THE POST OFFICE ELECTRICAL ENGINEERS' JOURNAL

Vol. 51 Part 2

JULY 1958

CONTENTS

Price 2/6 net

THE POST OFFICE ELECTRICAL ENGINEERS' JOURNAL

Vol. 51 Part 2 JULY 1958

Subscribers' 50-Point Linefinder System

W. H. FOX, A.M.I.E.E., J. L. K. ASHWELL and A. L. WEAVER†

U.D.C. 621.395.341.22

Although linefinders have been used in the past by the Post Office for the connexion of telephone subscribers' lines to 1st selectors, the present standard practice is to provide a subscriber's uniselector for each line. Recent studies of subscribers' calling rates have shown that there is a wide field of application for a simple linefinder scheme for lines that have a low calling rate. This article reviews the circumstances in which linefinders or uniselectors are advantageous, outlines the recent studies of subscribers' calling rates and describes a new linefinder scheme that has been adopted by the Post Office.

INTRODUCTION

It is the present practice of the British Post Office to provide exchange equipment on the basis of the average busy hour traffic per line, and to equip each subscriber's line with a uniselector, regardless of whether the particular subscriber originates many or few calls. Linefinder schemes, which were used earlier, have certain disadvantages, particularly for lines with high calling rates, but for lines with low calling rates they can undoubtedly offer economies. It was therefore decided to re-examine the present basis of design of exchanges to determine whether it would be possible, by using linefinder working for some of the subscribers in an exchange, to reduce the overall equipment costs without adversely affecting the service. A limited statistical study was made of the distribution of calling rates of subscribers in this country, and this indicated that a large proportion of the total subscribers account for a very small proportion of the total traffic, and hence must have very low calling rates. This suggested that substantial economies might be achieved if a new linefinder system were to be developed to cater for low-calling-rate subscribers whilst retaining the present uniselector system for the comparatively small number of heavier users. It was also recognized that added economies would result if such a linefinder system could be designed, at little extra cost, to cater for shared service (with separate metering) by means of a single calling equipment.

This article describes the main features of such a linefinder system, which has been developed jointly by the Post Office and the British telephone manufacturers, and will, in due course, become the standard method of providing service for both exclusive-service and shared-service subscribers with low calling rates at all standard automatic exchanges equipped with 2000-type uniselector line circuits. The system may also be used at most exchanges equipped with pre-2000-type uniselector line circuits.

HISTORY OF THE USE OF LINEFINDERS AND UNISELECTORS

Before describing the new system it is desirable to refer briefly to the considerations which have, hitherto, influenced the use of linefinder and uniselector systems in this country. It has long been recognized that the comparative economics of uniselector and linefinder systems are directly related to the average calling rates of the lines to be served, the advantage resting with linefinder systems where the average calling rate is low.

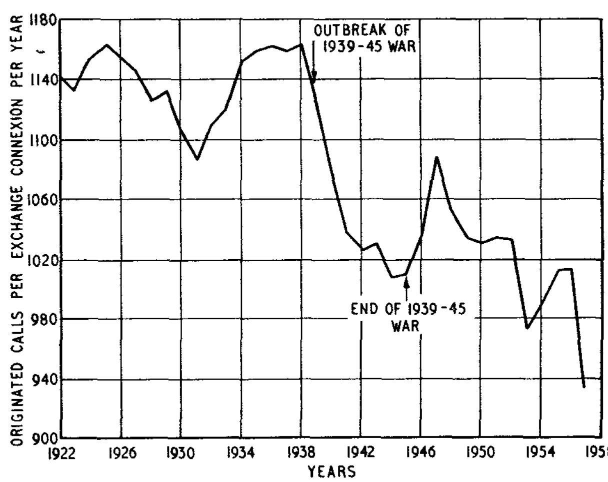


FIG. 1—NATIONAL CALLING RATE CHARACTERISTICS

From Fig. 1 it will be seen that between the years 1925 and 1931 there was a gradual fall in the average calling rate for the country as a whole, and it is not, therefore, surprising that in 1931, following an economic study, a 200-point linefinder system, with partial secondary working, was developed, and subsequently adopted as standard for all new exchanges. Experience showed, however, that at exchanges with high average calling rates, involving extensive use of secondary finders, congestion frequently occurred. Although this condition was to some extent attributable to weaknesses in the

† Mr. Fox is an Executive Engineer and Mr. Ashwell an Assistant Engineer in the Telephone Development and Maintenance Branch, E.-in-C.'s Office. Mr. Weaver is with Ericsson Telephones, Ltd.

initial circuit design, investigation showed that the linefinders were less efficient than uniselectors in catering for unexpected increases in calling rate.[1] In September, 1938, following a comprehensive cost study, a decision was taken to restrict the use of the linefinder system to exchanges where the average busy hour calling rate was below 0·6 calls per line.

It will be seen from Fig. 1 that a gradual rise in the calling rate occurred between 1931 and 1938, and this undoubtedly contributed to linefinder congestion which, in turn, gave rise to this change in policy.

As might be expected, the average calling rate fell sharply during the 1939–45 war, but towards the end of the war, when the question of post-war exchange design was being considered, there were signs of an increase in the average calling rate which it was expected would continue in the immediate post-war period. This influenced a decision to employ the uniselector system as the future standard for all new exchanges and extensions to existing exchanges. A revised cost comparison made at that time indicated that uniselectors were more economical than linefinders for calling rates of 0·4 and over, and, as some 96 per cent of the exchanges were shown to have average calling rates in excess of this figure, it was not considered worth while to produce and maintain a second standard type of equipment for the remaining 4 per cent.[1] The decision to adopt uniselectors as the standard system did not preclude the possibility of the future development of a simpler and cheaper linefinder system when a measure of stability had been reached in post-war conditions and it was possible to estimate with some reliability the rate of growth and distribution of telephone traffic. The gradual fall in average calling rates which has occurred since 1947 provided further justification for the re-examination of the merits of linefinder and uniselector systems, and has, in turn, led to the development of the system described in this article.

PRESENT DISTRIBUTION OF SUBSCRIBERS' CALLING RATES

The large expansion of the telephone service since the 1939–45 war (Fig. 2) has taken place primarily in residential areas, and the resultant increase in the proportion of residential to business subscribers—except in the purely city business exchanges—doubtless accounts

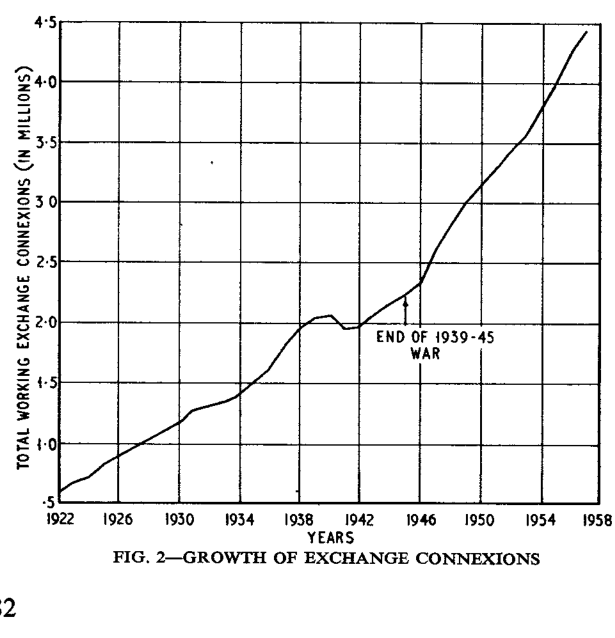


FIG. 2—GROWTH OF EXCHANGE CONNEXIONS

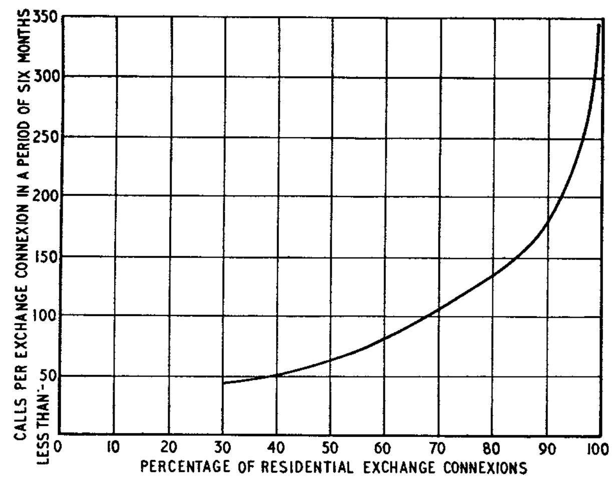


FIG. 3—DISTRIBUTION OF CALLING RATES OF RESIDENTIAL CONNEXIONS BASED ON THREE PROVINCIAL NON-DIRECTOR EXCHANGES AND ONE LONDON DIRECTOR EXCHANGE

to a very large extent for the marked fall in the average calling rate that has occurred since 1947.

Recent records of the numbers of calls originated by a random sample of residential subscribers at four selected exchanges, Bedford, Colchester, Torquay and Wimbledon, have confirmed that the proportion of the total lines with low calling rates is very high. The distribution of calling rates at each of these exchanges followed a remarkably similar pattern, and the curve shown in Fig. 3 represents the average for the four exchanges. It will be seen that as many as 90 per cent of the subscribers originated less than 175 calls per half year, or less than one call per day. Although these figures relate to residential subscribers, a record taken of all metered calls at Chelmsford exchange over a 6-month period (Fig. 4) showed that 99 per cent of the subscribers originated 70 per cent of the total local calls,

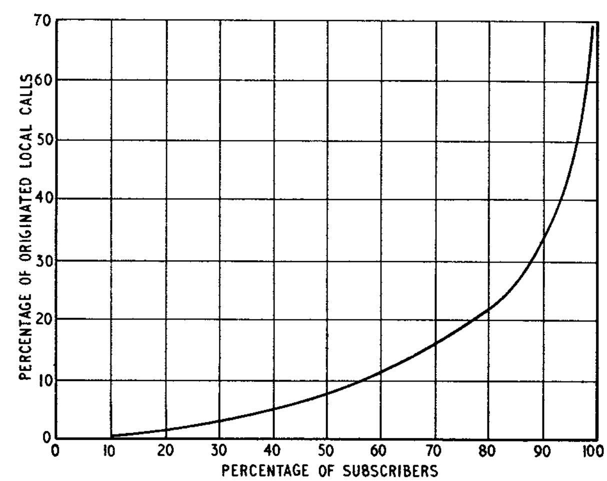


FIG. 4—LOCAL CALL DISTRIBUTION AT CHELMSFORD EXCHANGE (4,500 EXCHANGE CONNEXIONS OF WHICH 38 PER CENT ARE BUSINESS CONNEXIONS)

i.e. about 30 per cent of the total traffic was originated by only 1 per cent of the subscribers. As 38 per cent of the subscribers at Chelmsford are in the business category, this suggests that, in addition to the residential subscribers, many of the business subscribers must have low

[1] FRANCIS, H. E. Post-War Exchange Design. *I.P.O.E.E. Printed Paper No.* 181, 1943.

calling rates. Such conditions are thought to be typical of many exchanges in this country.

Consideration of these data suggested that substantial savings would be achieved if a simple linefinder system were to be developed to cater for both exclusive-service and shared-service subscribers with low calling rates—principally residential subscribers—whilst continuing to employ individual uniselectors for the heavier users.

THE NEW LINEFINDER SYSTEM

Outline of the System

The new linefinder system is based on the use of 50-point, non-homing, rotary-type linefinders (standard Post Office Type 2 uniselectors) arranged in groups of five, on the banks of which are multipled 49 subscribers' line circuits. The 50th outlet is used for testing purposes only. Each linefinder is trunked to a regular subscriber's uniselector, which functions as a selector hunter. The trunking arrangements are shown in Fig. 5.

The group of 49 line circuits is divided into five sub-groups, each with a different linefinder as first choice. This arrangement enables calls originated simultaneously in each of the sub-groups to be set up simultaneously. Calls originated simultaneously within any one sub-group are set up sequentially but without appreciable delay.

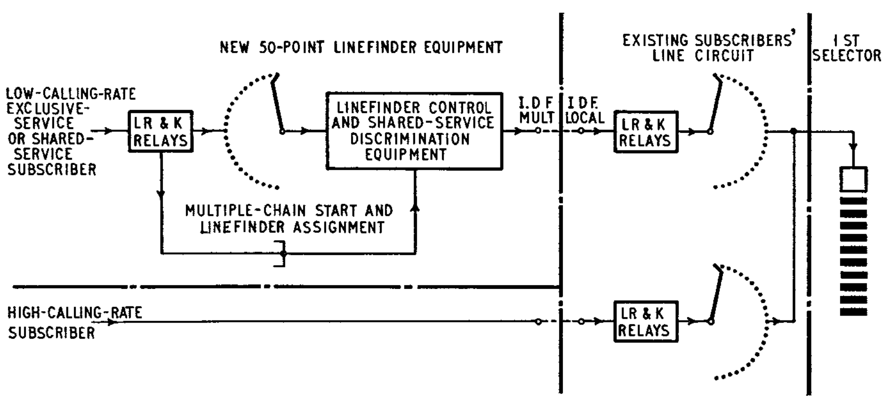


FIG. 5—BLOCK SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM SHOWING TRUNKING ARRANGEMENTS FOR HIGH- AND LOW-CALLING-RATE SUBSCRIBERS

The system incorporates facilities for shared service by means of a single line circuit—comprising two Post Office 600-type relays—per pair of sharing subscribers. Hence, each group of linefinders can accommodate either 49 exclusive-service subscribers or up to 98 shared-service subscribers, dependent on the average calling rates of the subscribers within the group.

The avoidance of both secondary working and common control equipment has contributed to a simplification of the general circuit arrangements as compared with earlier linefinder systems.

Shared-service working is free from the principal disabilities of the present system. The use of a single line circuit per pair of sharing subscribers, however, necessitates a minor change in operating procedure. The Y subscriber can call only by depressing the "Call Exchange" button on the telephone *after* removing the receiver. Depression of the button by the X subscriber may take place either before or after removal of the receiver, but in the interests of uniformity it has been decided to instruct all shared-service subscribers to remove the receiver before depressing the button.

Circuit Operation

Linefinder Start. A simple linefinder "start" arrangement, as shown in Fig. 6, is provided by commoning

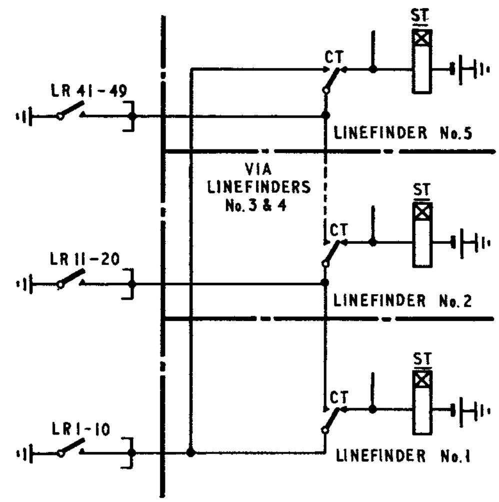


FIG. 6—LINEFINDER START ARRANGEMENT

together the "start" contacts of the line relays (LR) in groups of ten, and associating each group directly with one linefinder circuit; thus, line circuits within the same 10-line group are usually seized by that linefinder. Exceptions to this are:—

(*a*) When the linefinder is already engaged, relay CT is operated, and the start signal is then passed to the next free linefinder.

(*b*) When simultaneous calls are originated in different 10-line groups, several linefinders search, and the first linefinder to arrive on the outlet of a calling line will seize it, irrespective of the 10-line group in which it is situated.

Outgoing Calls. Fig. 7 shows the subscriber's line circuit, together with the elements concerned with switching a linefinder to a calling line.

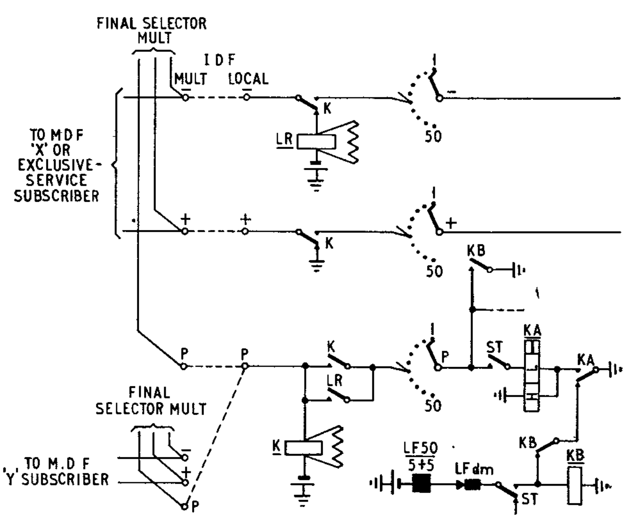


FIG. 7—SUBSCRIBER'S LINE CIRCUIT AND LINEFINDER SWITCHING CIRCUIT

When a subscriber removes the receiver, relay LR in the line circuit operates to the loop and in turn operates relay ST in a linefinder circuit, as described above. Unless the linefinder is already resting on the outlet corresponding to the calling line it self-drives to find the outlet marked by battery via relay K in the line circuit of the calling line. When this outlet is reached, relay KA in the linefinder operates to cut the drive circuit of the linefinder. Relay KA operates relay K in the line circuit and relay KB in the linefinder. The operation of relay K switches the subscriber's line through to the linefinder and the restoration to normal of relay LR disconnects the start condition. The operation of relay KB provides a holding circuit for relay K and releases relay KA.

It will be seen from Fig. 7 that the final selector multiple of a calling line is unguarded until a linefinder finds the marked outlet. To guard the multiple immediately relay LR operates would require an additional contact on that relay, the provision of which would reduce the line loop resistance limit below the requirement of 1,000 ohms. Apart from this, however, it is considered an advantage that an incoming call should be permitted to switch to a line on which a call is being originated, provided that the originating call has not reached the stage of receipt of dial tone. It is possible that, if the incoming call is to a shared line, the call may be connected to the wrong party, but the chance of this occurring has been calculated as less than two in a million.

Simultaneously with the linefinder searching, the uniselector (selector hunter) associated with the linefinder taken into use searches for a free 1st selector (Fig. 8(*b*)). When a selector and the calling line have both been found, relay SW in the linefinder circuit is offered via arc MY to terminal MY (Fig. 8(*a*)). If the call is from an exclusive line, relay SW operates to battery connected to terminal MY, and the call is switched through to the

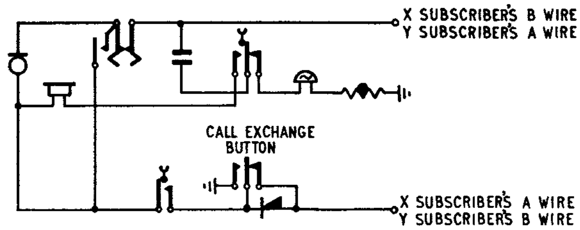


FIG. 9—SHARED-SERVICE TELEPHONE CIRCUIT

1st selector. Should the call be from a shared line, relay SW will not operate at this stage as terminal MY of a shared line is not connected to battery, but relay SW will operate when the caller presses the Call Exchange button on the telephone.

When an X subscriber presses the Call Exchange button, earth is connected to the B wire of the line (Fig. 9) to operate relay SW (Fig. 8(*a*)), whereas for a Y subscriber, earth is connected to the A wire to operate relay Y in the linefinder, which, in turn, operates relay SW. The operation of relay SW switches the call through to the 1st selector, while the operation of relay Y disconnects the meter circuit of the X subscriber, and prepares for the operation of the Y subscriber's meter.

Each linefinder has a thermal device, relay LFB (Fig. 8(*a*)), which is operated within 20–30 seconds of a start condition being applied if either,

(*a*) the linefinder fails to find the calling line, or

(*b*) a shared-service subscriber, whose line has been found, fails to press the Call Exchange button.

Linefinder Fails to Find. The start condition that operates relay ST, via a contact of relay CT, also energizes relay LFB. Consequently, if relay CT does not operate within the operate lag of relay LFB (20–30 seconds) then relay LFB will itself operate. The contact of relay LFB

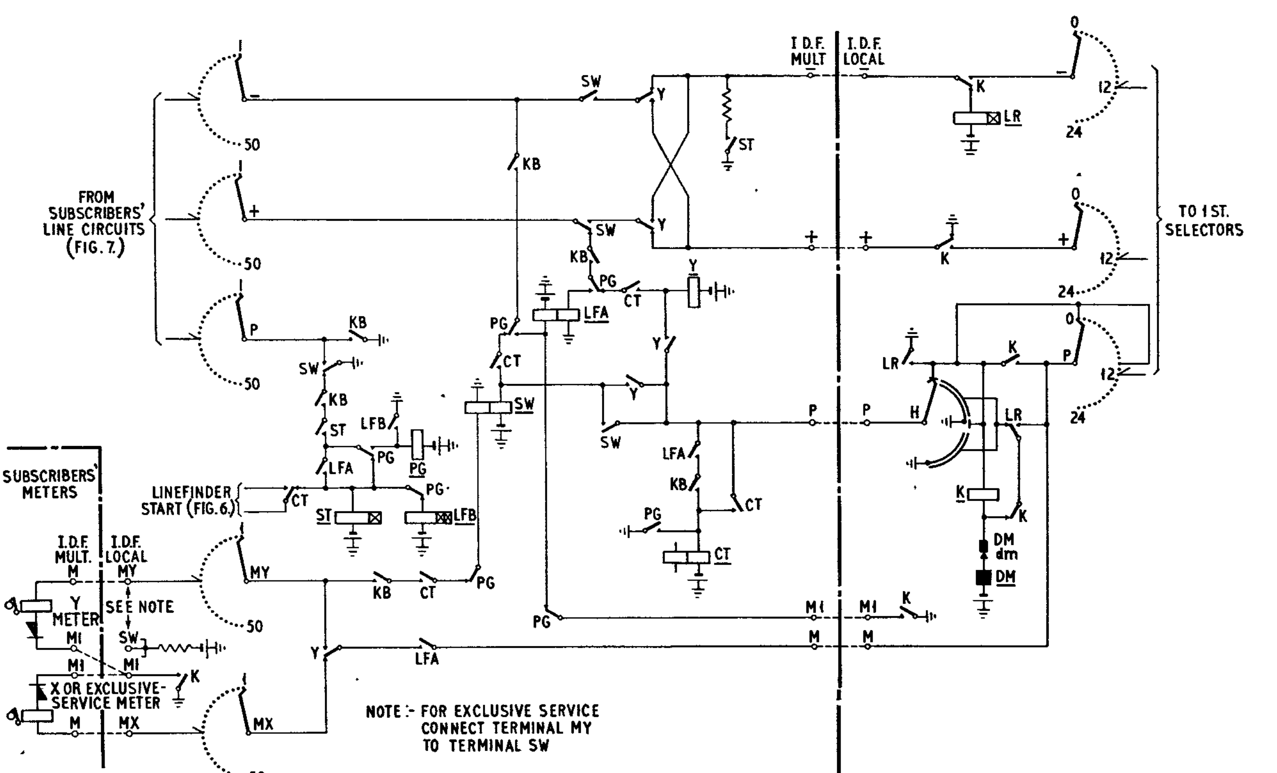


FIG. 8(*a*)—LINEFINDER CIRCUIT, SHOWING METHOD OF DISCRIMINATING BETWEEN CALLS FROM SHARED-SERVICE AND EXCLUSIVE-SERVICE SUBSCRIBERS

FIG. 8(*b*)—SUBSCRIBER'S 2000-TYPE UNISELECTOR CIRCUIT USED AS SELECTOR HUNTER operates relay PG, which in turn operates relay CT, thus transferring the start condition to the next free linefinder (Fig. 6).

Shared-Service Subscriber Fails to Press "Call Exchange" Button. The application of a loop to a shared-service line will cause a linefinder to find the line concerned, but relay SW will not operate unless the Call Exchange button is pressed. Hence, relay LFB remains energized, and on operation completes the circuit for the operation of relay PG, which, in turn, connects relay LFA to the positive and negative wires. If the loop condition is still present, relay LFA operates and holds relay ST. The P.G. condition at the 1st selector is maintained by earth connected to the negative wire by a contact of relay ST as long as the loop condition persists. Should the caller now press the Call Exchange button (i.e. after operation of relay LFB) it will be ineffective, and in order to make a call it will be necessary for the caller to clear and call again.

Metering. The four basic types of metering, i.e. positive battery, 4-wire earth, 4-wire battery, and booster battery metering, are catered for by alternative connexions on U points and adjacent connexion strip terminals. This is a particularly useful feature as it allows equipment that may be installed in an exchange nearing the end of its life to be subsequently recovered and re-used in another exchange having a different type of metering. The various alternative connexions for the different types of metering are not, however, shown in Fig. 8.

Incoming Calls. Incoming calls are dealt with in the usual way, the final selector taken into use testing into relay K of the appropriate line circuit.

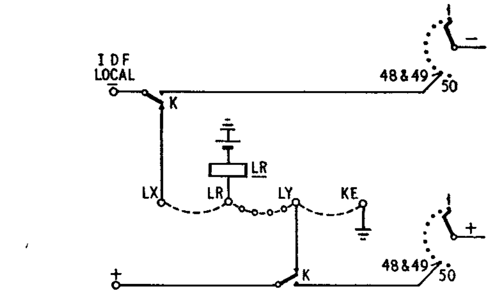
Temporarily Out-of-Service (T.O.S.) Facilities. T.O.S. facilities are given on exclusive lines in the usual way, but, due to the use of a single calling equipment per pair of sharing subscribers, special arrangements are necessary for giving these facilities to individual subscribers on a shared line.

A Y subscriber is made T.O.S. by insulating the K relay contact that normally connects earth to line. This prevents the Y subscriber operating relay LR, and makes the operation of relay LR by the X subscriber dependent on earth from the Call Exchange button.

An X subscriber is made T.O.S. by disconnecting the straps between terminals LY and KE and between terminals LR and LX in Fig. 10, and providing a strap between terminals LR and LY. This prevents the X subscriber operating relay LR, and makes the operation of relay LR by the Y subscriber dependent upon the Call Exchange button.

Number Unobtainable (N.U.) tone is given in the normal manner on incoming calls to X and Y subscribers' lines to which T.O.S. conditions have been applied.

If either subscriber on a shared line is made T.O.S., a P.G. condition is not given should the line be looped. This is not considered to be a serious shortcoming as T.O.S. conditions are not normally applied for long periods.



For normal service use connexions – – – – – –
To make X subscriber T.O.S. omit connexions - - - - - - - and use connexions – o – o – o – o –
To make Y subscriber T.O.S. insulate contact of relay K which normally connects earth to line

FIG. 10—T.O.S. ARRANGEMENTS FOR SHARED-SERVICE LINES

The special T.O.S. facilities referred to above are provided only on outlets 48 and 49 of the linefinder, it being considered uneconomic to provide four additional tags per calling equipment merely to provide T.O.S. facilities for X subscribers' lines. When it is necessary to make an X subscriber T.O.S. the line concerned must be connected to line circuit 48 or 49 in a linefinder group in order that use can be made of the special tags provided. Re-jumpering of lines for this purpose should be infrequent as statistics show that the incidence of T.O.S. is low, and it is often the same subscribers that are concerned in each half year.

Rack Design. In order to conform with standard exchange layouts it has been decided to use a standard 4 ft 6 in. wide rack for mounting the equipment. As a rack 10 ft 6 in. high will accommodate ten linefinder groups—thus providing calling equipment for 490 exclusive lines, or up to 980 shared-service lines—an appreciable saving in space is achieved compared with the standard uniselector rack.

Details of the rack layout are shown in Fig. 11. The

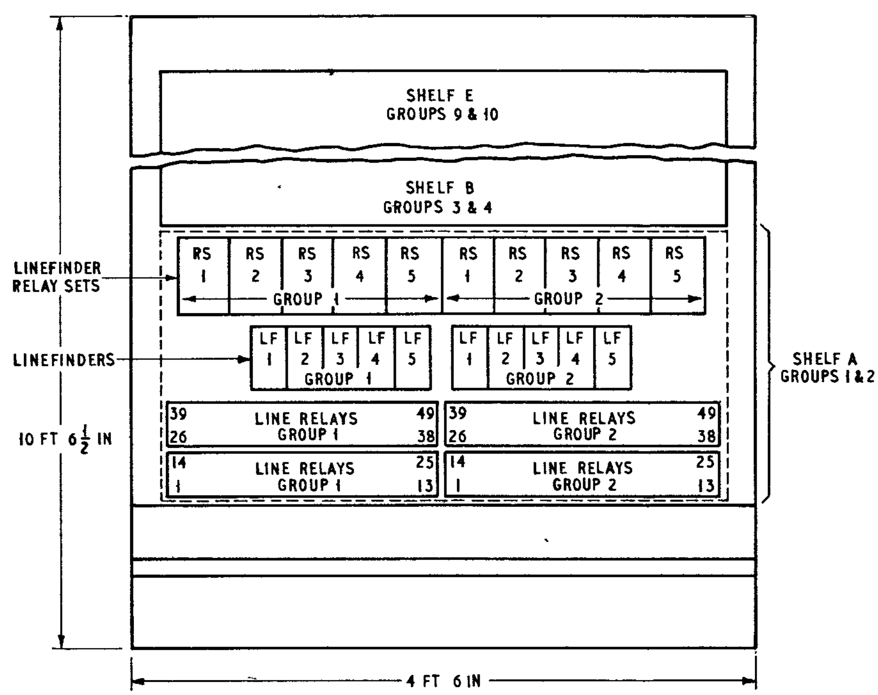


FIG. 11—LAYOUT OF LINEFINDER RACK

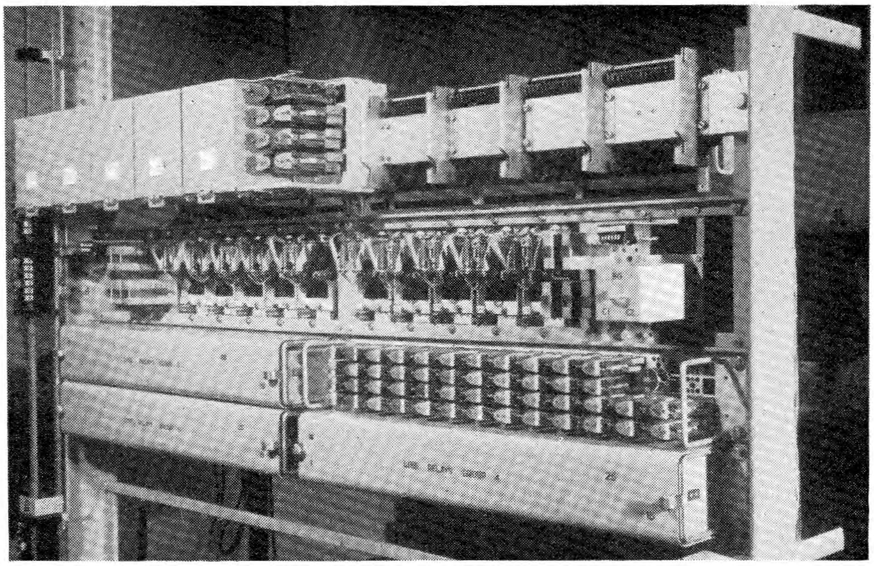


FIG. 12—FRONT VIEW OF SHELF UNIT

rack is arranged to accommodate five shelf units, each comprising two linefinder groups. A front view of a shelf unit is shown in Fig. 12. A rack may be installed initially either fully or partially equipped, but, due to the arrangement of pairs of linefinder groups in a shelf unit, a partially equipped rack will always have an even number of groups. Consequently, extensions will need to be planned on the basis of shelf units, i.e. extensions of 98 lines or multiples thereof.

Cabling Arrangements. Fig. 13 shows the rear view of a shelf unit. The incoming cables from the I.D.F. are terminated on five 7 × 20 connexion strips, a sixth connexion strip being provided for miscellaneous purposes, e.g. T.O.S. connexions. Outgoing cables from the linefinder circuits to the I.D.F. are directly connected to the relay-set shelf jacks.

TRAFFIC ASPECTS

The total traffic carrying capacity of the present standard uniselector rack with grading facilities, which accommodates a maximum of 300 calling equipments, is governed by physical considerations which limit to 80 the number of tie circuits that can be provided to 1st selectors. Reference to standard traffic tables shows that the total traffic capacity of such a rack, at a grade of service of 1 in 500, is approximately 50 erlangs, or an average of 0·166 erlang per subscriber, but as this is in excess of the highest average calling rate experienced in any exchange in this country, which is 0·12 erlang, the limitation of the number of tie circuits to 80 is, at least under present conditions, of no consequence. It follows, however, that there is scope for improving the overall efficiency of uniselectors, and thus effecting economy, if a simple means can be found for concentrating the small amounts of traffic originated by low-calling-rate subscribers and feeding the aggregated traffic to a lesser number of uniselectors, thus increasing the amount of traffic carried per uniselector. The system described in this article is based on the application of this principle.

The total traffic carrying capacity of five linefinders at a grade of service of 1 in 500 is approximately 0·9 erlang, and therefore the average traffic which might be passed to each of the five uniselectors (selector hunters) is 0·18 erlang, which compares reasonably with the average of 0·166 erlang per subscriber that can be carried by the standard uniselector rack.

Traffic tables show that the use of six linefinders—assuming the connexion of low-calling-rate subscribers—would result in inadequate loading of the uniselectors (selector hunters), and that the use of four linefinders would be likely to degrade the service unduly, particularly if a fault condition resulted in one of the linefinders being out of service.

Traffic measurements by means of pen recorders have recently been made on a number of lines selected at random but known to have low calling rates, and these have shown that over long periods less than a quarter of the lines originate calls in the busy hour; many originate less than one call per day, and some less than one call in three days. More detailed examination showed that among the busier lines in any randomly selected 50-line group, two or three lines often account for the bulk of the traffic originated by the group. This has the effect of smoothing the traffic flow as each of these busier subscribers can only make one call at a time, and so offer their traffic sequentially throughout the busy hour. The overall effect is that a given number of linefinders can carry more traffic than that predicted by traffic tables based on Erlang's formulæ for a specified grade of service. Insufficient data has yet been collected to assess the effect in precise terms of traffic capacity, but it has been satisfactorily established that residential lines as a

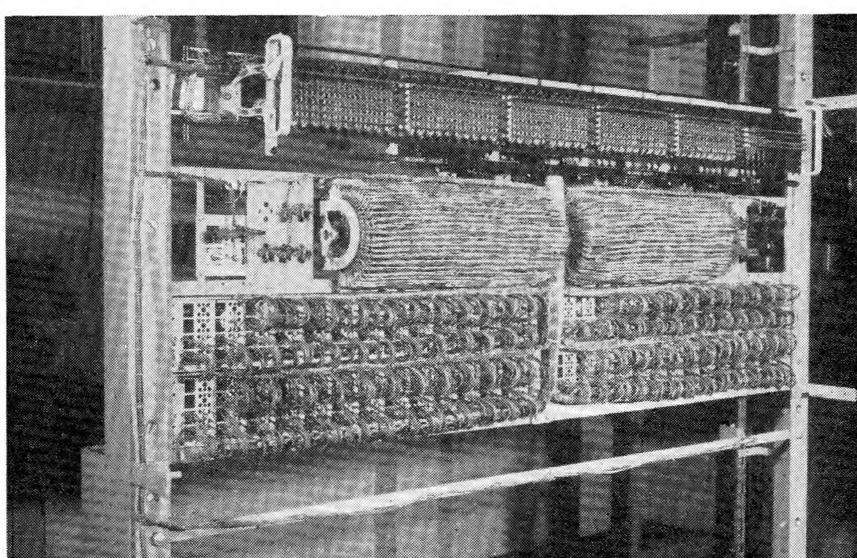


FIG. 13—REAR VIEW OF SHELF UNIT

class may be connected to the new linefinder equipment without regard to their individual traffic characteristics, and without fear of congestion occurring. It also seems probable that a substantial proportion of business lines—other than P.B.X. lines—may be served similarly, but this awaits the outcome of further investigations to determine a suitable method of selecting these lines.

The fact that the new system caters for shared service by means of one line termination per pair of sharing subscribers might, on first consideration, lead to the conclusion that the inclusion of shared-service lines in any group of 49 lines would so increase the traffic offered that the grade of service within the group would be lowered. The grade of service, however, relates to the busy hour traffic for the group of lines concerned, and a preliminary study of the characteristics of shared-service lines indicates that the chance of two sharing subscribers originating calls in the same busy hour is small. It appears, therefore, that the inclusion of shared-service lines is unlikely to result in congestion until the proportion of such lines becomes large. Study of the traffic characteristics of shared-service lines is continuing in order to obtain reliable data on which to base conclusions as to the proportion of such lines which might be connected to the system.

CONCLUSIONS

It has been satisfactorily established that as the telephone service of this country has expanded, so the proportion of subscribers with low calling rates has increased to a point where the provision of individual uniselectors for such subscribers' lines can no longer be justified. The simple linefinder system described in this article is designed to handle traffic from low-calling-rate subscribers. As an adjunct to the present uniselector system it enables existing uniselectors to be used more efficiently, and confers the following overall advantages:

(*a*) The capital cost and annual charges per line are reduced as compared with the present uniselector system, particularly in respect of shared-service lines.

(*b*) Less accommodation is required.

(*c*) Maintenance is easier than it was with earlier linefinder systems, due to the absence of secondary working and common control equipment and to the use of standard uniselector mechanisms of proved reliability.

(*d*) Shared service is provided by means of a single calling equipment per pair of sharing subscribers.

(*e*) Shared service is free from the principal disabilities of the present system, e.g. with the new system:

- (*i*) A shared-service line is guarded against connexion of incoming calls should the receiver be left off the cradle, thus avoiding false metering against the caller.
- (*ii*) The need to modify calling equipments to provide shared service is avoided.
- (*iii*) External identification of positive and negative wires is made possible.

(*f*) The use of standard racks, together with means of catering for all types of metering, enables equipment to be employed for extension of existing exchanges, and subsequently re-employed at another exchange with a different type of metering.

(*g*) The equipment is suitable for integration with exchange layouts based on a unit-construction principle.

Book Review

"Electronics and Electron Devices." A. L. Albert. The Macmillan Co., New York. xi+582 pp. 394 ill. 44s.

Books on electronics now adequately cover most of the subject, wide though it has become; only small gaps here and there wait to be filled. Any new book which deals with more than a highly specialized fraction of the subject must overlap existing books and invite comparison with them; the book can, however, be written for a new group of readers or for a new purpose. Such opportunities as do exist apply as much to books for undergraduates and students of technological courses as they do to the more advanced treatises. Professor Albert has aimed to provide a textbook with wide coverage of the subject of active devices and their use, for the junior student. He has tried to keep a balance between the older parts of the subject, e.g. amplifiers using thermionic triodes and pentodes, and the newer parts, e.g. magnetic amplifiers and transistors.

What he has written should be very well received by the student. The theory is presented without recourse to much mathematics or quantitative data. The reader has a brief glimpse of many modern devices—a travelling-wave valve, the surface-barrier transistor, the image orthicon—and of many techniques, particularly in radio. He is given some design data, though incidentally rather than deliberately. Very little is treated in detail, but enough references are given—albeit some from little-known sources—for the keener student to follow up. More could usefully have been said of switching and computing techniques. Each chapter concludes with a list of short and often simple questions which test the reader's understanding of the text, and with a list of problems, usually involving numerical calculations. The student of telecommunications engineering may not find much of specific interest; little is said, for instance, of the design of amplifiers to have controlled input and output impedances, the maximum product of gain and bandwidth, and high linearity. He should, however, build up a qualitative background against which to place the details available in more specialized books. He should guard against receiving the impression that the subject lacks subtlety and complexity—an impression left behind, for instance, by some books on physics and chemistry of about intermediate level. If he fails to do so, the specialist books which he will later read may cause severe shocks.

The book is well written and well presented; the diagrams are clear and adequate. The terminology used differs here and there from British practice; "ohms per centimetre cube" is not recommended. Junction transistors made by alloying are described as "diffused-junction transistors," a mistake to be particularly guarded against now that diffusion is beginning to be used on its own. The adjectives bistable, monostable and astable, as applied to multivibrators, are not used; in their place we find "flip-flop" (a noun which many would think to be a monostable rather than a bistable multivibrator), "start-stop or one-shot" and "free-running" respectively.

Despite its few flaws, the book gives a good introduction to a wide subject. J. R. T.

I.P.O.E.E. Library No. 2389.

Teleprinting Over Long-Distance Radio Links

Part 1—General Methods of Radio Telegraphy

A. C. CROISDALE, M.B.E., B.Sc.(Eng.), A.M.I.E.E.†

U.D.C. 621.396.3:621.396.65

This article, which will be published in two parts, discusses methods of working 5-unit telegraphy over radio links. Part 1 reviews difficulties caused by the vagaries of radio transmission and describes methods used for the transmission of telegraph signals. Part 2 describes automatic-error-correcting methods and the improvement in performance which they offer.

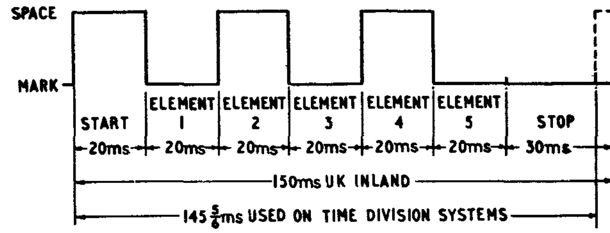
INTRODUCTION

SINCE the introduction of the teleprinter in the late 1920's its use has superseded virtually all other forms of printing telegraphy in the internal services of all the major countries of the world. Teleprinters are also widely used for international telegraph communication on the continent of Europe and between the United Kingdom and the Continent by means of voice-frequency[1] telegraph circuits carried in telephone cables. It was realized before the 1939–45 war that a requirement existed for teleprinter circuits between the United Kingdom and those overseas countries to which radio is the communication medium. During the war various methods[2] of radio-teleprinter working were devised, and expansion of telex and telegraph renter-to-renter services has further encouraged the development of high-performance radio-teleprinter systems.

At the present time various radio-telegraph systems are in use for the transmission of overseas public telegrams. Many of them employ the morse code or double-current cable code (d.c.c.c.), a code which is based upon the morse code. The most important Commonwealth routes are equipped with synchronous 2-channel time-division d.c.c.c. systems, which were first introduced by Cable & Wireless, Ltd., in 1930. As this system is based on morse practice it does not facilitate interconnexion between teleprinter networks, which is desirable from an operating point of view. The increasing use of teleprinters throughout the Commonwealth and elsewhere has produced a need for a system designed specifically for teleprinter working and has led to the adoption of automatic-error-correcting systems. It will be seen later that modern systems of radio-teleprinter working embodying automatic error-correction provide a much higher standard than any of the older morse systems and that the objective of error-free printed copy has been achieved under all but the worst transmission conditions. The modern radio-teleprinter systems are equally suitable for public telegram traffic, international telex, i.e. subscriber-to-subscriber switched service, and renter-to-renter private circuits.

To describe the basic problems of transmission of teleprinter signals it is necessary to explain that the receiving machine is synchronized for each 5-unit signal by the use of a start–stop cycle. Each 5-unit start–stop character consists of a "start" signal followed by five intelligence signals, each of the same duration as the start signal (each signal unit is called an element), and finally the cycle is terminated by a "stop" signal of reversed polarity to that of the start signal (see Fig. 1).

† Senior Executive Engineer, Telegraph Branch, E.-in-C.'s Office.



Timings refer to a 50-baud 7½-unit signal
In the U.K. Space = positive potential,
Mark = negative potential

FIG. 1—EXAMPLE OF 5-UNIT CODE:—LETTER Y (MSMSM)

The use of this principle has the great merit that synchronization is simplified and the effect of any speed difference between the transmitter and the receiver is confined to each character and is not cumulative over successive characters. The transmission of a start–stop 5-unit character involves the use of two signalling conditions, which are usually referred to as "mark" (M) and "space" (S). Spacing elements in the code employ a signalling condition corresponding to a start signal, whilst marking elements employ a signalling condition corresponding to a stop signal. In the United Kingdom positive polarity is employed for spacing elements and the start signal, and negative polarity for marking elements and the stop signal. Excessive mutilation of any element of the signal can cause an error to be printed and, worse, severe mutilation of the start or stop elements can cause loss of synchronism, which can persist through a number of subsequent characters. In fact, the start–stop system is particularly vulnerable to mutilations when transmission conditions are adverse and requires a better signal/noise ratio for its successful operation than systems employing "synchronous" signalling over the radio path, which are therefore generally superior to normal start–stop working in this respect.

One complication in international teleprinter working is that the modulation rate and alphabet used in American teletypewriter systems do not, unfortunately, conform to the international standard established by the C.C.I.T.T., to which all European and most Commonwealth countries conform. (See Table 1.)

TABLE 1

Comparison of Teleprinter Modulation Rates

	European (C.C.I.T.T.)	American
Modulation rate (bauds)	50	45·5
Signal element duration (ms)	20	22 approx.
Stop signal duration (units)	1·5	1·42
Character cycle duration (units)	7·5 (preferred (standard)	7·42
Character cycle (ms)	150	163·3

Many teleprinters in use on the Continent still employ a 7-unit transmitting cycle and this, as well as the foregoing factors, has to be taken into account in providing international radio-teleprinter facilities. The problems of working teleprinter services over radio circuits are therefore to overcome the effects of mutilation of signal elements at various signalling speeds and accommodate different operating cycles in some cases.

This article describes methods of providing satisfactory radio-teleprinter services on a world-wide basis and gives reasons for the adoption of automatic error-correcting systems.

TELEGRAPH SYSTEMS USED OVER RADIO LINKS

General

A radio transmission may employ a carrier which is amplitude-, frequency- or phase-modulated. Originally most radio-telegraph transmissions were of the amplitude-modulated type, the modulating signal keying the transmitter so that the carrier frequency was either transmitted ("On") or suppressed ("Off"). This method suffers from the disadvantage that during the off period of the carrier there is no signal to operate the automatic gain control (a.g.c.) of the receiver. The most common methods of operating telegraph circuits over main h.f. radio links are now,

(*a*) frequency-shift keying (including multiple frequency-shift keying),

(*b*) "on–off" keying, and

(*c*) an independent sideband (i.s.b.) modulated by multi-frequency tones.

Phase modulation is seldom used.

Frequency-Shift Keying (f.s.k.) and Multiple Frequency-Shift Keying

Frequency-shift keying is effected by varying the allocated radio frequency between two closely spaced limits corresponding respectively to the marking and the spacing condition of the telegraph signal. Hence a signal is always present to control the a.g.c. of the receiver.

Two conditions on each of two telegraph channels can be signalled by transmitting any one of four radio carrier frequencies. For example:

	Channel A		*Channel B*
Radio frequency f_{c1} indicates	M	and	M
Radio frequency f_{c2} indicates	M	and	S
Radio frequency f_{c3} indicates	S	and	M
Radio frequency f_{c4} indicates	S	and	S

A typical frequency-separation between each of the above is 400 c/s. This multiple frequency-shift system is termed Four Frequency Diplex or Twinplex.[3] Signalling on the channels A and B may or may not be synchronized.

The radio transmitters used for the above methods may be Class A, i.e. "linear," or Class C, i.e. "non-linear." When output stages of the transmitter are used in class C amplification, a much higher transmitter efficiency is obtainable.

Frequency-Division Telegraph System used on Single-Sideband (s.s.b.) Radio Transmitters

To provide a number of telegraph channels, frequency-division systems may be used which involve transmission of a number of v.f. tones in an audio channel of a linear transmitter, employing i.s.b. working.

The original system of this type is called Two-Tone and uses the standard 120 c/s channel filters and frequencies of the amplitude-modulated (a.m.) v.f. telegraph systems employed on the inland network, but transmits one v.f. tone for space and an adjacent tone for a mark condition. Fig. 2 shows a 2/4-tone arrangement for dual frequency diversity, i.e. transmitting 420 and 1,140 c/s for M and 540 and 1,260 c/s for S.

A more recent development by Cable & Wireless, Ltd., is a 3-channel frequency-modulated (f.m.) telegraph equipment. This system uses frequencies of 600, 1,600 and 2,600 c/s, which can be be transmitted over land-lines and over an audio channel of an s.s.b. transmitter. Fig. 3 shows the basic arrangement and a facility for translating the 600, 1,600 and 2,600 c/s alternatively into the 3–6 kc/s band so that they can be transmitted in either band of an i.s.b. transmitter. Each of the frequencies is deviated ± 200 c/s to indicate the two signalling conditions of a telegraph signal. At the radio

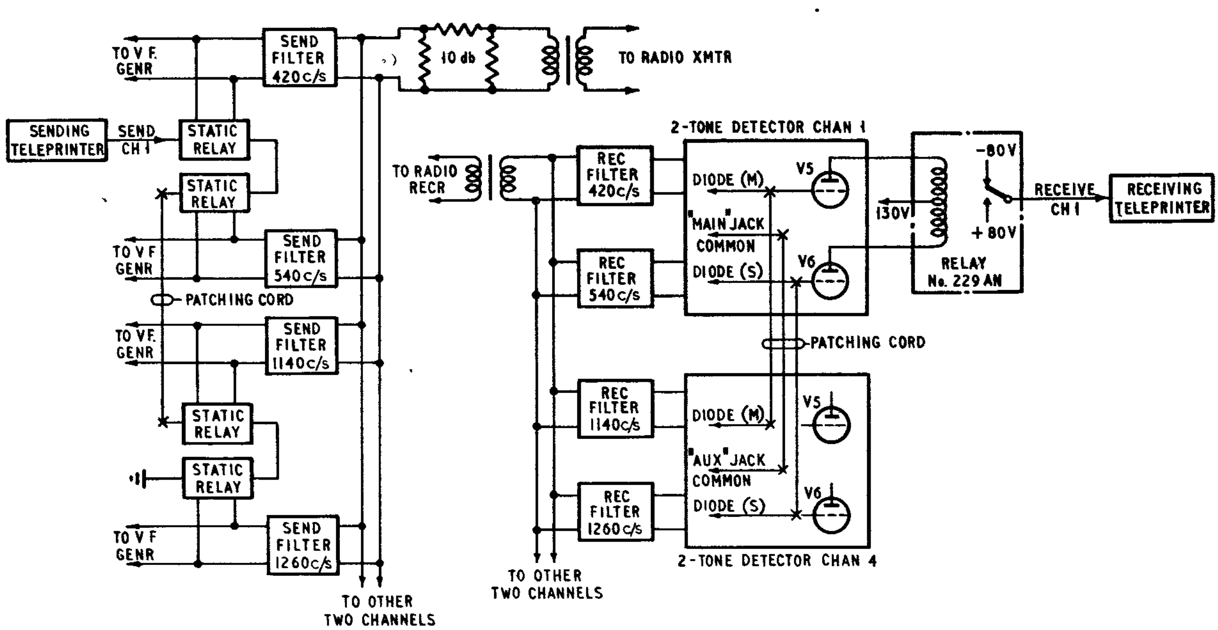


FIG. 2—SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM OF 2/4-TONE DUAL FREQUENCY-DIVERSITY TELEGRAPH SYSTEM

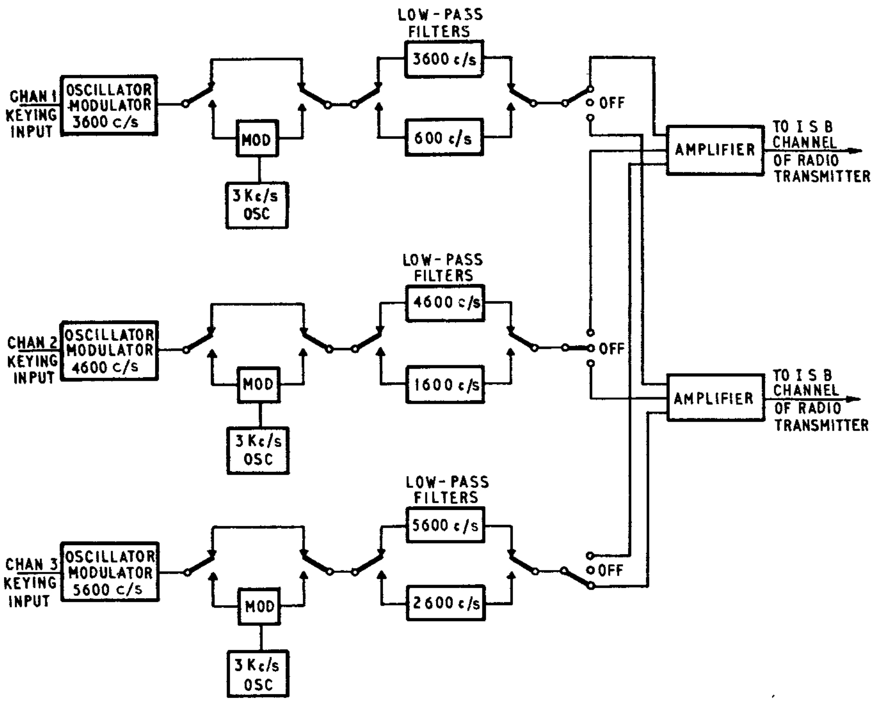


FIG. 3—THREE-CHANNEL TELEGRAPH MODULATOR (W.H.A.55) FOR I.S.B. RADIO TRANSMITTERS

receiving station each channel is selected by a separate receiver. The channels are capable of signalling at speeds up to 200 bauds and hence a time-division telegraph system can be operated over each channel. While the use of a separate telegraph-type radio receiver is necessary for each telegraph channel, the facility of receiving each channel at a different location and the simplicity of the equipment are attractive.

Development in the Post Office of an improved multi-channel telegraph system employing recently developed techniques[4,5] is proceeding, for use between major communication centres.

Frequency-division telegraph transmission on an i.s.b. channel is attractive because of its economic use of r.f. band-width and equipment. The system loses in signal/noise ratio because of the small amount of radio power devoted to each channel. It will be seen later, however, that the use of error-correcting time-division telegraph equipment makes it possible to obtain good teleprinter service over a link of this nature.

Time-Division Telegraph Systems

It has been explained very briefly that the 5-unit code is liable to print errors in the event of mutilation of any telegraph elements. This liability arises because of the lack of "redundancy" (i.e. unused combinations) in the code, so that a mutilation of any signal element will produce a combination used by another character, and also because the instants of examination of the elements of a start–stop telegraph signal are timed in relation to the start signal of each character, which may itself be time-distorted, hence reducing the margin of successive elements in that character. The latter disadvantage is overcome by the employment of synchronous transmission techniques, and time-division systems, being synchronous, have an inherent advantage over start–stop signalling for this reason.

Time-division working implies that each of a number of telegraph channels is given, in rapid succession, exclusive use of a common transmission path. Synchronized transmitting and receiving distributors allocate each channel to the common transmission path for a fixed period. Special methods of input are employed to present the 5-unit start–stop signals to the system at the correct instants. In the case of a time-division multiplex system either of two methods may be employed for the sharing of the aggregate time—"element interleaving" or "character interleaving."

Element interleaving as applied to a 2-channel system implies that an element from channel 1 is transmitted, followed by an element from channel 2, then another from channel 1, etc.

Character interleaving implies that a complete character from channel 1 is transmitted, followed by a character from channel 2, etc.

In a 4-channel system the usual arrangement of interleaving is character interleaving of channel 1 with channel 2, and of channel 3 with channel 4, but the combination of these pairs of channels is by element interleaving.

The use of a synchronous system requires that a character be composed of an exact number of elements and, although five elements are the minimum required to transmit the 5-unit alphabet, a sixth element may be needed to transmit the additional supervisory signals of "call" and "clear" for telex working or some other special facility. Synchronizing is continuously provided by timing derived from the transitions of the received elements themselves.

In time-division multiplex working the rate at which signals have to be transmitted over the radio link is the aggregate of the signalling rates of the individual channels. The multiplex signal transmitted is called the aggregate signal, and for a given channel-speed its telegraph speed therefore increases in proportion to the number of channels served. The band-width required for a time-division multiplex system is fundamentally related to the aggregate signalling speed; the higher the speed the greater is the band-width required. Also, in common with frequency-division systems, the band-width required may be affected by the methods adopted to counteract noise and fading.

Choice of Frequency- or Time-Division Methods

When a time-division telegraph signal is transmitted by keying the carrier of a radio transmitter, the channels of the time-division system benefit compared with a frequency-division system by having the maximum power of the transmitter available to each in turn, and hence they will give the maximum signal/noise ratio at the receiver. However, the duration of each signal element is reduced and this can constitute a limiting factor.

If time division is applied to the channels of a frequency-division radio telegraph system the number of different tones transmitted simultaneously for a given number of channels is less than if all the channels were provided by frequency division. This results in a higher power being available for each tone. Time division may also assist to some extent in interconnexion between countries where two different teleprinter cycles are in use (this will be referred to again in Part 2). Time division also facilitates the further sub-division of the channels to give ½ or ¼ character rate sub-channels for leased services. A ½ rate sub-channel transmits 200 characters per minute and a ¼ rate sub-channel 100 characters per minute.

The use of time division introduces problems of storage of telegraph signals at the input to the system and shortens the aggregate signal elements. The use of frequency division permits any modulation rate up to the channel limit and any type of signalling code to be transmitted and also permits the through transmission of special signals, such as dialling.

One very important aspect of time-division working, which may impose a limit upon the number of channels that may be operated in one system, is the effect of "multi-path" distortion. Depending upon the length and nature of the radio link, multi-path transmission may cause path time differences up to 4 ms. With 50-baud signalling (i.e. 20 ms elements) this effect only represents 20 per cent distortion but at 200 bauds (i.e. 5 ms elements) a multi-path delay difference of 4 ms would cause 80 per cent distortion and the signals would be incapable of correct reception. It will thus be clear that if multi-path effects are serious they impose an overriding restriction on the number of channels that can be operated successfully in a time-division multiplex system. For this reason the Post Office favours the use of systems in which the aggregate signalling speed does not exceed 100 bauds, e.g. 2-channel 7-unit error-correcting systems. In such cases the effect of even 4 ms delay due to multi-path transmission alone would cause not more than 40 per cent distortion, and this is just tolerable. The successful operation of 4-channel time-division systems is possible only on links over which time-delay distortion is not serious, and as in any event their margin of operation is less than that of 2-channel systems, their probability of error is greater when the signal/noise ratio is adverse. Nevertheless, 4-channel error-correcting systems are in fairly common use, as the mutilations due to multi-path propagation are mainly detected and merely reduce the traffic clearance slightly.

Time-division working obviously necessitates the employment of synchronized transmitting and receiving equipment, and since modern methods enable a high degree of accuracy to be maintained in the transmitted signals and in the speed and phase of the transmitting and receiving multiplex distributors, it is possible to withstand a large amount of signal distortion on the radio path. In practice a receiving margin of at least ±45 per cent is readily maintained on multiplex equipment and the received signals are regenerated by the receiving multiplex equipment before retransmission to the local receiving instruments, or to a landline channel.

If radio links need to be relayed then synchronous regeneration of the aggregate signals can be provided.

CAUSES OF MUTILATION OF TELEGRAPH SIGNALS ON RADIO LINKS

Radio signals are affected by fading and multi-path propagation, noise, and interference from adjacent radio emissions. Where possible, means of mitigating these effects are adopted.[6]

Fading of Radio Signals in the 3 Mc/s to 30 Mc/s Range

Fading of radio signals is a random phenomenon which has certain characteristics important to telegraphy:

(i) The received signal level varies approximately according to a Rayleigh distribution, rarely giving changes of level greater than 20 db below median level, which is that level exceeded by the signal for 50 per cent of the time.

(ii) The time between successive upward crossings of the median signal level is called the fading "quasi" period and experience indicates that this is rarely less than one second in duration.

(iii) The fading of two individual frequencies used for telegraph signals may be different at any instant; this is termed frequency selective fading.

Where the fading is selective, arrangements can be made to use two or more tones for each telegraph signalling condition, and the receiver can then select the stronger received tone at any instant. This is termed frequency diversity, and has the disadvantage of

(*a*) requiring two or more tones to be transmitted, with consequent reduction in power level, to avoid overloading the transmitter, and

(*b*) using extra frequency band-width.

The disadvantages of frequency diversity can be overcome by the use of two or more receiving aerials spaced several wavelengths apart to provide alternative signals and arranging that the receiver can select the stronger of these space-diversity signals. Dual frequency-diversity or dual space-diversity reception reduces the "drop-out" time on a radio link to a very small fraction. When a number of receivers are used in diversity the a.g.c. of the receivers is linked so that noise will not be introduced by a path suffering a deep fade.

Noise

The performance of telegraph channels in the presence of noise depends on the signal/noise ratio and the nature of the noise. Obviously the signal/noise ratio is dependent on the signal level and hence the power transmitted per telegraph channel should be as high as possible. For this reason a transmitter employing on/off or frequency-shift keying has an advantage over one employing frequency division, since, where multiple tones are transmitted, the levels must be reduced due to the increase in the number of the tones to avoid overloading the transmitter and causing consequent intermodulation products.

The effects of noise and interference from other radio emissions on adjacent radio frequencies can be mitigated by filters of narrow band-width. Diversity reception also offers an improvement in respect of signal/noise ratio.

PERFORMANCE OF TELEGRAPH SYSTEMS ON RADIO

Over the years much thought has been given to methods of detecting telegraph signals so as to give the highest accuracy of received signals. The problem is to determine whether or not a signalling element is present. Examination of the signal element at a telegraph radio receiver may be,

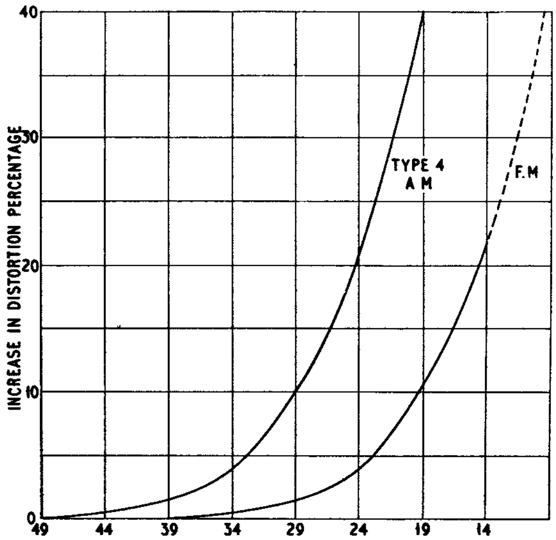
(*a*) by integration of the voltage present during the element arrival time, or

(*b*) by checking whether the signal level exceeds a given level continuously during a predetermined fraction of the element period.

Where the resulting telegraph receiver output, in a direct-current form, is applied to a synchronous telegraph equipment the signal is examined either at the centre point of each element or possibly at several points.

At the radio receiver the performance will depend upon the relative values of signal voltage and noise voltage, i.e. the signal/noise ratio, normally expressed in decibels. It is beneficial therefore either to improve the signal level, possibly by increasing the transmitter power, or to reduce the noise level by reducing the receiver band-width to a minimum (and perhaps by changing the radio frequency). The use of diversity is effective in selecting the larger of two incoming signals from either spaced aerials or spaced frequencies. To mitigate the confusion caused by the amplification of the noise components by the a.g.c. of the receivers it is necessary to ensure that equal gain is provided on each diversity path, at any instant. This is provided for in the telegraph radio receiver.

The performance of 50-baud telegraph channels of the start–stop system in the presence of noise is illustrated by Fig. 4. This is for "white" noise spread over



Note.—The percentage distortion shown as ordinate value was a probability exceeded only once in 10,000 instances (the P(4) distortion)

FIG. 4—EFFECT OF RANDOM NOISE INTERFERENCE ON DISTORTION (Q9S SIGNALS AT 50 BAUDS)

the band of frequencies accepted by the channel filters; the channels are spaced 120 c/s apart. The f.m. system[7] has a shift of ± 30 c/s and it shows a considerable advantage in the presence of noise. This f.m. equipment can be adapted for space-diversity radio reception but is not so used by the Post Office.

Fig. 5 shows the error liability in ideal diversity reception of Rayleigh-fading binary telegraph signals[8] for varying signal/noise energy ratios and for up to four diversity paths. The term signal/noise energy ratio is the ratio of the energy in a signal element to the noise power per unit band-width (also an energy). How far existing receivers fall below the ideal can then be assessed in terms of decibels below the ideal receiver. The work done by the Post Office Radio Experimental and Development Branch's Laboratories[4,5,8] also shows the improvement which can be obtained in performance of

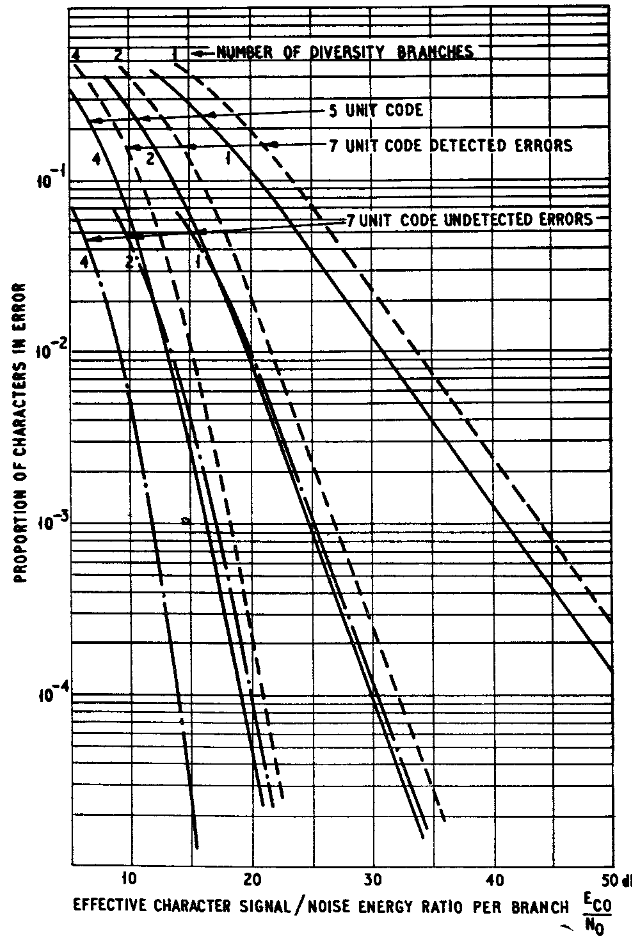


FIG. 5—ERROR LIABILITIES OF 5-UNIT AND 7-UNIT ERROR-DETECTING CODES IN NON-DUAL- AND QUADRUPLE-DIVERSITY RECEPTION OF RAYLEIGH-FADING SIGNALS

tone signalling systems in conditions where the fading is frequency-dependent (called selective fading), by processing the mark and space tones independently.

In practice the performance of telegraph systems varies[9] widely depending on the factors enumerated already. The geographical positions[10] of the radio stations may affect the radio link performance; east to west links are more difficult than north to south, particularly when the route passes through the auroral zone.

The use of synchronous working[11] gives two major advantages: it provides for examination of elements on an accurately-controlled time-base which gives practically double the distortion margin compared with start–stop working, and it obviates loss of synchronism of the receiving teleprinter. Loss of synchronism could result in a sequence of incorrect characters being printed before the teleprinter gets back into the stop condition correctly, and is ready to print properly synchronized characters.

The use of electronic regenerative repeaters[12] on start–stop circuits provides a greater margin of acceptable distortion, up to about ± 45 per cent, and a facility is available for rejecting false start signals, which may be produced by radio conditions, when these start signals are less than a certain duration. The main function of the regenerative repeater is to restore the shape of the signal, but it also provides the facilities described above and in addition can insert a stop signal at the end of the character even if this is missing from the radio signal.

Synchronous telegraph systems provide regeneration inherently and the condition of loss of synchronism cannot arise on the channel outputs.

Briefly, then, it can be stated that where radio propagation conditions are good, start-stop telegraph systems can provide a satisfactory service during limited periods of the day or night; the use of synchronous working can improve the period of satisfactory working, but to achieve the desired reliability of printing for the telex and renter-to-renter services some major improvement is necessary for 24-hour service. The C.C.I.T.T. recommend that for telex service over a circuit including a radio link an error rate of not more than 10 errors per 100,000 characters is desirable, and this is at least one order higher than that achieved by normal radio-telegraph systems.

The solution to this problem has been pursued by many engineers over the last 20 years, with various systems of error-detecting and error-correcting codes, but the automatic error-correcting system invented by Dr. Van Duuren, of the Netherland Post and Telegraph Department, has special merit in method and facilities and on typical radio circuits it provides an improvement in error rate of roughly 100 to 1.

It may be mentioned that automatic error-correction will make the performance of even a poor radio link better, but improvement to the radio link itself will be repaid by a greater traffic-carrying capacity.

(To be continued)

References

[1] Harris, L. H., Jolley, E. H., and Morrell, F. O. Recent Developments in Telegraph Transmission and Their Application to the British Telegraph Services. *Journal I.E.E.*, Papers No. 483 and 485, March and May 1937 (Vol. 80, p. 237).

[2] Davison, G. N., and Pickard, R. J. A Multi-Channel Radio Telegraph Equipment. *P.O.E.E.J.*, Vol. 41, p. 148, Oct. 1948.

[3] Buff, C. Twinplex and Twinmode Radiotelegraph Systems. *Electrical Communication*, p. 20, 1952.

Heward, S. C. Frequency Shift Diplex. *Electronic Engineering*, Vol. 26, p. 268, June 1954.

[4] Allnatt, J. W., Jones, E. D. J., and Law, H. B. Frequency Diversity in the Reception of Selectivity Fading Binary Frequency-Modulated Signals. *Proceedings I.E.E.*, Paper No. 2151R, March 1957 (Vol. 104, Part B, p. 98).

[5] Law, H. B. The Signal/Noise Performance Rating of Receivers for Long Distance Synchronous Radio Telegraph Systems using Frequency Modulation. *Proceedings I.E.E.*, Paper No. 2103R, March 1957 (Vol. 104, Part B, p. 124).

[6] Laver, F. J. M. An Introduction to Some Technical Factors affecting Point-to-Point Radiocommunication Systems. *Proceedings I.E.E.*, Paper No. 1925R, Nov. 1955 (Vol. 102, Part B, p. 733).

[7] Chittleburgh, W. F. S., Green, D., and Heywood, A. W. A Frequency-Modulated Voice Frequency Telegraph System. *P.O.E.E.J.*, Vol. 50, p. 69, July 1957.

[8] Law, H. B. The Detectability of Fading Radiotelegraph Signals in Noise. *Proceedings I.E.E.*, Paper No. 2104R, March 1957 (Vol. 104, Part B, p. 130).

[9] Humby, A. M., Minnis, C. M., and Hitchcock, R. J. Performance Characteristics of High-Frequency Radiotelegraph Circuits. *Proceedings I.E.E.*, Paper No. 1787R, July 1955 (Vol. 102, Part B, p. 513).

[10] Dietsch, C. G. The Tangier Radio Relay System. *R.C.A. Review*, Vol. 14, p. 557, Dec. 1953.

[11] Scott, D. Commonwealth Radio Communication Services. *Electronic Engineering*, Vol. 26, p. 224, June 1954.

[12] Carter, R. O., Wheeler, L. K., and Frost, A. C. An Electronic Regenerative Repeater for 7½ Unit Start-Stop Telegraph Signals. *P.O.E.E.J.*, Vol. 41, p. 222, Jan. 1949.

Book Review

"Receiving Aerial Systems." I. A. Davidson, B.A. Heywood & Co., Ltd. 152+viii pp. 78 ill. 21s.

Here is a book on a topical subject—the short title on the cover does not reveal that the book concerns itself solely with domestic receiving aerials, i.e. those used for the reception of sound and television broadcasting. Many readers will expect to find convincing explanations of the operation of the many types of aerial which now dominate the urban skyline; to a large degree they will be disappointed. Despite the author's obvious intent to fill a gap in the literature, it must be said that the book falls short of its initial promise.

An early chapter in which the author discusses fundamental concepts concerning aerials might have been less confusing and more useful if the steps in the argument had been explained with greater care. In a later chapter, basic principles concerning v.h.f. propagation are treated only briefly; one would have expected to see, in a practical book of this nature, some illustration of the field strength contours round a v.h.f. broadcasting station and some quantitative indication both of the average rate of attenuation with radial distance and the local variations of field strength in various types of terrain.

A single chapter is devoted to aerials for sound broadcasting reception generally, and following this, the author deals with the half-wave dipole aerial and its use in more complicated aerials, mainly the two-element H-aerial and the Yagi aerial with three or more elements. The information provided on gain and directivity loses much of its value, however, since the author does not say whether actual measured performance or calculated theoretical performance is being quoted. It would seem that most of the information falls into the latter category, but if so, it is not clear whether mutual coupling effects between elements have been taken into account. One or two statements such as that front-to-back ratios of better than 30 db are achievable in fairly simple aerials leads one to suppose that only a relatively simple theoretical treatment has been used.

Here indeed lies the main weakness of the book since the practical modifications to calculated performance are largely ignored or covered by statements that "of course, in practice, things are much more complicated." It is interesting to note that the author recognizes that particular aerial configurations may be adopted as much from considerations of appearance and mechanical convenience as from the need for desired electrical characteristics.

Three of the later chapters deal with r.f. cables and accessories, the mechanical design of aerials and their installation, and contain useful practical information. From these chapters, and from the book as a whole, many of those who have to select and erect television aerials will undoubtedly benefit. Nevertheless if the book is specifically directed to this class of reader, a more careful and reasoned explanation of the fundamentals and a much fuller treatment of the actual results obtained in the field would have been invaluable.

The information is attractively presented, with generally simple and appropriate diagrams, but some of the figures require further annotation to be of full value.

J. K. S. J.

I.P.O.E.E. Library No. 2487.

A Novel Way of Providing a Cable Route Across a Busy and Congested Water-way

S. W. JENNINGS, A.M.I.E.E., and W. D. PRIESTLEY†

U.D.C. 621.315.232:621.315.28

This article describes the unusual method used to provide a cable route across the River Waveney at Lowestoft, Suffolk, without using subaqueous cable. A shaft lined with Larssen piling was sunk in the ground on each side of the harbour and, after cutting a hole in the piling, a sleeve-pipe was thrust through the hole and the sand to the back of the cast-iron wall of the harbour. The sand between the end of the sleeve-pipe and the harbour wall was consolidated chemically and a hole drilled through it and the harbour wall. The shore sections of the 18 in. diameter cable-pipe were then thrust through the harbour walls from the two shafts and jointed to the main-crossing pipe, which was sunk in a trench dredged in the bed of the harbour.

INTRODUCTION

THE need to provide access from the North Sea to the various harbour installations and ship-building yards at Lowestoft, Suffolk, precludes the economic provision of a fixed bridge across the River Waveney. The existing telephone cables crossing the river are of subaqueous type and cause British Railways, who are responsible for the maintenance of the harbour, considerable difficulty when dredging. British Railways were approached regarding the provision of three additional subaqueous cables but they could not accept the increased obstruction.

As the nearest fixed bridge is some miles up-river all the practicable routes examined required the crossing of the River Waveney below the level of the river bed, clear of dredging operations. In view of the route taken by the existing cables and the need for access to the site for heavy equipment, etc., it was decided that the crossing should be made on the sea side of the swing bridge across the river, approximately 6 ft to the east of the electricity cables.

Test borings were made on both sides of the harbour and indicated that the sub-soil consisted mainly of fine sand with a small amount of larger material. There was standing water at approximately 10 ft below ground level. The presence of waterlogged sand prevented the work being carried out by excavation and tunnelling. A further difficulty would have been the cutting of the cast-iron piling which forms the face of the harbour walls. The provision of temporary coffer dams to allow the cast-iron piling to be cut "in the dry" was also considered but the considerable cost involved and the inevitable disturbance to shipping did not commend this method.

The procedure eventually adopted was as follows:

(*a*) Provide shafts constructed with Larssen piling at each side of the harbour as close as possible to the back of the concrete capping of the harbour wall.

(*b*) Fabricate a flat datum face on the corrugated profile of the Larssen piling. This face consisted of a square plate welded to the piling in such a manner as to maintain the watertightness of the shaft when the piling was cut.

(*c*) Mount on this plate a 24 in. damper-plate valve.

(*d*) Cut a 22 in. diameter hole in the piling either by trepanning with a cutter or by a specialist diver using oxy-arc equipment under water.

(*e*) Thrust a 20 in. diameter sleeve-pipe from the shaft through the damper-plate valve and through the sand to the back of the cast-iron harbour wall.

(*f*) Chemically consolidate the sand between the end of the sleeve-pipe and the back of the harbour wall.

(*g*) Trepan a 19 in. diameter hole in the harbour wall using the sleeve-pipe as a guide for the trepanning cutter.

(*h*) Push the shore sections of the 18 in. diameter cable-pipe through the sleeve-pipe and the harbour wall and join them to the main-crossing pipe using Johnson couplings.

SHAFTS

The shafts were constructed using Larssen Section No. 3 steel piling driven to a depth of 45 ft. The sand within the shafts was excavated to a depth of 35 ft and a reinforced concrete floor, 2 ft thick, was provided. To resist the upward force on this floor due to the hydrostatic pressure, large-section angles were welded to the piling near the top surface of the concrete. The shafts, which were subsequently lined with reinforced concrete, are approximately 8 ft from front to back and 6 ft wide.

Datum faces (Fig. 1) on the piling were used as mounting plates for the valves through which all operations had to be performed. They were welded to the steel piling at right angles to the line joining their centres, i.e. the centre line

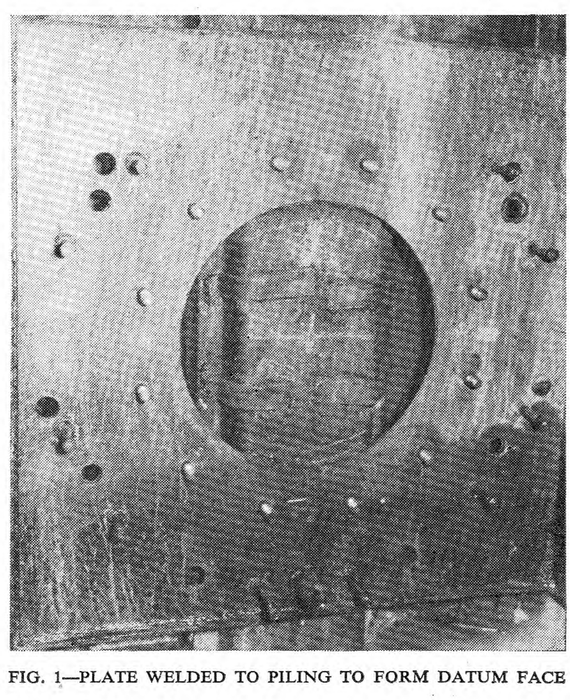


FIG. 1—PLATE WELDED TO PILING TO FORM DATUM FACE

†The authors are, respectively, Executive Engineer and Assistant Engineer, External Plant and Protection Branch, E.-in-C.'s Office.

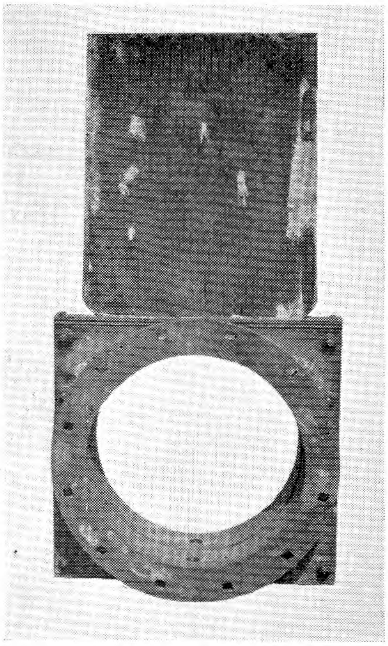


FIG. 2—DAMPER-PLATE VALVE

of the final crossing, both horizontally and vertically. Gusset plates were welded between the plate and the corrugated face of the piling to seal the joint.

The damper-plate valves (Fig. 2) were next fixed to the mounting plates. No attempt was made to ensure that these valves would be completely watertight as it was considered more important that they could be shut with sand or other obstructions in the channel in which the plate slides. Considerable difficulty was experienced with the shutting of these valves and minor modifications were necessary on site.

CUTTING THE HOLES IN THE LARSSEN PILING

The contractor employed on cutting the holes in the piling specialized in the trepanning of holes in large-diameter water and gas mains while still under pressure. One of the machines used for this work, suitably modified, was mounted on the inner face of the valve in the north shaft (Fig. 3) and an attempt made to trepan the 22 in. diameter hole. This machine is driven by a 5 h.p. compressed-air motor geared to give a final shaft speed of 2·5 rev/min, and provision is made for an automatic forward feed of approximately 0·009 in./revolution, i.e. 0·024 in./min advance. The machine was started and no difficulty was encountered until the face of the piling was penetrated. Progress became more difficult as the cutter advanced due to small stones being drawn into the cut from the back of the piling until the cutter refused to advance further. The cut was at this stage 2 in. deep out of a total depth of approximately 12 in. In spite of continued efforts it proved impossible to progress further and this method was therefore abandoned in favour of flooding the shafts and using the oxy-arc process.

The cutting of steel under water presents many problems but the oxy-arc process, developed during the Second World War, is a considerable advance on the older oxy-acetylene technique. The steel is preheated by a high-current-density arc struck between a hollow carbon electrode and the steel to be cut. Oxygen is passed through the centre of the electrode at a pressure of approximately 50 lb/in^2 above that due to the depth of water. The steel burns in the oxygen leaving a cut approximately $\frac{1}{4}$ in. wide.

The shafts were flooded and the hole cut in the south-side shaft using oxy-arc cutting equipment, and although some difficulty was experienced the work was completed in approximately 8 hours' cutting time. To remove the cut piece presented difficulty owing to the probability that sand would run into the shaft through the hole and undermine the buildings on the quay before the damper valve could be shut. To prevent this an extension was bolted to the damper valve which allowed the cut piece to be drawn back beyond the damper plate without opening the full diameter of the hole. The damper plate was, of course, shut by the diver before the shaft was pumped out.

THRUSTING THE SLEEVE-PIPE

The harbour wall consists of cast-iron T-section piling 18 in. by 9 in., approximately $2\frac{1}{2}$ in. thick. These piles are placed at an angle of approximately 15° to the vertical with the flat face outwards and are capped with concrete.

The 20 in. sleeve-pipe was supplied in 4 ft lengths, this being the longest that could be conveniently handled in the space available. The first section of pipe was provided with a cast-iron bearing at its leading end; it was also cut to the angle of the harbour piling and slotted to embrace the tee in an attempt to improve the

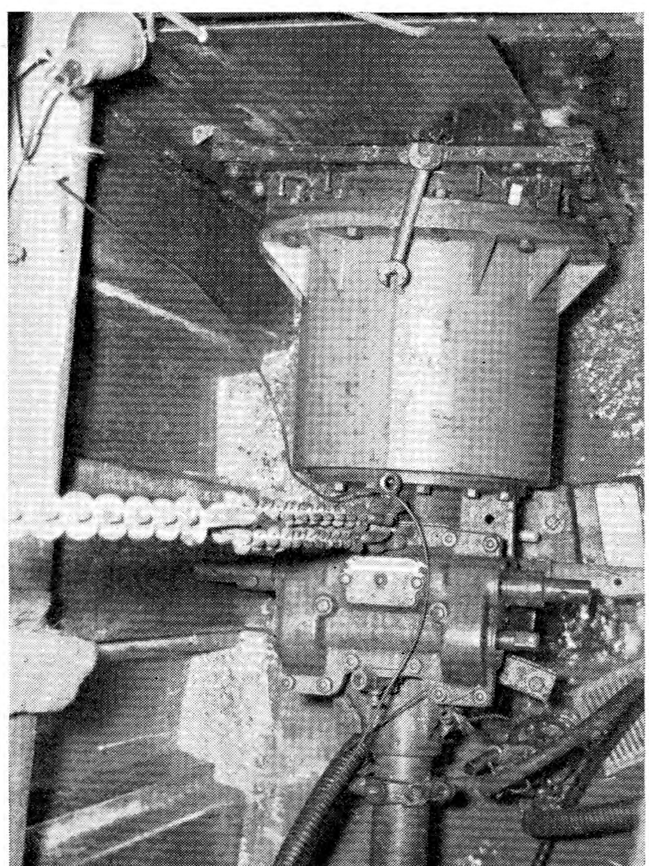


FIG. 3—TREPANNING MACHINE

intimacy of contact with the cast-iron piling. Even though considerable clearance was provided it was not found possible to push the pipes with the accuracy required to take advantage of this slot.

A simple gland was bolted to the damper-plate valve and the first section of sleeve-pipe was pushed through this gland to within 1 in. of the damper plate. A simple stopper, similar in construction to the gland, was assembled within the sleeve-pipe. This stopper remained stationary while the pipe was thrust forward and was provided to prevent sand flowing into the shaft through the sleeve-pipe. Two pieces of angle-iron were welded to the front plate of the stopper to provide attachments for two lengths of channel-iron, the further ends of which were bolted to similar brackets welded to the back of the shaft. These channels were needed to resist the pressure applied to the stopper by the water in the quay (approximately 9 lb/in^2).

The damper plate was then raised and the pipe pushed forward by means of a 50-ton hydraulic jack operated by a remote pump fitted with a pressure gauge to allow the actual force applied by the jack to be controlled. The first section of pipe was pushed forward until the trailing end was within 6 in. of the gland. Special brackets were then bolted between the stopper, sleeve-pipe and the damper valve to hold the stopper against the water pressure whilst the second section of sleeve-pipe was placed in position for welding to the previous section. The eight sections of sleeve-pipe, four for each side, had already been prepared for butt welding before delivery to site and no difficulty was experienced.

The welding having been completed, the jacking of the pipe was continued. A sudden increase in the pressure indicated by the gauge was thought to be due to "sand plugging" and this was confirmed by the reduction in the pressure needed to push the pipe forward after water had been allowed to escape through a central hole in the stopper, the flow of water having disturbed the sand. It was found necessary to open this central hole fairly frequently, and after some 8 ft of pipe had been pushed in it became necessary to loosen the sand within the pipe with jointed rods. The distance to be pushed had been calculated from observations made with surveying instruments and as the pipe approached the harbour piling very careful watch was kept on the gauge to guard against damage to the harbour wall. The pressure required, provided no sand plug was allowed to form, did not vary with the length of pipe being pushed as much as had been expected. In fact, once the pipe had been pushed approximately 4 ft the pressure remained almost constant.

CHEMICAL CONSOLIDATION

The chemical consolidation of the sand between the end of the sleeve-pipe and the back of the harbour wall was carried out through $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. diameter holes drilled in the mounting plate and Larssen piling of the shaft.

The chemical consolidation of sandy soils consists essentially of the injection into the soil of two or more chemicals, both of which must be soluble in water and of low viscosity. These chemicals are usually injected one after the other with as little time lag as possible. The solutions are so chosen that double decomposition takes place and at least one of the products is insoluble and has a natural affinity for the sand. This results in the sand particles being cemented together, thus preventing the sand running. The chemicals used on this project were sodium silicate and calcium chloride, with an additive to make the mixture less viscous. Double decomposition produces calcium silicate, an insoluble salt having a strong affinity for sand, and sodium chloride, i.e. common salt. The calcium silicate acts as a cement and binds the sand grains together. The resulting material has a compressive strength of approximately 300 lb/in^2.

After carrying out the chemical injections, the central pilot hole in the stopper was opened in order to provide a measure of control over the flow of sand and water in the event of the consolidated material not being capable of withstanding the hydrostatic pressure of the sand and water above it. No attempt was made to remove the stopper until the pilot hole had been open for at least 24 hours. The removal of what remained of the sand in the sleeve-pipe presented no difficulty until a point approximately 2 ft from the harbour piling was reached when it was found that, as had been expected, the consolidation had extended within the pipe. The material was removed with various tools designed and made on the spot.

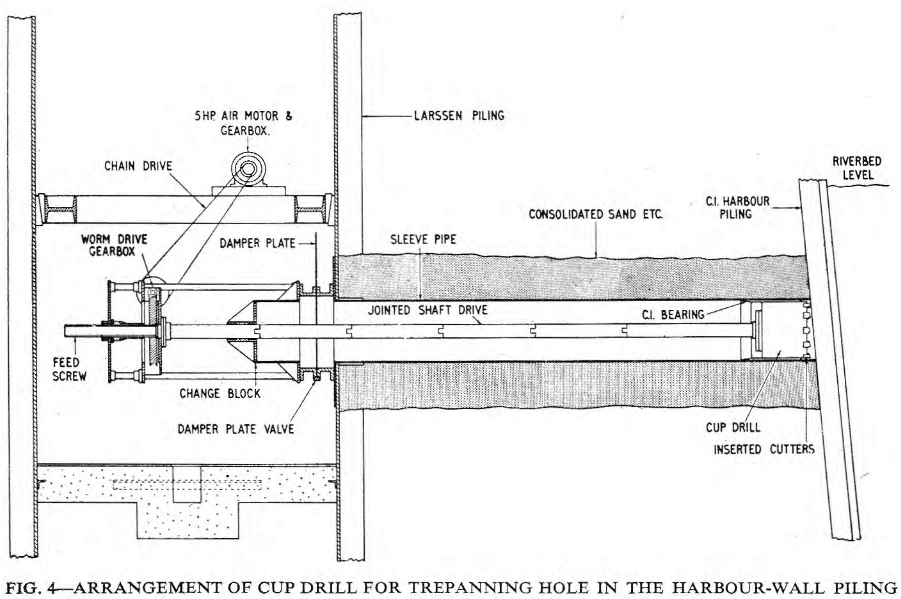


FIG. 4—ARRANGEMENT OF CUP DRILL FOR TREPANNING HOLE IN THE HARBOUR-WALL PILING

TREPANNING THE CAST-IRON PILING OF THE HARBOUR WALL

A cup drill, having 12 inserted cutters rotating inside the sleeve-pipe and fitted with a drive shaft, was used to trepan the hole in the cast-iron piling of the harbour wall. The arrangement of the drill can be seen from Fig. 4. The length of the individual sections of the drive shaft was limited to 4 ft by the space available between the change block and the back wall of the piling. A change block was

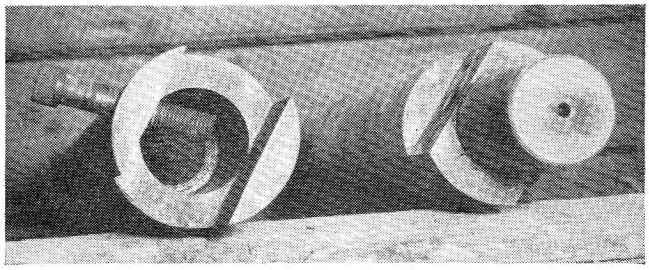
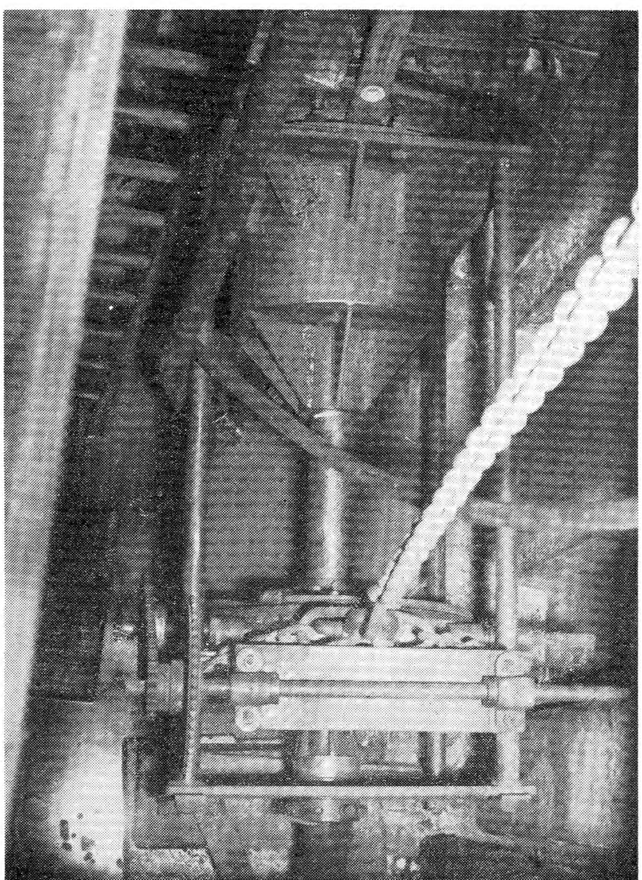


FIG. 5—JOINT USED IN CUTTER DRIVE SHAFT TO MAINTAIN THE CYLINDRICAL PROFILE OF THE SHAFT

used to enable the cutter to be removed and reinserted without flooding the shaft should regrinding or replacement of the cutters be necessary once the cast-iron harbour piling had been penetrated. The change block consisted of a length of tube, approximately 24 in. internal diameter and long enough to house the cup drill. It was fitted with an external flange at one end for bolting to the damper valve and was closed at the other end by a plate carrying a central bearing through which the drive shaft could pass. A special type of joint was used to maintain the cylindrical profile of the shaft (Fig. 5).

The remainder of the machine (Fig. 6) was fixed to the flange by four 2 in. diameter steel rods and the end of the shaft was fitted to the worm-wheel extension by three radially drilled ½ in. diameter tapped holes. The machine was designed for chain drive from a 5 h.p. compressed-air motor and reduction gear which, owing to the restricted space on the floor of the shaft, was mounted on a platform approximately 4 ft above the trepanning machine. The worm drive to the shaft moved forward along the 2 in. diameter rods as the cutter advanced and continuous adjustment was necessary to the motor platform to keep the chain from jumping round the sprockets. Should any further work of this nature be attempted this arrangement would need considerable improvement.



The chain drive has been omitted for clarity

FIG. 6—MACHINE USED TO TREPAN THE HARBOUR-WALL PILING

The speed of rotation of the cutter was 2·5 rev/min and the forward feed was under the control of the operator. A feed of as little as 0·002 in. per revolution was possible. After some initial difficulties with the cutting tips a special grade of "Wimet" was employed, and not only did the cutters tipped with this material complete the cut on the north side but also made a full cut on the south side with only two of the 12 cutters sustaining significant damage. This speaks very highly for the material as the cutters were required to cut the cast-iron piling as well as the very hard stony material immediately behind it. This material (Fig. 7), resembling very hard concrete, appeared to be composed of sand and stone consolidated by the migration of iron from the piling over a period of nearly a century. When the cut was completed the cutter was drawn back into the change block, the damper valve closed and the machine dismantled and removed from the shaft. The other wall of the harbour was trepanned in a similar manner.

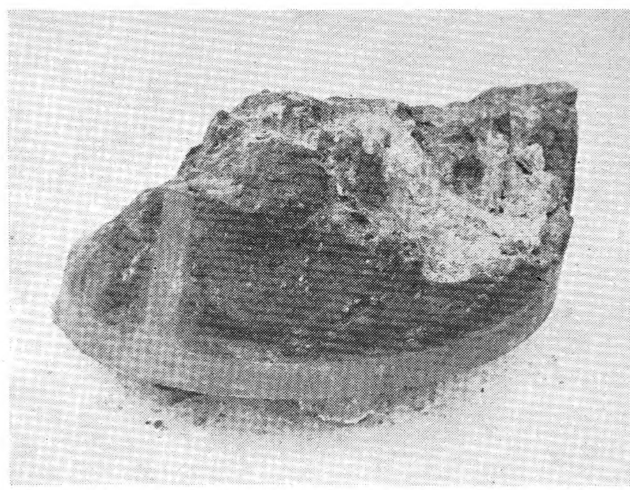


FIG. 7—PIECE OF CAST-IRON PILING AND STONY MATERIAL TREPANNED FROM HARBOUR WALL

SHORE SECTIONS OF THE CABLE-PIPE

It was necessary to assemble the cable-pipe from lengths of less than 5 ft. A gland, similar in design to that used for the sleeve-pipe but of a size suitable for the 18 in. diameter cable-pipe, was bolted to the damper valve. The first section of pipe was fitted with an expanding stopper. Lugs had been welded at 120° spacing on the inside of the pipe to form abutments for the stopper and prevent the hydrostatic pressure from forcing the stopper through the pipe. The pipe was inserted through the gland to within 1 in. of the damper plate. The valve was opened and pushing continued until the trailing end of the pipe was within

6 in. of the gland face. Chain pullers were used to push the pipe as little resistance was expected. The pipe was then retained against the water pressure and the second section of pipe welded on. Pushing and adding sections continued until the pipe protruded approximately 1 ft beyond the outside of the harbour piling. Care was taken to prevent rotation of the pipe. A $\frac{1}{4}$ in. plate was then welded on to the shaft end of the pipe to maintain watertightness when the expanding stopper was removed by the diver.

MAIN-CROSSING PIPE

A trench was dredged across the harbour allowing a clearance of 1 ft below the pipe. An unforeseen difficulty arose due to the presence on the harbour bed of the remains of many wooden piles (Fig. 8), which had been cut off at bed level when the harbour was widened many years before. Eventually the trench was excavated and soundings were taken to ensure that adequate clearance had been allowed.

FIG. 8—OLD PILES DREDGED FROM HARBOUR BED

The main-crossing pipe had already been assembled on the quay from four sections and was some 85 ft long. A horizontal shelf was provided $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. below the diameter to simplify subsequent cabling and to provide more "ways" without the cables becoming trapped and having to be abandoned.

The pipe sections were butt-welded together and the joints reinforced with $\frac{3}{8}$ in. thick mild-steel collars, fillet-welded to the pipe. The protection, asphalt reinforced with fibre glass, was continued over the joints by hand.

The conditions in the harbour made it necessary for the diver to work entirely by feel, and it was necessary to provide slings to maintain the pipe in a position such that the shelf would remain horizontal without any assistance from the diver. Each sling (Fig. 9) consisted of a mild-steel bar welded to the top of the pipe, which was supported by two wire ropes of equal length.

The construction of the Johnson couplings used for jointing the shore sections to the main-crossing pipe left some doubt as to the reliability of their electrical continuity and arrangements were made to provide a connexion to the main-crossing pipe for cathodic protection.

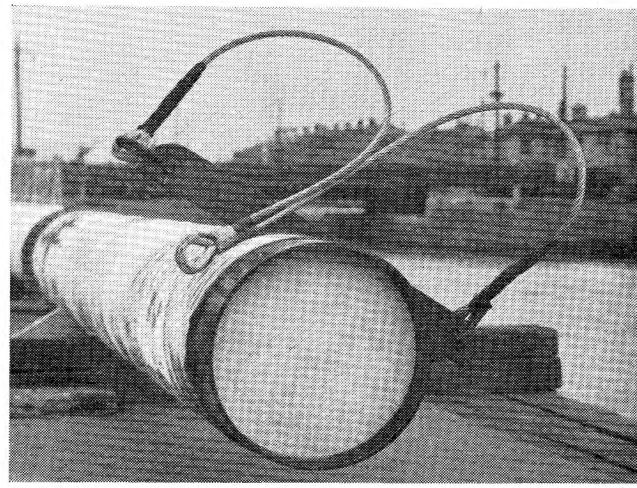


FIG. 9—END OF MAIN-CROSSING PIPE, SHOWING SLING AND WOODEN DISK

The ends of the pipe were then closed with 1 in. thick wooden disks resting against the shelf, which had been set back 2 in. from the end of the pipe for this purpose. As a precaution against the disk rotating about the shelf edge a small bracket had been welded to the top of the pipe to resist the pressure on the disk. The joint between the wooden disk and the pipe was caulked with cotton to effect a watertight seal.

The pipe, weighing about 4 tons, was lowered over the side of the quay into the water (Fig. 10). Although

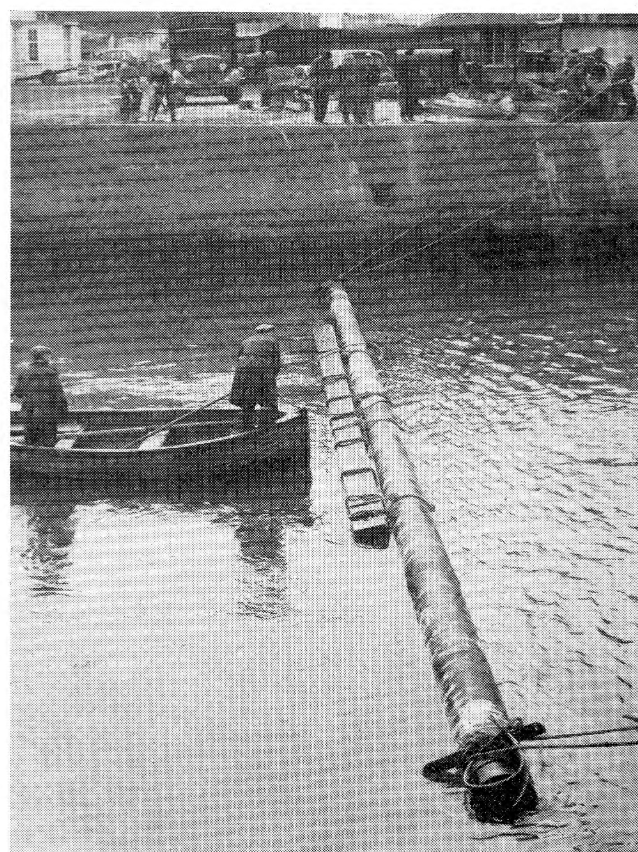
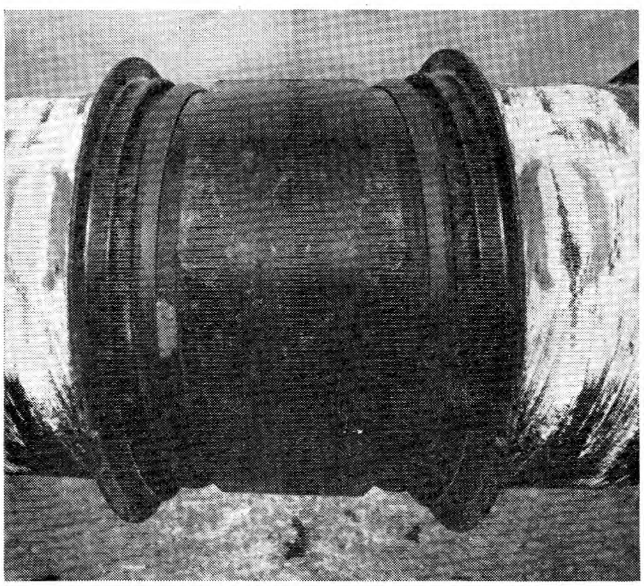


FIG. 10—MAIN-CROSSING PIPE BEING FLOATED INTO POSITION

buoyant in itself, the pipe was further supported by a timber cradle. The work of warping the pipe across the harbour had to be timed carefully to minimize the effect of tidal flow through the harbour lock. On the advice of the local harbour officials it was decided that the work should commence 1 hour before low water and that every endeavour should be made to complete the sinking of the pipe within 2 hours. The pipe was warped into position over the trench and the slings were attached to chain tackles slung from baulks of timber protruding over the harbour wall.

The rear ends of these timbers were attached to the Larssen piling. Holes were then drilled in the wooden disks in the ends of the pipe and the timbers released from the pipe. The pipe gradually settled and eventually sank almost 2 hours after low water, but no difficulty was experienced with tidal flow. The diver was immediately sent down to plug the holes in the wooden disks to prevent additional water flowing into the pipe and increasing the effective weight to be handled when fitting the Johnson couplings (Fig. 11).



The bolts have been omitted for clarity

FIG. 11—EXPLODED VIEW OF A JOHNSON COUPLING

One end of the pipe was then raised, under instruction from the diver, and the pipe was pulled into the coupling by pulling shorewards on the lifting chain. This coupling was then bolted together hand-tight by the diver. The diver then moved to the other side of the harbour and under his instruction the pipe was positioned to allow the Johnson coupling to pass over the pipe. The shore section was then pushed into the coupling and the bolts were fully tightened. The coupling that had been left hand-tight was also fully tightened.

The diver next drove wooden wedges, as closely spaced as possible, into the gap between the pipes and the holes in the harbour piling to reduce the flow of water when the glands and damper valves were removed. The glands and valves were recovered and the annular gap between the sleeve-pipe and cable-pipe was filled with wooden wedges in a similar manner. The flow of water on the south side made this task difficult and considerable caulking was necessary before the flow was reduced to reasonable limits. The surplus length of pipe was cut off leaving sufficient to protrude 2 in. beyond the concrete lining. The wooden disks were removed by breaking them out with sections of tubing screwed together.

Examination revealed a dip in the completed pipe at the south-side coupling of approximately $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. and a similar error had occurred in the horizontal plane. These errors were less than had been expected and credit must be given to the Post Office direct-labour gang that had carried out all the pipe pushing. Close examination failed to reveal any leaks. The annular gaps between the face plates, the sleeve-pipes and the shore sections of the cable-pipes were finally sealed by welding rings of mild-steel plate to the cable-pipe and the face plate.

The diver then built four equally-spaced supporting piers under the pipe. The dry concrete, with which the bags used for these piers were filled, was mixed with the excavated sand and stone as the aggregate. Approximately 75 bags were used in each pier. Concrete was also placed underwater to provide approximately 18 in. of cover round the Johnson couplings to increase their mechanical stability. The resident British Railways engineer arranged for the trench to be filled with sand and shingle dredged from the outer harbour.

The shafts were lined with reinforced concrete having a minimum thickness of 6 in. The reinforcement was calculated to give adequate strength to the shafts in the event of the Larssen piling being completely corroded away. Lastly the working platforms, ladders, cable tacking bars, etc., were installed in preparation for cabling.

CONCLUSIONS

Many lessons were learned and the equipment was modified as the work was carried out. The final cost was some £10,000 lower than the most optimistic estimate using conventional methods and, as has been stated earlier, it is doubtful if the dislocation to shipping using conventional methods could have been tolerated by the harbour authorities. The writers are convinced that the experience gained would make the undertaking of a similar project a relatively easy task.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The work was spread over some two years and it is therefore impossible to mention all those who gave assistance. Much of the work of drilling and pushing was carried out by a normal Post Office direct-labour gang. This versatile and conscientious gang was typical of Post Office employees in general.

The writers would also like to mention their colleagues in the Engineering Dept., Regional Headquarters and Area office for the valuable assistance given during the work. The ready co-operation afforded by the British Railways engineer, Mr. P. Runnicles, and by Mr. G. Overy, of the firm of similar name, did much to make the work a success. Finally, the writers wish to express their thanks to Mr. J. P. Harding for his valuable assistance in the preparation of this article.

A Tester for Pulse Regenerators

R. A. FRANÇOIS†

U.D.C. 621.317.79 : 621.395.642

With the increasing use of mechanical pulse regenerators the need has been felt for a means of checking their performance and assisting maintenance staff when making adjustments. This article describes a tester that has been developed for this purpose.

INTRODUCTION

THE present Post Office practice in the maintenance of mechanical pulse regenerators[1] is to make a periodic overhaul and at more frequent intervals to check the speed and ratio of the output from the pulsing springs.

The complete overhaul includes mechanical checks requiring electrical operation of the magnets and the storage and transmission of various combinations of pulses. The tester gives facilities for carrying out these checks and also provides facilities for use when making readjustments. In addition, the pulses sent to a regenerator during storage tests are selected to have either a shorter make or a shorter break period than the nominal 66 per cent make and 33 per cent break, thus testing the performance of the receiving mechanism under onerous conditions. Incorporated within the circuit is an element for measuring the speed and ratio of the regenerator output, the results being indicated on a calibrated milliammeter (pulsemeter).

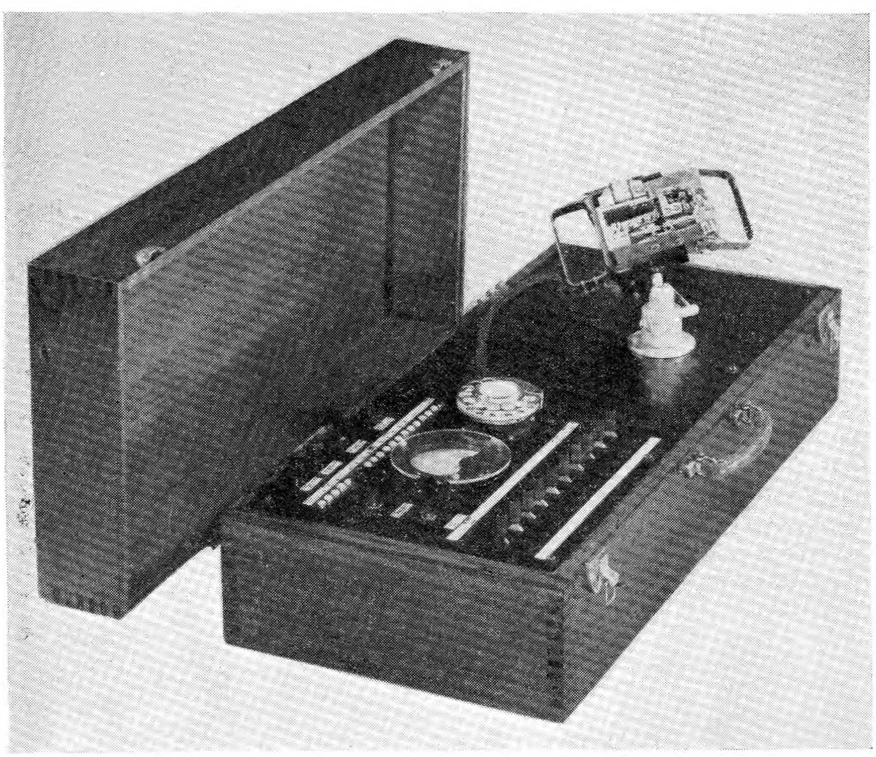


FIG. 1—TESTER FOR PULSE REGENERATORS

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

A general view of the tester is given in Fig. 1. The top panel is of $\frac{1}{8}$ in. aluminium and the case and lid are constructed of hardwood; the approximate dimensions being 29 in. × 13 in. × $8\frac{1}{2}$ in. A regenerator is shown placed in a mounting, specially developed for this tester, in which it can be checked or adjusted. This mounting permits a wide range of movement and can be clamped when positioned, electrical connexion to the regenerator being maintained by the flexible cord. The height of the tester has been kept at a minimum so that the regenerator is at a convenient working level. When the tester is not in use the mounting can be lowered and clamped in a position that allows the lid to be closed.

Storage testing of the regenerator requires the sending in and marking of either one continuous train of 40 pulses or 40 trains each of one pulse. The pulses are obtained initially from a dial, the tester circuit ensuring that the continuous train is not marked until all 40 pulses have been dialled, usually in the form of four 0's. Operation of a "Single Pulses" key allows the storage of the 40 single pulses or other combinations that may be required. Groups of "Tens" and "Units" lamps, indicating 0–49, are used to display the total number of pulses dialled in; this facility is particularly useful when storing the forty single pulses. The same lamps are subsequently used to indicate the number of pulses in each train received from the regenerator when transmission of the stored pulses commences.

During testing it is often necessary to check whether any stored pulses remain. A lamp, designated "Regenerator Off-Normal," is provided to indicate this condition.

In order to check the adjustment of the receiving mechanism the pulses from the dial are modified before being connected to the regenerator, so that they have either a fixed make period of 25 ms, or, on operation of the "Break Pulse Test" key, a fixed break period of 12 ms.

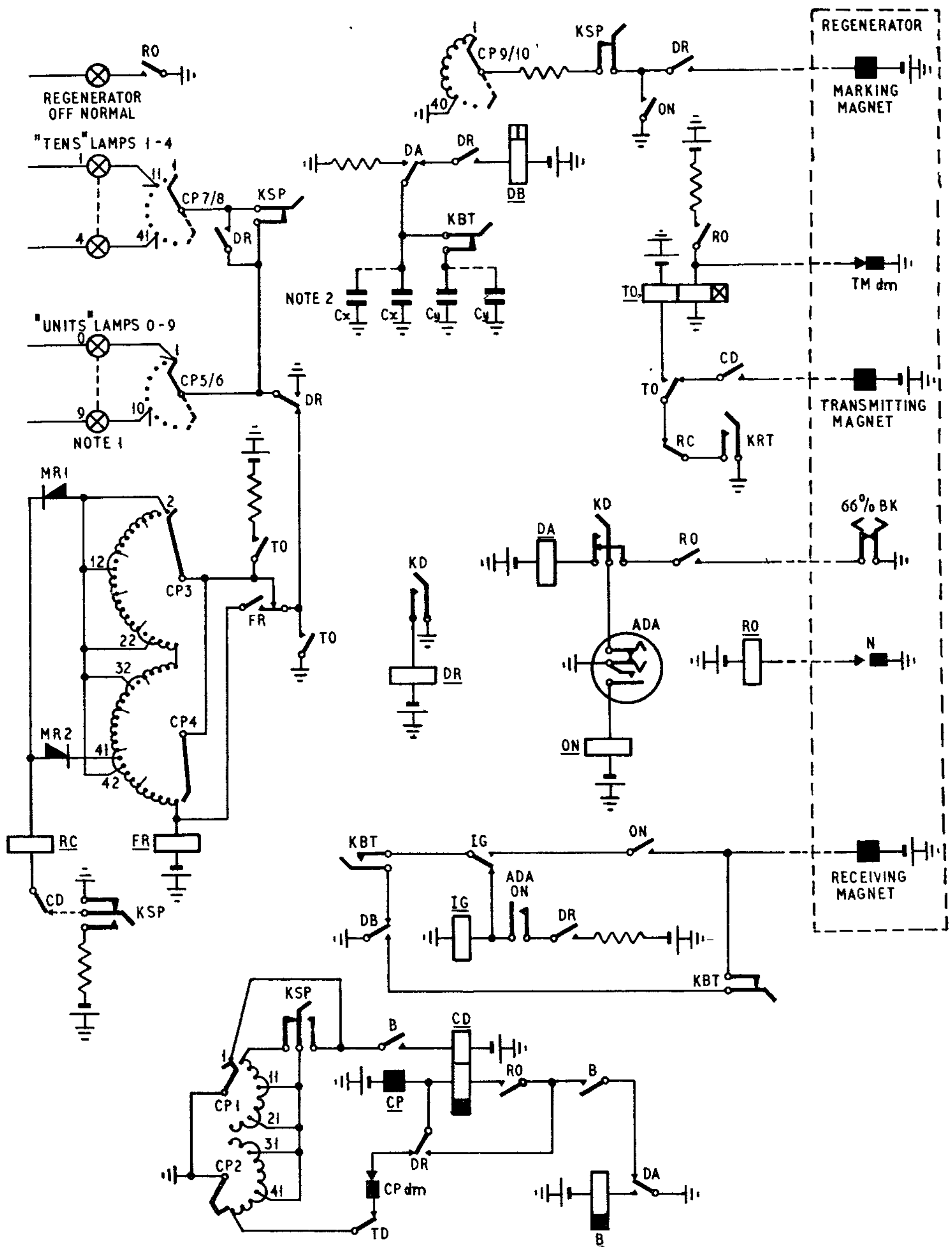
Transmission of the stored pulses from the regenerator to the tester is commenced by operating the "Regenerator Transmit" key. In the case of the 40 single pulses transmission continues automatically as long as only one pulse is received in each train. Receipt, by the tester, of more than one pulse or none at all prevents the transmission of any further trains by the regenerator and the faulty train remains on display. Similarly, when checking the continuous train of 40 pulses, the number received by the tester remains on display only if it is incorrect. If other combinations of pulses are checked the control is manual throughout; i.e., release and

†Assistant Engineer, Telephone Development and Maintenance Branch, E.-in-C.'s Office.

[1]EDWARDS, A. G., and LAWRENCE, J. A., The Mechanical Impulse Regenerator. *P.O.E.E.J.*, Vol. 30., p. 261, Jan. 1938.

re-operation of the Regenerator Transmit key will be required for each train.

Keys are provided for controlling saturate, operate and non-operate tests of the marking magnet, saturate and operate tests of the receiving magnet and a saturate test of the transmitting magnet. These facilities cover all the electrical tests at present required when checking mechanical adjustments.



Note 1.—Units lamps multipled at intervals of ten contacts

Note 2.—Capacitors are strapped to give required pulse lengths

FIG. 2—DIALLING-IN AND STORAGE TESTS

Facilities are given for checking the speed and ratio of the output from either pair of regenerator pulsing springs. The pulsemeter used for these tests has two scales; a ratio scale reading 0–100 per cent and a speed scale reading 0–15 pulses/sec, the normal accuracy of reading being of the order of 1 per cent. The ratio test is based on the principle that if the current through a suitably damped meter is periodically interrupted the meter indicates the average value of the current. Therefore the ratio scale indicates the percentage make ratio of the pulses measured and is independent of speed. The speed measurement depends on the same principle. A capacitor charged to a certain voltage is discharged via the meter circuit during a short period at the beginning of each pulse, and the average current will therefore be dependent on the speed of the pulses and independent of any ratios likely to be met in practice. To assist in reading the results accurately it is arranged that the meter can be preset to the expected result before the pulses are connected. The meter pointer therefore has only a short distance to travel before taking up its final position, which is advantageous when only a small number of pulses are available for measurement.

The speed and ratio element can also be used for checking the tester dial and the fixed make and break pulses generated by the tester. Keys designated "Check Dial," "Check Make Pulses" and "Check Break Pulses" control the connexion of the appropriate output to the element. The presetting facility is particularly useful when making these tests since in each case a maximum of only ten pulses per train is available.

A terminal, provided for use when calibrating the tester, is mounted on the front panel; it also affords a convenient connexion point if it is desired to use the tester for measuring the speed or ratio of the output from other items of equipment.

CIRCUIT OPERATION

Dialling-In and Storage Tests

The elements of the circuit for dialling pulses into the regenerator and checking their storage and transmission are shown in Fig. 2.

With the Break Pulse Test key (KBT) and the Single Pulses key (KSP) normal, the circuit is prepared for dialling in pulses, having a fixed make period of 25 ms, to the receiving magnet and storing them as one continuous train of 40. The "Dial" key (KD) is operated, operating relays DA and DR. Relay DR energizes the marking magnet and completes a circuit for the 0 unit lamp; relay DA operates relay B. When dialling commences relay DA pulses and each time it releases a circuit is completed for capacitors Cx and Cy to charge via the coil of relay DB, which therefore operates for a period dependent upon the amount of capacity wired in circuit. This is arranged so that pulses having a make period of 25 ms are sent to the regenerator receiving mechanism by the make contact of relay DB. Relay DA also controls the stepping of the uniselector CP, thus indicating on the lamp display the total number of pulses dialled. Relay RO operates when the regenerator steps off normal.

When 40 pulses have been dialled, the earth to the marking magnet via arc CP9/10 is disconnected, marking the end of the train. Key KD is restored, releasing relay DR but leaving relay DA held via the regenerator pulsing springs. Relay DR disconnects the lamp display and completes the uniselector homing circuit in preparation for checking transmission of the pulses by the regenerator. Relay CD operates when the uniselector reaches its home position, and when the Regenerator Transmit key (KRT) is operated the transmitting magnet is energized. Operation of the TMdm springs allows relay TO to operate. Relay TO locks, connects earth to the display lamps and to arcs CP3 and 4, and releases the transmitting magnet. The pulses are now transmitted from the regenerator; relay DA pulses, stepping the uniselector, and the appropriate display lamps glow as the uniselector steps. When contact 3 is reached relay FR operates, disconnecting earth from wiper CP3 but leaving battery connected. Therefore relay RC can operate only if the uniselector stops on the correct contact (41). Assuming this to be so, relay RC operates when relay CD releases at the end of the train. Relay RC releases relay TO, which disconnects the display lamps and completes the uniselector homing circuit. In the event of an incorrect number of pulses being received relay RC cannot operate and the number received remains on display.

To check the storage of the 40 single pulses key KSP is operated. This disconnects arc CP9/10 so that the marking magnet is now controlled by a contact of relay ON. Since this relay is controlled from the dial off-normal springs each digit dialled is marked. Key KSP also prepares for disconnecting the Tens lamps, divides the homing arc into five groups of ten contacts, and connects relay RC to battery. With key KD operated the digit 1 is dialled 40 times, the display lamps indicating how many digits have been dialled. Transmission of the pulses is commenced as before by releasing key KD and operating key KRT; this time, since only one pulse per train is received, relay FR is not operated, and relay RC operates to earth via arc CP3 and rectifier MR1, provided that only one pulse is received. Relay RC releases relay TO and when the uniselector reaches the next home position relay CD operates and re-energizes the transmitting magnet. The Units lamps only are used when receiving these pulse trains.

The circuit controlling the operation of relay RC is designed to ensure that any incorrect number of pulses received prevents its operation and therefore suspends the test. Key KSP controls the connexion of either earth or battery to relay RC so that the correct operating condition from the wipers will be earth in the single pulse trains test or battery in the continuous train test. If during the single pulse tests no pulses are received when the wipers are standing on home contact 41, rectifier MR2 prevents operation of relay RC. If 11, 21, 31 or 41 pulses (contacts 12, 22, 32, or 42) are received, the operation of relay FR, after two pulses have been received, disconnects the earth from arcs CP3 and 4 to prevent the operation of relay RC, which is the correct circuit condition when more than one pulse is received. Alternatively if 11, 21, 31, or 41 are received on the continuous train test rectifier MR1 prevents operation of RC.

To check the storage of combinations of digits other than one, keys KD and KSP are operated. The required digits are dialled, the circuit functioning as described for the storage of the single pulses, each train being marked. Transmission of the pulses is commenced by operating key KRT but in this case each train received will remain on display since there is no circuit via arcs CP3 and 4 to operate relay RC and therefore release relay TO. Release of key KRT releases relay TO, the uniselector homes, relay CD operates and transmission of the next train will be dependent upon the reoperation of key KRT.

If it is desired to send pulses having a fixed break period of 12 ms key KBT is operated. This reduces the amount of capacitance connected so that relay DB operates for the required periods. Key KBT also prepares for connecting the break contact of relay DB to the receiving magnet. When dialling commences, the first operation of relay DB allows relay IG to operate and subsequent pulses are connected to the receiving magnet, the last make period being terminated by the release of relay ON when the dial restores to normal.

Speed and Ratio Tests

The circuit of the speed and ratio test element is shown in Fig. 3. On operation of the "Pulse Test" key (KPT),

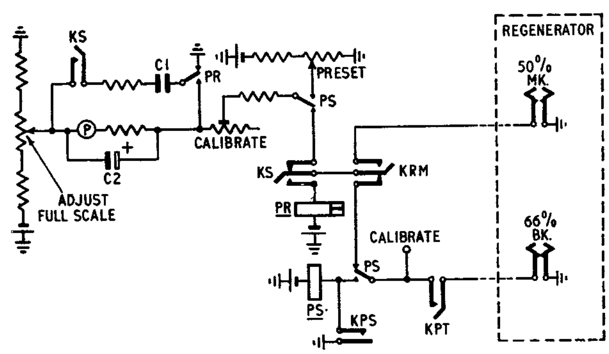


FIG. 3—SPEED AND RATIO TESTS

earth via the regenerator 66 per cent break ratio pulsing springs is connected to the meter circuit. The "Adjust Full-Scale" potentiometer is adjusted until the pulsemeter indicates full-scale reading. The "Preset" key (KPS) is operated momentarily, operating relay PS, which locks to earth via the pulsing springs and connects the meter circuit to the "Preset" potentiometer. This potentiometer is adjusted until the meter indicates the expected reading. A number of pulses are stored and then transmitted from the regenerator as previously described. During the first break period relay PS releases, connecting the remainder of the pulses to the meter, which therefore indicates their percentage make ratio.

When making the speed measurement the "Speed" key (KS) is operated after presetting the meter. This key completes a circuit for capacitor C1 to be charged to approximately 30 volts and prepares a circuit for relay PR. When pulsing commences and relay PS releases, relay PR operates during the next make period. The operation of relay PR allows capacitor C1 to discharge via the meter circuit. This discharge occurs once per pulse and under these conditions the meter indicates the speed of the pulses.

To check the other pair of regenerator pulsing springs, which are normally broken, the "Regenerator 50 per cent Make" key (KRM) is operated after making the full-scale adjustment. The 66 per cent break ratio springs are used to hold and then release relay PS as before, the pulses from the 50 per cent make ratio springs then being connected to the meter.

CALIBRATION

Both the speed and ratio circuit and the circuit controlling the length of the fixed make and break pulses require calibration. This should only be necessary initially or if certain components are changed. A source of continuous pulses at a speed of 10 pulses/sec $\pm$ 1 per cent is required for carrying out the calibrations.

The pulses are connected to the "Calibrate" terminal (see Fig. 3), and with key KS operated the Adjust Full-Scale potentiometer is adjusted until the meter indicates 10 pulses/sec. After restoring key KS the pulse source is short-circuited and the "Calibrate" potentiometer adjusted until the meter indicates full scale. The setting of this potentiometer is then fixed.

Relay DA is now pulsed continuously by connecting the pulses in place of the dial pulsing springs (see Fig. 2) and operating key KD. The Check Break Pulses key (not shown in Fig. 2) and key KBT are operated. Under these conditions the ratio of the fixed break pulses is indicated on the meter and the amount of capacity Cx connected is adjusted until the required reading is obtained; i.e., 88 per cent make ratio. With these two keys restored and the Check Make Pulses key operated the fixed make pulses are adjusted in a similar manner by capacitors Cy; in this case until a reading of 25 per cent make ratio is obtained.

CONCLUSION

The tester described above should prove useful to staff engaged on the maintenance of regenerators. For other applications where speed and ratio measurements are required the appropriate part of the circuit has been developed as a separate item. Production of the testers will commence shortly and it is hoped that the first models will be available towards the end of 1958.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

It is desired to acknowledge the assistance of colleagues in the Telephone Development and Maintenance Branch, E.-in-C.'s Office, both in the development of the tester and the preparation of this article; in particular, that of members of the Circuit Laboratory and Mr. K. R. Howse, who was responsible for the physical design.

Book Review

"Electronic Measuring Instruments." E. H. W. Banner. Chapman & Hall, Ltd. xvi + 496 pp. 242 ill. 56s.

The second edition of "Electronic Measuring Instruments" follows the first in layout, but is one-quarter longer; measuring instruments for radio engineering are still deliberately and, on balance, wisely excluded. There is undoubted scope and need for books on electronic measuring instruments—scope because the types of instrument and their purposes are multiplying rapidly and spreading into more and more industries, and need because a knowledge of their accuracy, reliability, flexibility and pitfalls, such as a sound textbook can give, is required to augment experience in making the optimum use of instruments—but it is less certain that one book can satisfy all who might be attracted by the title. Professional engineers require a critical reference book, instrument designers an analytical book dealing with design techniques and component parts, and students a description, with some analysis, of the well-established, simpler instruments. The book under review cannot be considered to fill a gap for any class of reader though all may find something of interest.

It opens with a chapter devoted to the virtues of the components on which the users observe the quantities being measured. A group of chapters (Part II) describes the key electronic components used in instruments. They are undistinguished and, in view of the excellent books available on some of the components, could be curtailed. Some corrections have been made to the first edition, but others, including the following two mentioned in a review of the first edition, have not: confusion remains, between a statement and diagrams, about the relative closeness of the spectral response of selenium and emission photocells to that of the eye, and the two broken curves for the forward i/v relationship of a selenium rectifier continue to convey little information (what temperatures apply and what are the equivalent curves for the copper-oxide rectifier?). Other mistakes have entered. The basic circuit for negative voltage feedback is misdrawn; the output of the symmetrical multivibrator is shown as coming from one valve and described as coming from the other. Pure germanium is not almost an insulator at room temperature; its conductivity may be only 0·02 (ohm-cm)$^{-1}$ but that is a billion (a British billion at that!!) times that of mica or porcelain. The statement that junction transistors with common-base connexion have input impedances of about 25 ohms might well be read as generally true, instead of applying only for the emitter current of the example which follows.

Part III describes the instruments based on the components of Part II. A good selection is made, but too often —though not in a well-written chapter on radiation measuring instruments—the descriptions lack authority, clarity and sometimes accuracy. A paragraph on distributed amplifiers is typical of the lack of precision encountered; we read "this [which] circuit capacitance is used as the shunt element of a transmission line [singular]. A series of valves is used in cascade [parallel would be as near the mark], the anodes and grids being connected through inductors," the reader being left to decide whether the inductors connect anodes to grids, or anodes to anodes and grids to grids.

The last Part describes a miscellany of instruments, including counters, vacuum gauges and some whose key components may not generally be recognized as depending on electronic effects (e.g. strain gauges, inductive and capacitive transducers, and moisture meters). The page or so given to magnetic amplifiers is best not read by any newcomer to the subject.

The book is well presented and reasonably priced, but its writing, all too frequently, falls short of the standard required to recommend it. J. R. T.

A Single-Operator Letter-Sorting Machine

Part 1—Introduction and the Experimental Machine

G. P. COPPING, B.Sc.(Eng.), A.M.I.E.E., and K. L. BEAK, Associate I.Mech.E., Associate I.E.E.†

U.D.C. 681.178

With manual sorting it is impracticable, for physical reasons, to break down letter mail into more than approximately 50 selections in one sorting operation, and because of this limitation it is necessary for a large proportion of the mail to undergo immediately a second sorting operation. The machine described enables a sorter-operator to direct letters into any one of nearly 150 selection boxes, with the important advantage that in the majority of sorting offices it would largely obviate the need for a second handling. Also, the physical load on a sorter is greatly reduced and his output is increased. The machine has successfully completed field trials and a number of them are being made and are due to be brought into use this year. Part 1 of the article introduces the subject and describes the experimental machine used in the field trials. Part 2, to be published later, will describe the production machine, which differs in a number of respects from the experimental one.

INTRODUCTION

THE introduction of mechanical means for handling the mails in bulk has progressed steadily for many years but, apart from the wide introduction of stamp cancelling machines, little has been done to mechanize the essential individual processing of items of letter mail. Recently, however, an experimental machine (Fig. 1) that eases the problem of sorting letters has successfully completed field trials and a number of machines have been ordered and are due to go into operation this year. The device comprises a branched letter-conveying system, designed for the use of one sorter-operator, which enables him to direct mail into any one of nearly 150 selection boxes.

In order to appreciate fully the advantages the machine offers, it is necessary to consider the routing and handling systems which have been evolved to deal with letter mail. As both the postal service and the telephone service are concerned with the transmission of information between individuals, the routing systems of the two bear a striking resemblance. For example, if there is great community of interest between two large towns conversations passing between the two will probably be conveyed directly in a 60-circuit carrier supergroup, whilst the mails will be conveyed in special bags which will not be opened or rerouted during transit between the two towns. Carrying the comparison further, we find in the case of lighter traffic flows that letters with a common destination are tied in bundles and then mixed in a bag with other bundles for different destinations. This bag has to be opened at an intermediate sorting office in order that the contents can be rerouted and rebagged, still bundled, for the next stage in their journey. This can be likened to the demodulation of supergroups

† The authors are, respectively, Senior Executive Engineer and Executive Engineer, Post Office Research Station.

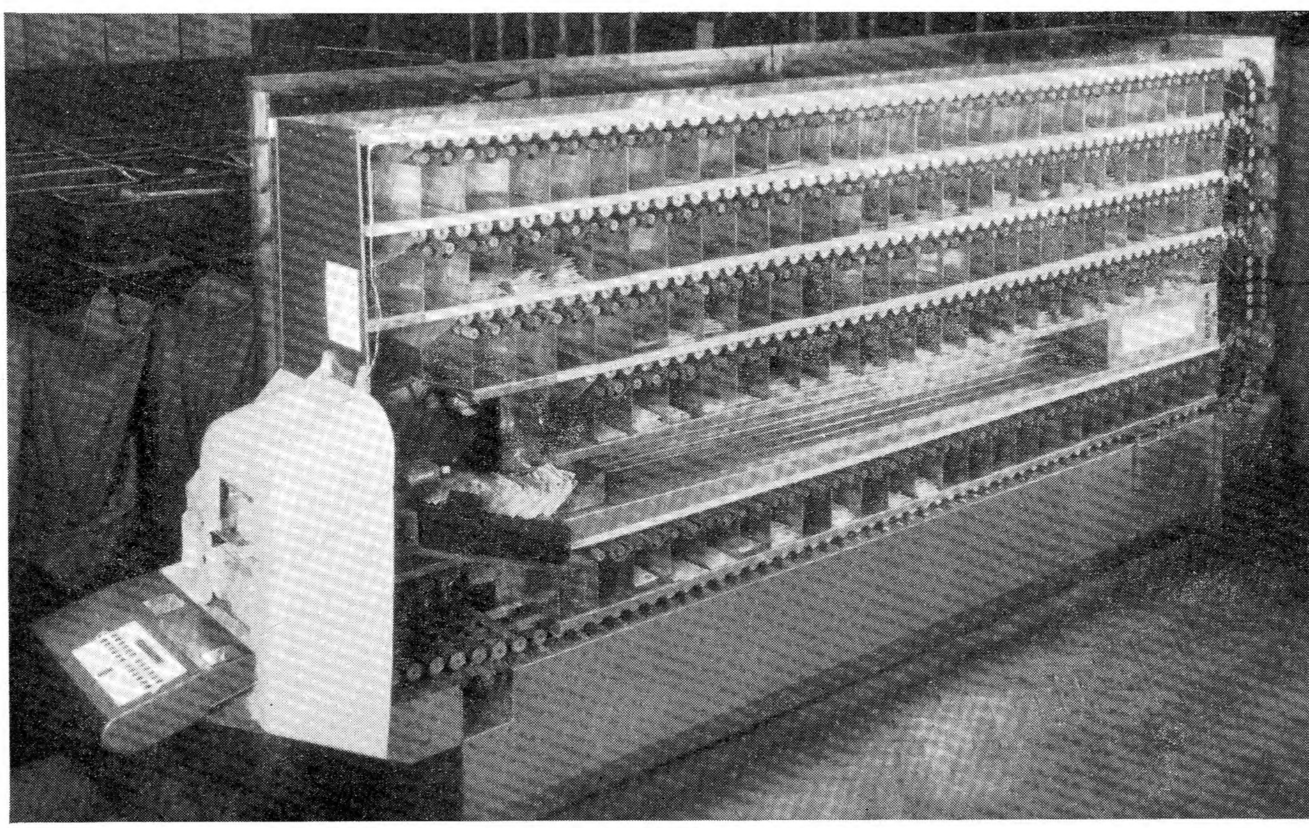


FIG. 1—THE EXPERIMENTAL LETTER-SORTING MACHINE

and the separate routing of individual 12-circuit carrier groups.

Routing arrangements are continually under review in the postal service in order to contend with inevitable alterations in timetables and transportation routes and with variations in the mail flow. In organizing a distribution scheme, the aim is to clear the mail efficiently and rapidly and yet keep to a minimum the number of times that items have to be re-examined individually on the way to their destination. The first step is to determine into how many selections outgoing mail is to be broken down; distant sorting offices are designated as individual selections, and the items for them are bundled before dispatch, if the number passing each day exceeds 20. On this basis it is found that approximately 80 per cent of the mail is dispatched in bundles and is therefore not individually viewed again until the bundles arrive at their destination offices. Although the number of selections to which this portion of the mail flows varies from office to office, the figure of 150 is representative for the great majority, despite the fact that there are approximately 1,700 post towns in the United Kingdom. It is only in a few very large offices that the mail is broken down to anything approaching the number of post towns.

sorting, there is no support for either arm and the one used for actually posting the mail into selection boxes is working above shoulder level for much of the time. The working position of the body, which is at best half sitting and half standing, also contributes to the strain. Secondly, due to the reduction of physical effort and the mechanical presentation of individual items one at a time to the operator, the output per sorter is increased.

THE EXPERIMENTAL MACHINE

The machine is no more than a mechanical aid. It has a memory but no brain, neither in fact does it actually sort; the operator performs this function by memorizing up to 144 combinations of a 2-digit code and operating two keys for every address read, leaving the machine to transport the various items to the appropriate selection boxes. The experimental machine described has been designed to handle small letter mail, i.e. items in the range from $2\frac{3}{4}$ in. by 4 in. to $5\frac{1}{4}$ in. by 7 in., but it can be modified to handle larger letters.

The machine comprises three main sections:

(*a*) Keyboard and Letter-Presentation Section. This includes the feed stack, the item separator, the viewing

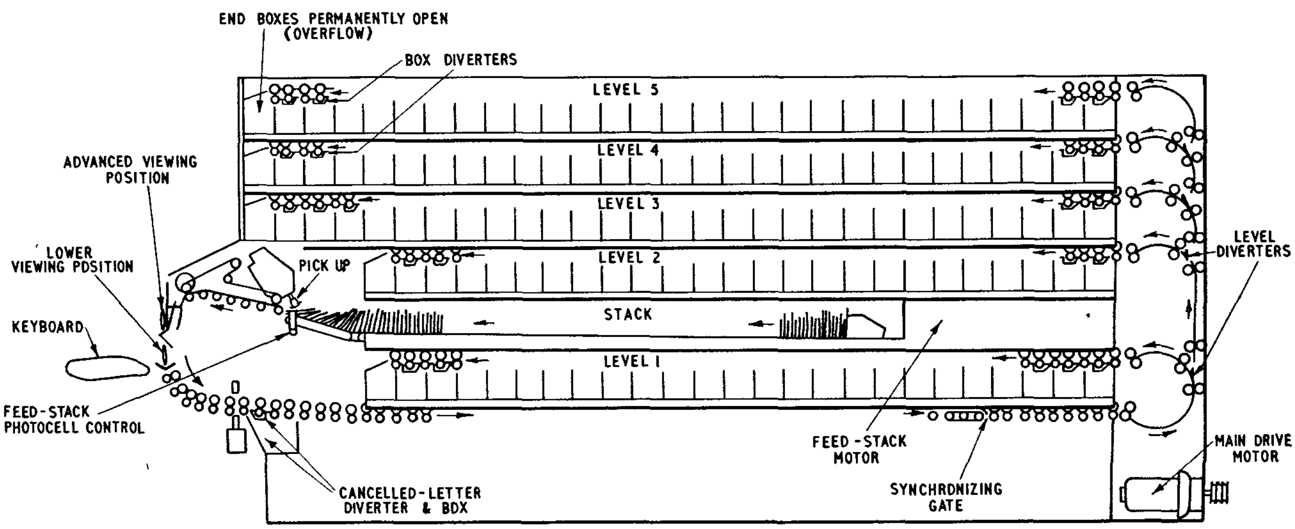


FIG. 2—GENERAL ARRANGEMENT OF THE MACHINE, SHOWING PATHS TRAVERSED BY LETTERS

The need in most offices, therefore, is to break down mail into approximately 150 selections, with the intention of bundling the mail in reasonable sized packs, and so avoid the need for re-sorting individual items during transit. For purely physical reasons it is impracticable for a sorter to break down mail in one manual sorting operation to more than approximately 50 selections; it is therefore necessary to introduce immediately a considerable amount of repeat handling, in which a second sorter has to reread and re-sort a large proportion of the first sorter's work. The main virtue of the machine is, therefore, that in the majority of offices it would largely obviate the need for second handling, by enabling the primary sorter to break down the mail into the desired number of selections in one operation.

The machine also offers other advantages. Firstly, the physical load on a sorter is greatly decreased. This load is normally far greater than may be imagined for, when

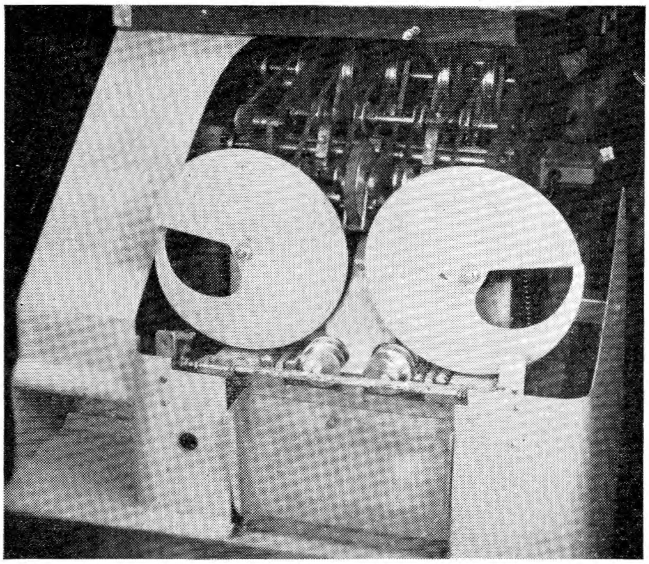
position and the keyboard, with their associated letter controlling mechanisms.

(*b*) The Transporting System. This consists of a roller conveyor which transports all items to the rear end of the machine where a vertical distributor directs items as required to any of five horizontal conveyors, which in turn feed the selection boxes.

(*c*) The Memory System. This section is partly electronic and partly mechanical; it stores the information keyed into it by the operator and uses this to guide the various items in transit to the appropriate selection boxes.

Keyboard and Letter-Presentation Section

The feed stack (Fig. 2) is loaded manually with mail as collected in its faced condition from the stamp cancelling machine in the sorting office. The stack is carried horizontally on a belt which extends almost the full length of the machine. At the extraction end, however, it



The four helices, two large and two small, can be seen at the front.
FIG. 3—LETTER-PRESENTATION SECTION WITH COVER REMOVED

curves upwards until the letters at its head lie flat in a horizontal plane. Here the items are picked off pneumatically, one at a time, the stack feeding forward automatically under the control of a beam of light to maintain the position of the top letter between narrow limits.

The letters, after being picked off singly, are fed into the end turns of an arrangement of four helices (Fig. 3) which together effectively form part of an infinitely long chain of letter compartments. This chain brings the separate items forward towards the operator to enable him to read the address on the leading item. Provision is made for each item when read to drop vertically out of the end of the helical conveyor (uncovering the following item as it falls) into a second viewing position, whence it is dispatched into the second or transporting section of the machine.

The train of movements described above is controlled by an array of switches actuated by a cam shaft. The cam shaft is geared to a clutch which is released to initiate a cycle of movements and make one revolution whenever the operator depresses one key with each hand. The presentation of items is directly under the control of the operator and this permits him to work at a rate of his own choosing—an important feature of the machine.

The tandem viewing positions provided are another important feature of the machine, as these allow the operator to employ a technique which is unconsciously used in the manual sorting process and which results in smooth and more rapid operation. When practising manual sorting, an operator reads the address of the top letter in the pack he is holding whilst he deposits the previous letter in the appropriate box. Usually before this step is completed he has reached the decision as to the box into which the letter still at the top of his pack is to be passed. Two distinct actions are therefore in progress simultaneously, permitting the manual movements to be made rhythmically and rapidly. In a similar fashion the provision of a double viewing position on the machine permits the keying of the letter in the lower position, corresponding to the passing of the letter by hand to a box, whilst the operator reads the address of the letter in the top position. Depression of the keys causes the release of the lower letter into the transporting system of the machine, the simultaneous impression of its box destination on the memory of the machine, and the release of the read letter into the lower or keying position to uncover the next letter to be read in the upper position. It will be appreciated that the lower viewing position is only used as a true viewing position when an operator is either unskilled or commencing work.

The keyboard comprises two sets of twelve keys, one under the control of the left hand, the other under that of the right. Dispatch of a letter results whenever each hand depresses a key; depression need not be effected simultaneously. It will be appreciated that this system offers a maximum of 144 combinations of paired key depressions and therefore selections.

The first experimental machine has been designed to offer only 120 selections as traffic studies indicated that this number would suffice for the initial experiment. However 132 boxes, as distinct from selections, have been fitted in order to provide some of the heavier selections with an overflow box or boxes into which items can be directed as the primary box becomes filled.

Transporting System

The transporting system comprises a long branched train of driven rollers, each of which is associated with a sprung roller; items travel between the driven and sprung rollers and are therefore positively gripped throughout their journeys. The conveyor transports all items to the far end of the machine before branching to direct the items to the various levels of selection boxes. This arrangement permits an efficient layout of the feed stack and selection boxes.

Diversion from the horizontal conveyors into the boxes beneath is effected by small deflecting blades which pivot between alternate driven rollers. These blades are actuated directly by the units which terminate the memory system, at the end of which a mechanical form of information store is used.

This system of conveyance permitted the attachment of centrifugal switches, of a very special design in view of the low rates of revolution, to the pressure rollers of the conveyor. These switches remain open as long as the rollers rotate, but should a roller come to rest the affected switch closes to actuate an alarm. It will be appreciated that the only drive the pressure rollers receive is that derived from the associated driven rollers or from items passing between. If such items halt for any reason, as when a jam begins to form, the affected pressure rollers also halt, resulting in the automatic stopping of the machine before a serious jam can build up. A serious jam would require an unacceptable time to clear and could easily depress the overall handling rate to an uneconomic level.

Memory System

For two reasons the original intention was to provide a purely mechanical memory system. Firstly it was desired to avoid possible servicing-staff problems which might arise due to the fact that hitherto no electronic devices had existed in a sorting office, and secondly it was foreseen that the storage elements in a mechanical memory could be designed to perform a dual role by directly actuating the diverter blades in addition to storing information, and so offer a simple solution to the problem of linking the memory to the diverters.

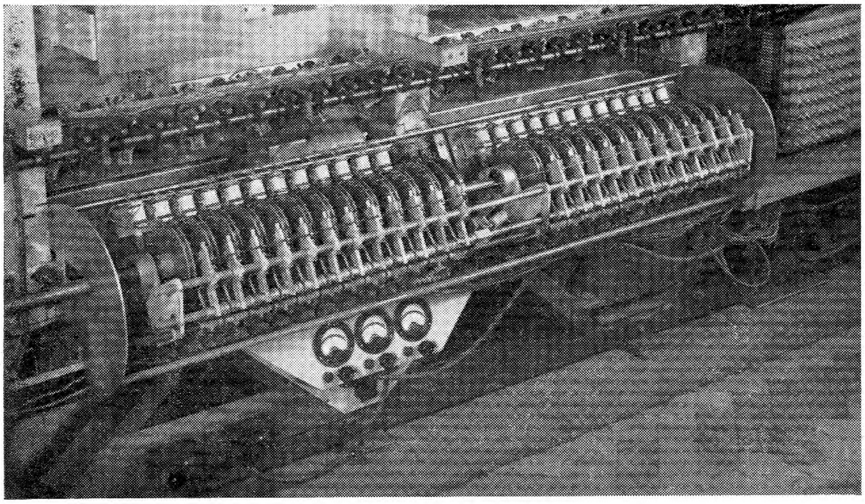


FIG. 4—PIN-FOLLOWER MEMORY MECHANISM

Consideration and experiment quickly indicated, however, that a purely mechanical device would be too unwieldy and intricate. A compromise system has therefore been adopted. This comprises two distinct stages, commencing with an electronic storage stage which can accept the random arrival of the operator's signals and automatically transfer these at a suitable instant to the next stage, which is a pin-follower type of mechanical memory (Fig. 4) comprising a considerable number of disks each fitted with a ring of deflectable pins near the periphery. In this type of memory deflectable pins are used to carry and store information which, by suitable gearing and spacing of information input points and read-off points, is arranged to keep in step in time with the items to which the information refers. This device, like the letter-transporting system, moves at a constant speed, and this makes it necessary to bring practically all items into synchronism with their destination information because they are dispatched at random. This second stage of the memory carries information relating to every entering item in code form until the items reach the base of the vertical distributor at the far end of the machine. At this point information is read off, but not wiped off, by arranging for deflected pins to close switch contacts as the disks rotate.

By providing a synchronizing gate in the letter conveyor, corresponding to the position of this read-off point, it is possible to restrain every letter briefly and not release it until its destination information, which is invariably behind it in time due to the operator's free choice of keying instants and the steady rotation of the pin disks, has caught up with it. The desired synchronization of information and letter position is therefore achieved at this point.

The information read from the deflected pins is decoded in a translator stage, which comprises a 12 by 12 field of thyratrons.

If the information concerns a box in that half of the machine nearer to the input, three solenoids are energized. The first opens the synchronizing gate—the destination information has now caught up with its letter. The second swings its armature into the path of the pins on a small pin disk associated with, and positioned near, the appropriate level diverter. This armature is so pivoted that the power of the solenoid is only employed to deflect the armature, the rotation of the pin disk being left to effect the desired deflexion when the operated armature touches an undeflected pin. The third solenoid is identical in operation to the second but controls a pin-memory disk associated with a particular box diverter. Following the energization of these three solenoids, the item moves forward again but now moves in synchronism with its destination information in the form of two deflected pins, one of which will directly actuate a selection-box level-diverter blade immediately prior to the arrival of the letter at this diverter while the other will directly operate the diverter blade of the box to which the item is travelling when this box is reached. If the key combination concerns a box in that half of the machine remote from the input, only the solenoids controlling the synchronizing gate and the level distribution are energized and no information is transferred to a box memory at this instant. The transfer is effected later when a second reading-off point on the primary pin memory is reached by the primary deflected pins, and a repeat translation is made in a second translation field identical with the first but linked only to solenoids controlling the remaining selection-box pin memories. This second translation controls the setting of a pin on the appropriate selection-box pin memory in a fashion identical with that employed at the earlier translation. This double-read arrangement permitted the use of smaller box-memory disks.

In order to enable the synchronous section of the machine to contend with the random arrival of information from the operator, it is essential that this synchronous section of the memory shall be able to accept information at a rate considerably greater than the absolute maximum rate of keying. Initially, the memory was designed to handle 110 "bits" of information per minute and an upper limit of 85 items per minute was set on the operator's handling rate. This has since proved inadequate and both rates have been increased by approximately 10 per cent in order to avoid too frequent frustration of the operator by the machine's refusal to accept an item keyed too soon after another.

Initial timing of the machine is achieved by adjusting the position of the armatures of the pin deflecting or setting solenoids with respect to the point at which a deflected pin moves the diverter operating arm, and adjusting the angular setting of the pin disks relative to the driving shafts of the mechanical section of the memory and the conveyor system.

Miscellaneous Facilities

Additional facilities include the provision of a key to step items forward to fill the viewing positions upon commencing work and a miscode key which is associated with a special box, into which items can be directed if realization of an error occurs within approximately one second of dispatch of the item. This method of providing for miskeying has however proved inadequate and will be improved to permit redirection of the miskeyed item if the error is realised at any time prior to the dispatch of the next item.

(*To be continued*)

A Short History of Codes of Practice for the Opening and Restoration of Trenches in Public Streets

W. C. WARD, B.Sc.(Eng.), M.I.E.E.†

U.D.C. 621.315.233.001.3

For many years the opening and closing of trenches in public streets by the various public utilities was not covered by common legislation, and each operated under its own statutory powers. A number of important principles were, however, established by a memorandum of agreement between the Post Office and the highway authorities, which was issued in 1933. In April 1951, when the Public Utilities Street Works Act, 1950, became operative, all public utilities were placed on the same footing and subject to the same conditions in their relations with the road authorities. A number of road authorities, in conjunction with the public utilities' local organizations, produced codes of practice covering the procedure to be followed in the execution of street works under the Act, until, in December 1957, a joint code of practice, known as the Street Works Code (Code of Practice), was agreed nationally by representatives of the highway authorities and the public utility undertakers.

INTRODUCTION

BEFORE the Public Utilities Street Works Act, 1950,[1] became operative, the various public utilities, i.e. electricity, gas, Post Office and water, each operated under its own statutory powers, and was not aligned with any of the other undertakers by common legislation.

The relationships between street authorities and the Post Office on the one hand, and street authorities and gas, water and electricity undertakings on the other, often derived from very different traditions. Whereas the telephone service had from a very early stage developed on a national basis under a centralized control, the other undertakings generally developed from parochial beginnings. Very often they were operated by the local council, which was also responsible for the highways. In these circumstances, undertakers, other than the Post Office, seldom encountered problems connected with the restoration of street surfaces following the excavation of trenches, since the costs involved either formed part of the local authorities' general expenditure and were never sharply focused as one of the operating expenses of the utility concerned or, where they formed a definite charge, they were invariably accepted by the utility since there was no basis of comparison.

With the Post Office, conditions were very different. Not only were local operations subject to firm direction from headquarters, but a strict financial control also operated. Where the street authority's agreement could be obtained, all restoration was carried out by the Post Office duct contractor, but where the street authority carried out the permanent reinstatement, the charges were subjected to close scrutiny. In either case any demands by a street authority for additional requirements, such as strengthening material in trenches, were almost invariably contested.

This attitude led at times to sharp controversies with street authorities, and sometimes local zeal armed with the weight and organization of a Government department proved too much for small, loosely-knit local authorities. In some cases this resulted in poor restoration work being carried out and Post Office duct laying operations became the subject of a certain amount of adverse comment by road engineers.

†Assistant Staff Engineer, External Plant and Protection Branch, E.-in-C.'s Office.

THE MEMORANDA OF AGREEMENT, 1929 AND 1933

In 1927 the North-Western District of the Institution of Municipal and County Engineers appointed a special sub-committee[2] to consider the question of the reinstatement of trenches opened by the Post Office, and this body formulated a number of proposals, many of which threatened seriously to embarrass the Post Office.

The Post Office was anxious to end this unsatisfactory state of affairs, and in March 1928 approached the central body of the Institution of Municipal and County Engineers suggesting a joint discussion of the problems involved. A number of joint meetings were arranged, and an agreed memorandum was produced late in 1929.[3] This memorandum gave great satisfaction to both sides as the following extract from the Journal of the Institute of Municipal and County Engineers[4] shows.

"The long-standing question of Post Office trenches in highways has been settled with the Post Office Engineering Department. These negotiations may be regarded as extremely satisfactory, and the willingness of the departmental officials to meet the reasonable views of the engineers responsible for highway maintenance deserves recognition."

This memorandum of agreement was not accepted immediately[5] by all the professional associations representing highway authorities, but after a further series of meetings between highway authorities' representatives and the Post Office it was amended slightly to become a memorandum of agreement[6] prepared jointly by the Institution of Municipal and County Engineers, the Association of Municipal Corporations, the County Councils Association, the Urban District Councils Association and the Post Office. It was issued in October 1933.

The memorandum established a number of important principles, some legal, some financial and some engineering in character. In the legal field it specified the period during which the Post Office would be liable for accidents to third parties. In the financial field it fixed the margins over the actual width of excavation which would be paid for in restoring various types of surface, and also detailed the manner in which various items which were proper to be included in local authorities' accounts would be paid for. It also covered the question of payment for broken flags, kerbs, setts, etc., and established the principle of joint inspection of the route by the Post Office and the street authority, to note the condition of footway and carriageway surfaces, particularly in respect of broken flags, kerbs and setts.

In the engineering field the memorandum covered the provision of additional strengthening material in cases where it would not otherwise be possible to restore the original foundation of the highway. It also laid down methods to be adopted in back-filling trenches and tunnels.

The memorandum of agreement was not legally binding on any local authority, but the weight of the organizations that sponsored it made it an authoritative document which could not lightly be ignored. In the 24 years which have passed since it was produced it has proved most valuable.

NATIONALIZATION OF GAS AND ELECTRICITY INDUSTRIES

Soon after the end of the Second World War, the gas and electricity industries were nationalized and were reorganized on a national basis. The change in the relationship between their local undertakings and the street authorities which this produced did not always involve immediate changes in the conditions under which trenches were reinstated, but it provided for the first time an established machinery for comparison of methods and interchange of information between the area establishments of the nationalized bodies. It made necessary a proper system of charging by local authorities for reinstatement works which they carried out in those cases where such a system did not previously exist.

The water undertakings have not been nationalized, but the British Waterworks Association negotiates with local authorities where necessary on behalf of its members.

THE PUBLIC UTILITIES STREET WORKS ACT, 1950

In early 1939 a joint committee of the House of Lords and the House of Commons was established under the chairmanship of Lord Carnock[7] to examine the legislation governing street works by public utilities, and the committee reported later in the same year, making various recommendations. The Public Utilities Street Works Act[1] was drafted on the basis of this report, and when it became law on 26 April 1951 it placed all the public utilities on the same footing and subject to the same conditions in their relations with road authorities.

Part I of the Act (Sections 3 to 14) and the First, Second, and Third Schedules contain the "Street Works Code," which establishes a procedure for submitting plans and sections to the road authority for agreement before an undertaker starts work in a public street or road. The code covers various points, including the amount of notice to be given before starting work, the determination of the mode of executing major works, reinstatement requirements and the protection afforded to sewer authorities and to transport undertakings.

The other parts of the Act do not impinge directly on the methods and procedures for excavating trenches, but the Third Schedule associated with the Act deals in some detail with the organization and the responsibilities of the interested parties for the interim and permanent restoration of trenches.

When the Act had been operating for a few months, the need for more precise arrangements for procedure began to become apparent. The Street Works Code is clear in the principles it establishes, but an Act of Parliament is not a suitable medium to provide for detailed procedure. Thus a number of road authorities, e.g. the Lancashire County Council,[8] the Middlesex County Council and the Northumberland County Council, entered into negotiations with the public utilities' local organizations and produced codes of practice covering in some detail the procedures to be followed in the execution of street works under the Street Works Act.

A number of codes of practice were produced in this manner, and although they were all useful documents, and generally followed similar lines, they did in most cases contain important differences. From the way things were going, it seemed that before long every road authority might produce its own code of practice, differing in some respects even from those of its neighbour's.

This was an undesirable state of affairs. The same work undertaken by a public utility may embrace the territory of two or three, and sometimes more, road authorities, and it is confusing and often invidious if a contractor has to operate under different conditions on various sections of the same work. It may be difficult for a contractor to tender standard "per yard run" rates under such conditions. It was found, moreover, that factors to which one authority attached little or no importance would loom large in the estimation of another.

THE UNDERTAKER'S MODEL CODE

Thus it was that in the autumn of 1951 the Gas Council proposed to the other utilities that it would be useful to compile a model code of practice, and to facilitate the preparation of this code the Central Electricity Authority collated particulars of the local agreements already entered into. The intention was that copies of this model code should be supplied to all the local organizations of the various utilities to acquaint them with the standards to be aimed at, and to be offered by them as the basis for an agreed code in any negotiations which might take place with road authorities. The code was duly produced and was issued in April 1952 to all Gas and Electricity Boards, to Water Undertakings and Telephone Areas.

INSTITUTION OF MUNICIPAL ENGINEERS AND COUNTY SURVEYORS SOCIETY'S RECOMMENDATIONS

In August 1953 the Institution of Municipal Engineers and the County Surveyors Society issued their own model code of practice,[9] and while this followed the general form of the undertaker's model code mentioned above, it contained a number of conditions which were unfavourable to the undertakers, and in some cases went beyond the provisions of the Act. It also embodied clauses allowing local authorities to incorporate their own detailed specifications for interim and permanent restoration, which the public utilities prefer to regard as matters for negotiation outside a code of practice.

NEGOTIATION OF A JOINT CODE OF PRACTICE

Representatives of the public utilities met to consider the Municipal Engineers' and County Surveyors' model code and to consider whether any further action should be taken. The Post Office representatives at this meeting pointed out the existence of its 1933 Memorandum of Agreement with Highway Authorities, and explained how useful this had proved. In view of changes brought about by the Public Utilities Street Works Act, however, the agreement required revision, and a new approach to the road authorities' representative associations was being considered. It was generally agreed that a national code of practice, acceptable to all public utilities and the Institution of Municipal Engineers and the County Surveyors Society, should be the aim.

The representatives of the public utilities met on a number of occasions to agree views on the various clauses of the code to be discussed, and eventually a series of meetings were arranged with representatives of the Institution of Municipal Engineers and the County Surveyors Society which culminated in the preparation of a series of recommendations agreed by all the representatives concerned. The recommendations were subsequently approved by the parent body of each representative.

MAIN PROVISIONS OF CODE

The document that has been produced is known as the Street Works Code (Code of Practice).* The new code applies to England and Wales, but not as yet to Scotland where some of the undertakings involved operate under separate organizations to their counterparts in England and Wales. A separate series of discussions is taking place in Edinburgh which will probably result in the production of a Scottish Code differing from the present one only in minor details. The Public Utilities Street Works Act does not apply to Northern Ireland.

The main provisions of the new Code of Practice are as follows.

Paragraphs 1 *and* 2 deal with general matters, such as definitions, and the need for all notices to be in ink.

Paragraph 3. Under paragraph 5 (3) of the 3rd Schedule of the Street Works Act a street authority has to give notice to an undertaker when it is about to begin permanent reinstatement, and paragraph 6 (1) makes the undertaker responsible for the surface until this notice has been given. Various bodies have interpreted these provisions differently so far as they determine the date when the street authority assumes responsibility for the surface.

Paragraph 3 of the new Code of Practice states clearly that the street authority shall be deemed to have "taken over" the site on a date to be specified in the notice served under paragraph 5 (3) or the 3rd Schedule of the Act.

Paragraph 4 allows for the substitution of written descriptions instead of plans and sections where this is mutually agreed. The idea underlying this proposal was the need to save draughtsman's time.

Paragraph 5. Section 6 and paragraph 5 of the 1st Schedule of the Act require undertakers to give a specified length of notice before commencing work. Paragraph 5 of the new code amplifies this notice to state clearly the place and date at which the work will commence.

Paragraph 6 debars connexions to drains and sewers without prior sanction.

Paragraph 7 lays down that manhole covers, etc., shall conform as nearly as possible to the surface of the road or footpath.

Paragraph 8 of the Code amplifies Section 8 of the Act in respect of safety requirements. It complies with the "Traffic Code for Road Works, 1957" issued by the Scottish Home Department and the Ministry of Transport and Civil Aviation, and details the road signs and signals to be used when an undertaker's works obstruct the highway.

Paragraph 9 stresses the need for care not to damage or obstruct any property on or adjacent to the highway, including basements.

Paragraph 10 caters for adopting special measures, including, where necessary, overtime and shift working, to keep the dislocation of traffic to a minimum on highways carrying large volumes of traffic.

Paragraph 11 deals with the temporary closing of streets and includes the minimum notice which an undertaker is required to give before a street can be closed.

Paragraph 12 covers the joint inspection by undertaker and council of streets of lower classification which have to be strengthened due to the diversion of traffic from other highways on account of an undertaker's works. The cost in such cases is borne by the undertaker.

Paragraph 13 provides for the methods and materials used for back-filling tunnels to be agreed with the engineer and surveyor of the street authority, and for 48 hours' notice to be given before back-filling starts. Provision for the payment of an indemnity if the tunnel is back-filled with material other than concrete was made in the 1933 Memorandum of Agreement. No corresponding provision is made in the present code.

This paragraph also provides for notice to be given if a thrust-boring machine is to be used.

Paragraph 14 deals with the stacking of material excavated from trenches.

Paragraph 15 covers the arrangements for paying for broken flags, kerbs and channelling. The halving agreement for flags, etc., that were broken before an undertaker's work commenced and which was embodied in the 1933 Memorandum of Agreement is not included in this paragraph, but a footnote quotes the 50-50 basis of payment as one commonly in use. This paragraph stipulates a joint inspection by the undertaker and the engineer and surveyor both before a trench is opened and before it is finally reinstated.

Paragraph 16 deals with the method of cutting and the measurement of trenches cut through surfaces of concrete construction.

Paragraph 17 mentions the necessity for adequate support for the sides of excavations.

Paragraph 18 provides for back-filling in layers not exceeding 9 in., whereas the 1933 Memorandum of Agreement provides for back-filling in layers not exceeding 6 in.

Paragraph 19 covers the special supervision by the council of interim restoration on works of unusual character or magnitude, and payment by undertakers of the cost involved.

Paragraph 20 provides for a street authority to give emergency attention at the undertaker's expense to interim restoration work, which is still the undertaker's liability.

Paragraph 21 recommends that all work of interim restoration other than the surface shall be regarded as part of the permanent restoration.

Paragraph 22 covers the procedure to be followed where permanent reinstatement is carried out by the undertakers.

Paragraph 23 outlines the arrangements for putting in hand the permanent reinstatement in those cases where the council have elected to do it.

Section (*d*) contains a very important provision, giving undertakers the option of themselves carrying out the permanent reinstatement where it is being unduly delayed because the street authority has not the resources immediately available to do it.

Paragraph 24 states the arrangements for a council to notify an undertaker of further reinstatement works necessary during the statutory period of six months after the final reinstatement, during which the undertaker is liable for maintenance.

Paragraph 25 covers the provision of extra strengthening material in old carriageways which have been consolidated by use and traffic over a period of years. The provisions of this paragraph are similar to those dealing with the same subject in the 1933 Memorandum of Agreement.

*A limited number of copies of the code of practice are available for sale. Copies may be obtained on application from the Post Office Engineering Dept., External Plant and Protection Branch (Cn 5), Alder House, London, E.C.1.

Paragraphs 26 *and* 27 deal with the measurement of trenches and the use of trimming allowances or margins.

The recommended margins are 3 in. each side of the trench in asphalt, tarmacadam, gravel, flint and the like, 4½ in. in wood, setts or brick paving, and 6 in. in all pavings and surfaces on reinforced concrete foundations. These margins correspond with those agreed in the 1933 Memorandum.

Paragraph 28 details the method of charging by street authorities, and states the items which are to be included in accounts. Percentages are to be used for some items, and these must be certified by the street authorities' authorized officer.

Paragraph 29 covers the payment by undertakers of additional cost incurred by a council when undertakers carry out work in conjunction with the reconstruction, improvements or repaving of streets and bridges.

Paragraph 30 details the procedure for settling disputes arising out of the code.

Paragraph 31 states that the Code operates only so far as it is not inconsistent with any statutory provisions affecting the parties concerned.

CONCLUSION

The new Code of Practice is expected to be of great use to both the public utilities and the street authorities in reaching agreements on questions affecting the opening and restoration of trenches. It is the first occasion on which all the public utilities and national representatives of the highway authorities have voluntarily co-operated to reach agreement on matters by no means devoid of controversy. The success of this venture may well point the way to further co-operation.

References

[1] PAGE, E. A. The Public Utilities Street Works Act, 1950. *P.O.E.E.J.*, Vol. 45, p. 8, Apr. 1952.

[2] Reinstatement of Trenches. Special Committee's Recommendations at Municipal and County Engineers Meeting. *The Surveyor*, 16 Dec. 1927.

[3] Reinstatement of Post Office Trenches. *The Journal of the Institution of Municipal and County Engineers*, Vol. LVI, No. 14, p. xix, 7 Jan. 1930.

[4] Fifty-seventh Annual Report of the Council, 1929–30. *The Journal of the Institution of Municipal and County Engineers*, Vol. LVI, No. 26, p. 1450, 24 June 1930.

[5] County Councils Association—Report of Proceedings at Meeting of the Executive Council. *Local Government Journal*, 30 Jan. 1932.

[6] Reinstatement of Post Office Trenches. *The Journal of the Institution of Municipal and County Engineers*, Vol. LX, No. 15, p. 1139, 16 Jan. 1934.

[7] Report by Joint Committee of the House of Lords and the House of Commons on the breaking up of Streets by Statutory Undertakers, HC 134, H.M.S.O., 1939.

[8] THOMPSON, W. R. The Public Utilities Street Works Act, 1950; Its Implementation as regards Road Openings and Reinstatements. *The Surveyor and Municipal and County Engineer*, 10 Jan. 1953.

[9] Recommendations on Procedure relating to the Opening and Reinstatement of Trenches. Issued by the Institution of Municipal Engineers and the County Surveyors Society, Aug. 1953.

Book Review

"Television Receiving Equipment." Fourth edition. W. T. Cocking. Iliffe & Sons, Ltd. 454 pp. 274 ill. 30s.

This welcome further edition of Mr. Cocking's well-known book on Television Receiving Equipment has been greatly changed. Some of the earlier material has been omitted, practically every chapter has been rewritten and a great deal of information has been added to bring the book up to date.

A comparison of this present volume with its predecessor, the third edition, published in 1950, provides an interesting commentary on the evolution of British television receivers. At that time "straight" receivers were still common and the necessity for superheterodyne receivers was only just beginning to be felt as the number of transmitters in the country increased. Now, with the coming of transmissions in Band III, superheterodyne receivers are essential. Of the intermediate frequency of those superheterodyne receivers existing in 1950 it was said: "13 Mc/s is a common choice and a higher frequency is rarely, if ever, used." Times have changed and modern practice, recommended by the British Radio Equipment Manufacturers' Association (B.R.E.M.A.), is to use 34·65 Mc/s. Some of the reasons for this choice are given in detail in the chapter entitled "The Intermediate Frequency."

Automatic gain control was rarely found in receivers in 1950; nowadays it is almost universal in the sound section and is becoming quite common in the vision section. This development has been brought about by the desirability of being able to switch from one channel to another without having to adjust a gain control. Mr. Cocking's new book describes some of the methods used for automatic gain control of the vision signal. These are more complicated than in the case of sound since the average vision-signal level transmitted does not remain constant but varies substantially with picture content.

Regarding the size of pictures it is interesting to notice that in 1950 the author said: "for those with small rooms a 12-in. tube is unnecessarily large." This may be true but the modern fashion is for larger tubes of 14 or 17 in. and the author wisely refrains from any similar comment in his new book. Although larger tubes of 21 in. diameter are at present available in many models it seems as though the popular limit may have been reached at 17 in.

In the earlier book a considerable section was devoted to electric deflection. Although a short time ago it seemed as though this principle might stage a come-back, this does not now appear to be the case so this section is omitted and attention is confined to magnetic deflection, which is very fully dealt with.

The chapter dealing with the television signal has been considerably expanded to give details not only of the British 405-line system but also the American 525-line and the European 625-line and 819-line systems. Mr. Cocking draws some interesting comparisons between these various systems and concludes that the British system is "just the right practical compromise between the conflicting requirements of horizontal and vertical definition, visibility of line structure and band-width." This is a view that may be disputed in some quarters now that larger size picture tubes are becoming common.

The amateur constructor or experimenter will find this book most valuable for not only does it describe the theoretical operation of many different circuits but also the theory is liberally interspersed with practical details and actual component values. The professional receiver engineer will also find much of interest but may suffer from the lack of information on some overseas developments such as inter-carrier sound reception and ultra-high-frequency receivers.

T. K.

I.P.O.E.E. Library No. 1976.

The Vertical Conveyance of Mail

H. J. LANGTON, A.M.I.E.E.†

U.D.C. 621.867:656.8

Many postal sorting offices occupy more than one floor of a building and it is frequently necessary to move mail from floor to floor during the sorting process. Gravity chutes are generally satisfactory for downward movement of mail but for upward movement there are several alternatives. These include two promising new vertical conveyors, one developed by Sovex, Ltd., and the other by the Post Office. In the Sovex vertical conveyor the articles are lifted between two vertical belts, held together by the pressure exerted by a flexible air-filled bag to ensure that the friction between the belt and the article prevents it from slipping. The Post Office vertical conveyor consists effectively of a continuous belt with a number of short lengths of belt attached to it at intervals. When the main belt is travelling horizontally, at the bottom and top of the elevator, the short belts lie flat on top of it, but when the main belt is travelling vertically the short belts are held horizontally, forming a series of shelves on which the items of mail are lifted.

INTRODUCTION

MANY sequential processes are involved in the sorting of mail and the volume of work is such that in many sorting offices more than one floor of a building is involved. Thus, whilst the mail generally arrives at, and departs from, the sorting office at ground-floor level, it often has to be moved from floor to floor during the sorting process. For handling mail in the downward direction gravity chutes are generally satisfactory, but for upward movement of mail there is a variety of means available, each with its own limitations and shortcomings for postal work. For instance, the most commonly used vertical transporters are electric lifts, which are provided in most sorting offices for carrying passengers and in many instances for carrying mail also. Lifts have the special disadvantage that usually the mail has to be carried within them in some mobile container, such as a large basket on wheels, in order to secure the maximum rate of flow of material, and the circulation and storage of these containers constitutes a separate and serious problem.

Other equipment used by the British Post Office includes simple inclined-belt conveyors, the high-angle (up to 60°) twin-band conveyor, in which the load is sandwiched between a plain belt and a loaded corrugated belt, and vertical bucket elevators and skip hoists employing vertically moving containers.

Vertical conveyance between floors is usually desirable because it minimizes encroachment on valuable floor space and reduces the transit time of the mail and the volume being handled at any instant, thereby reducing the driving power required. At the same time, ease of loading, minimization of fall at the discharge point, continuous flow and a good overload capacity are very desirable, and in one way or another both the bucket elevator and the skip hoist fall far short of the ideal. Attention has therefore been directed towards the development of a more satisfactory mechanical aid, and at the time of writing there are two promising equipments under development, one the invention of Sovex, Ltd., and the other a Post Office development.

SOVEX VERTICAL CONVEYOR

The operation of the Sovex vertical conveyor (Fig. 1) can be visualized by assuming that the problem is to cause an article to remain in contact and travel with a vertical belt, without attaching the article in any way to the belt and without the aid of such accessories as buckets or pockets. The help of gravity being no longer available, the only remaining solution is to apply sufficient force to the article, at right angles to the surface of the belt, to ensure that the friction between the belt and the article prevents it from slipping.

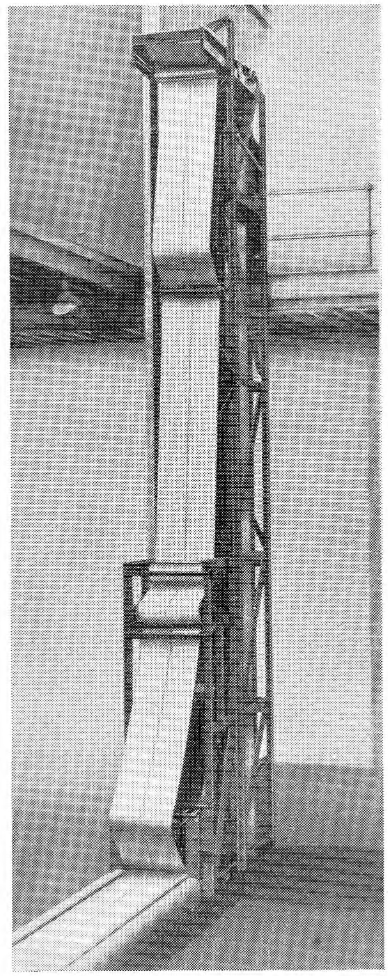


FIG. 1—SOVEX VERTICAL CONVEYOR

On the vertical conveyor there is a "carrying" belt underneath the article as it enters the vertical part of the conveyor and a "cover" belt on top of the article, as shown in Fig. 2. It will be appreciated that, as the article is supported between two belts, the pressure that has to be applied to prevent it from slipping is only half that which would be needed if only one belt were used.

Beneath the horizontal loading run of the carrying belt is a short "toe" belt, driven slightly faster than the carrying belt, whose function is to urge the carrying belt into the bottom of the curve of the carrying trough where it changes direction from horizontal to vertical.

The pressure between carrying and cover belts, which prevents the articles from slipping when travelling

† Senior Executive Engineer, Power Branch, E.-in-C.'s Office.

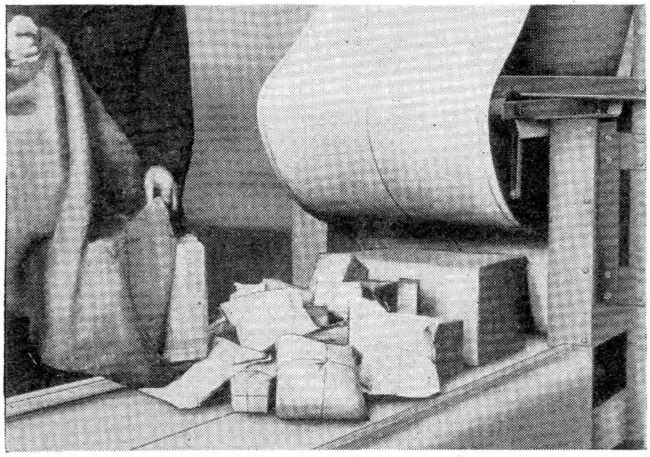


FIG. 2—PARCELS ENTERING THE SOVEX CONVEYOR

vertically, is produced by an air bag made of flexible, but substantially non-stretching, material (Fig. 3) capable of withstanding internal pressure, such as rubberized fabric, synthetic plastic, leather or canvas. To avoid excessive wear, the bag, maintained under a low internal pressure, exerts the necessary force without pressing directly against the moving cover belt. This is achieved by separating the bag from the cover belt by a suspended stationary belt, or curtain, of flexible wire

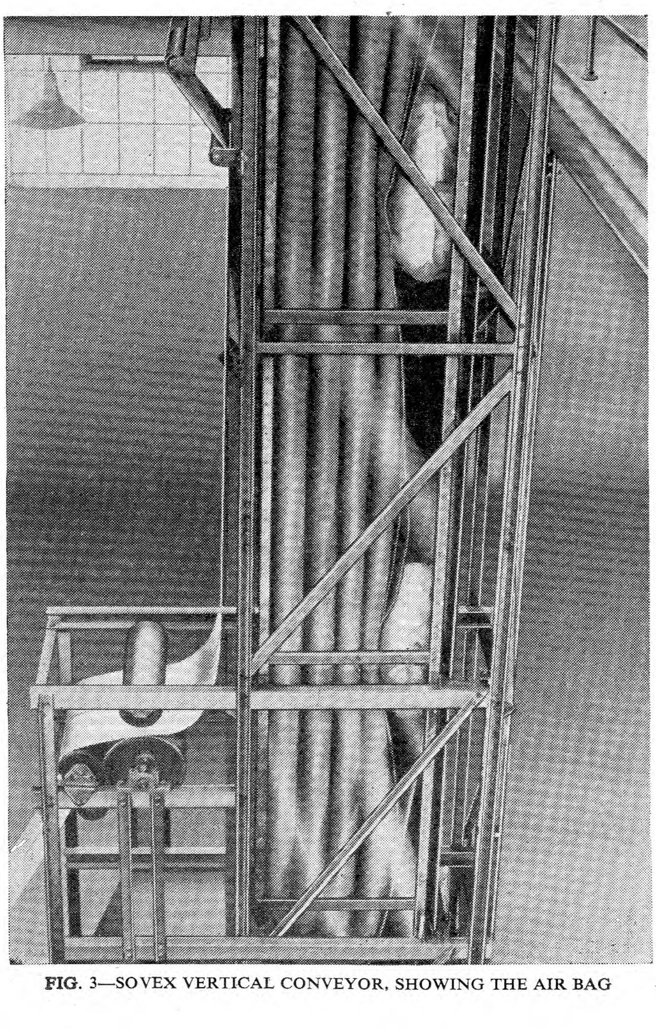


FIG. 3—SOVEX VERTICAL CONVEYOR, SHOWING THE AIR BAG

mesh. Alternatively, the curtain may take the form of a belt of thin, flexible metal, tough rubber or fabric; a flexible roller bed may be employed or the bag itself furnished with a protective facing.

The air bag, the wire-mesh curtain, the cover and the carrying belts are contained in a rectangular mild-steel duct, and the air bag is so designed that when fully inflated it completely fills the duct and exerts pressure on the wire-mesh belt. The wire-mesh belt in turn presses the cover and carrying belts against one side of the duct.

When an article enters the vertical part of the conveyor, carried between the cover and carrying belts, the air bag is deformed to an extent depending upon the size of the article that is being carried. An amount of air equal in volume to this deformation must be allowed to escape from the bag, and this same volume must be restored as the article leaves the vertical part of the conveyor. In other words, pressure of air in the bag must be kept constant, whilst the volume of air in the bag must be varied with the load on the conveyor—the volume decreasing with increasing load.

The pressure exerted by the air bag through the wire-mesh belt on a filled sack, for example, enables the carrying belt to raise the sack vertically with it. The flabbiness of the bag allows it to adapt itself by deformation to the shape of the sack and to exert pressure on it in an enveloping fashion, this deformation and envelopment progressing up the bag as the sack is raised. The bag has a cross-section specially designed to facilitate local expansion and contraction, and to minimize friction.

There are various ways in which the pressure required in the bag can be maintained. If the bag is non-porous, it can be connected by a duct to a flexible overflow reservoir; if porous, it can be permanently connected to an air compressor or air line. Again, a deliberate leakage gap may be provided between compressor and bag, so that if the pressure tends to rise, increased back leakage will occur at the gap. But whatever the means employed, it is essential to ensure that the variations in the volume of air in the bag, with varying loads on the conveyor, can take place rapidly and with minimum variation in pressure.

POST OFFICE VERTICAL ELEVATOR

The general principles of the Post Office vertical elevator can be seen from Fig. 4, which is a view of an experimental model of the device. Four main carrying chains are used in this elevator and these are constrained in guides so that two lie side by side at each side of the elevator on the horizontal section, and run one at each corner of the structure during the vertical rise. The outer chains, with reference to their position on a horizontal run, are bridged at intervals by connecting bars and, likewise, the inner chains are bridged at similar intervals but at points well apart from those at which the outer chains are bridged.

Various configurations of conveyor belting can be affixed to these bridging bars but in principle it can be regarded as a scheme in which

(*a*) a continuous belt is supported on all the inner-chain bridging bars, and

(*b*) short lengths of belt are connected between the outer-chain bridging bars and the inner-chain bridging bars.

By this form of construction the elevator has the characteristics of a continuous belt with short lengths of

FIG. 4—EXPERIMENTAL MODEL OF THE POST OFFICE VERTICAL ELEVATOR

conveyor belt laid on top during a horizontal run and the general appearance of a vertical escalator, in which the short lengths of conveyor belt form the horizontal steps, during a vertical run. At the head of the elevator these "steps" reform on top of the continuous belt to resume the flat-belt characteristic of the horizontal run, and the return circuit is completed in similar orientation. Thus, mail deposited on the lower horizontal section is separated into discrete loads by the belt "shelves" for vertical conveyance and discharged as from a continuous horizontal conveyor at the top.

Due to the separation into discrete loads there is a risk of items overhanging the front edges of the "shelves" and perhaps toppling out during the vertical rise; mail is, of course, constrained at the sides by side-plates. There are a number of possible ways of dealing with this problem and at present the preferred method is to use a loading assister (not shown in Fig. 4, because it has been removed to avoid obscuring more-important features of the elevator). The loading assister consists simply of a short belt conveyor, running at about $1\frac{1}{2}$ times the linear speed of the main elevator, which is pivoted on the axis of its lower (driving) roller and presses towards the vertical flight of the main elevator with a suitable pressure. An article overhanging the "shelf" edge by more than an inch or two will thus come gradually into contact with the assister belt and be urged into a safer attitude on the "shelf" by being caused to pivot on its opposite end. The assister is pivoted so that the pressure exerted on an overhanging item can be reasonably constant, the assister swinging away from the main elevator in the case of an overhanging but nevertheless safely-wedged item. The assister can also be arranged to act as a loading gauge by operating a stop switch in the event of excessive travel.

CONCLUSION

At the present time, one installation of the Sovex vertical conveyor is on field trial at a London office and an installation of the Post Office vertical conveyor is being planned for another London office. It is too early as yet to draw comparisons between the two and indeed it is quite likely that each will find its own special field of application in the vertical conveyance of mail.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

The author wishes to express his appreciation of the assistance given by Sovex, Ltd., in preparing the article and for their permission to use the photographs shown in Fig. 1–3.

Book Review

"The Synthesis of Passive Networks." Ernst A. Guillemin. Chapman & Hall, London. 741 pp. 459 ill. 120s.

The author of this book is a professor of electrical communication at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology with which he has been associated for over 30 years. Much of this time has been devoted to network theory and for many years he has held a unique reputation throughout the world as a leading authority on the subject. In the early 'thirties he published a two-volume book, "Communication Networks," which covered most of the network theory then known. The excellence of this book established his reputation as a teacher of the first rank and the book has remained a best-seller ever since.

The 15 years or so which followed its first publication saw great progress in network theory and by the end of the war "Communication Networks" no longer adequately covered the subject. Apart from technical advances in network theory the treatment of fundamental circuit theory had become more comprehensive with the introduction of the concepts of complex-function theory. A new edition of the book would hardly have been appropriate, and Professor Guillemin boldly began a complete rewriting of the subject which was intended to appear as a connected sequence of several volumes.

The first one of the new series, "The Mathematics of Circuit Analysis," appeared in 1949, and the second, "Introductory Circuit Theory," in 1953. Between them they covered the necessary preliminaries, as indicated by their titles. The present book is the third in the series and its purpose is to study the principles underlying the different design schemes currently available to the network specialist. It relies entirely on the previous two books for all the basic concepts and, apart from a lengthy preface, it starts with negligible preamble on the subject in hand. Except for the last two chapters, the book is concerned exclusively with

(*Continued on p.* 119)

Radio Interference

Part 4—Measuring Equipment

A. MACPHERSON, B.Sc.(Eng.), A.M.I.E.E.†

U.D.C. 621.317.7:621.396.82

The general principles and technical requirements of radio interference measuring equipment are outlined and details are given of equipment which has been developed by the Post Office for use in this field. Further articles in the series will deal with incidental radiation devices and the control of radio interference

INTRODUCTION

THE previous article in the series described how radio interference is generated and propagated, and how it can be limited to reasonable proportions by the use of suppressors. Although most complaints of interference in the field can be dealt with and the interference adequately suppressed without using measuring equipment, such equipment is essential when the actual level of interference from an appliance has to be assessed. This need arises when it is desired to determine the efficacy of a certain method of suppression or when it is necessary to know if the level of interference from a particular appliance is within an assigned limit. The latter need is of particular interest to the Post Office, and to industry generally, in connexion with the administration of the Wireless Telegraphy Act, 1949, under which the Postmaster-General may issue specific regulations for the control of radio interference, or for testing for compliance with British Standard (B.S.) 800[1] or any similar standard.

To ensure consistency and uniformity of the quantitative values given by a range of measuring sets, one of two alternatives may be adopted. Either all the sets must be as near as possible identical in circuit details and construction or they must conform to a comprehensive performance specification. Historically, the first alternative was followed both within this country and internationally. Over a period of some 20 years technical knowledge and experience has been acquired so that it is now possible to specify the essential performance requirements of interference measuring equipment. In this country a British Standard, B.S.727,[2] has been produced and a similar, but slightly condensed, specification has been incorporated in each of the Statutory Regulations, issued by the Postmaster-General, dealing with the control of specific sources of radio interference. Internationally, similar specifications have now been drafted and will, it is hoped, be approved for publication in the near future.

This article discusses briefly the requirements of an interference measuring set, gives details of the essential performance specification and describes actual sets which have been developed by the Post Office. Some of these have been produced in quantity and are in current use.

BASIC CHARACTERISTICS OF RADIO INTERFERENCE

As has been discussed in the previous article of this series, radio interference most commonly occurs due to rapid fluctuations of current such as are experienced in commutator motors or due to the sudden switching on or off of an electric circuit, as in some types of thermostatically controlled devices. Before discussing the requirements of noise measuring equipment it is necessary to consider in more detail the nature of the quantities to be measured. The amount of annoyance caused by a particular source of interference depends upon the form of the current changes as well as upon the response of the radio receiver concerned. When the rapid changes of current in the interfering source are repeated at a rate that is relatively low compared with the band-width of the receiver, distinct transient wave-trains occur in the output of the receiver. As the pulse repetition rate is increased the transient trains tend to overlap and eventually the noise in the receiver output becomes similar to that caused by the familiar fluctuation noise. Apart from these two extremes many forms of radio interference commonly experienced consist of a mixture of impulsive and continuous noise.

The frequency spectrum of the noise due to pulses is very wide, the actual width depending upon the rate of the current changes, but in its progress through the receiver the noise characteristics are modified considerably by the relatively narrow band-width of the receiver itself. Thus the subjective effect of the interference from any one source, as heard at the receiver output, depends on two major factors: the nature of the interference at the point of origin and the characteristics of the receiver, in particular its band-width. A further factor, which is of considerable importance in the ultimate analysis of the radio interference problem, is the nature of the service affected. Over the past 20 years or so, interest has been centred on sound broadcasting, with television rapidly assuming equal importance. For this reason the development of interference measuring equipment and the associated techniques has been directed almost exclusively to the sound broadcasting field. This means that attention has been focused on the problem so far as it affects the general public, to the apparent exclusion of any consideration for the vast range of commercial point-to-point and mobile radio services, navigational aids, etc. Apart from any question of policy, this course has some technical justification in that experience has shown that interference measuring equipment designed primarily for one particular type of service can, with suitable weighting of the reading given, be applied to the conditions of many other services. Television is a particular illustration of this, since measuring equipment designed initially for use on the sound broadcasting service is currently used quite successfully for measuring interference with the television service.

PRINCIPLES OF INTERFERENCE MEASUREMENT

When attention was first directed to the design of an interference measuring set something over 20 years ago it was decided that the essential requirement was to use a receiver having a band-width similar to that of the typical broadcast receiver, followed by a valve-voltmeter which had time-constant characteristics such that the reading obtained was representative of the subjective annoyance effect of the interference that

† Senior Executive Engineer, Radio Experimental and Development Branch, E.-in-C.'s Office.

would be experienced by the average listener. A large number of subjective tests were carried out, both in this country and on an international basis, to determine suitable values for these parameters. The values obtained from this early work are substantially the same as those in general use to-day, which reflects credit on the soundness of these basic studies. The design of the earlier measuring sets, however, suffered from a lack of knowledge and understanding of those fundamental principles necessary to produce a measuring receiver which would give reliable and consistent results and also be capable of being specified completely. In the present state of the art it is believed that all these problems have been solved successfully, and it is now practicable to specify the requirements in such a way that any sets produced to the specification can confidently be relied upon to give consistent and mutually compatible results.

DESIGN OF AN INTERFERENCE MEASURING SET

An interference measuring set is required to be capable of measuring either the voltage existing at radio frequency on the electric supply mains or the field strength of a radiated field. Basically, therefore, it is a voltmeter since this will serve the first requirement when it is associated with a suitable connecting network, while for the second the simple addition of an aerial system is all that is needed. It is most convenient to adopt a superheterodyne circuit for the receiver itself since this facilitates the control of the effective band-width throughout the frequency range of the set, apart from the other advantages of this type of circuit experienced in general receiver design. Fig. 16 shows the block schematic diagram of a typical measuring set. In normal use the

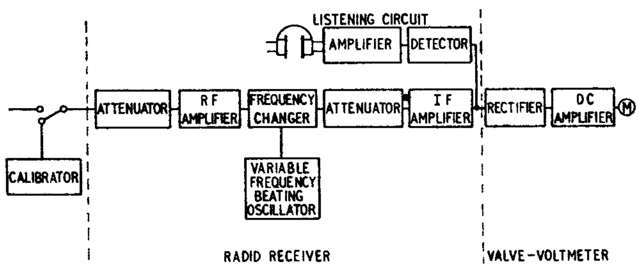


FIG. 16—BLOCK SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM OF TYPICAL INTERFERENCE MEASURING SET

gain of the receiver is adjusted by means of the calibrated attenuators until the meter at the output indicates standard deflexion, or, where a meter with a scale calibrated in decibels is used, until the meter needle is showing a convenient deflexion. The measured level can then be determined from the sum of the attenuator readings, the meter reading, where appropriate, and the basic calibration of the set.

Dealing in more detail with the successive stages shown in Fig. 16, an attenuator is included at the input to the set to minimize the risk of overloading the first valve stage of the receiver, with the consequent production of unwanted intermodulation products. A r.f. amplifier is incorporated to assist in providing the required selectivity and to reduce the production of unwanted products in later stages. The frequency-changer follows normal receiver practice and feeds an i.f. amplifier chain, which also includes a variable attenuator. It is desirable to have some attenuation, when required, in this part of the receiver chain since it is good practice to distribute the attenuation throughout the receiver stages rather than concentrate it all in one place. The valve-voltmeter incorporates a conventional diode rectifier circuit having charge and discharge time-constants of such values that, together with the mechanical time-constant of the indicating meter, the overall reading of the measuring set gives the desired assessment of the relative annoyance value of the interference that is being measured. The values chosen for measuring sets used in the sound broadcasting frequency bands are: charge time-constant, 1 ms; discharge time-constant, 500 ms; and meter time-constant, 300 ms. The full specifications for these quantities, together with the assigned tolerances, are given in B.S.727. As the use of the term "time-constant" in this specific application may not be generally familiar, the following condensed definitions are quoted.

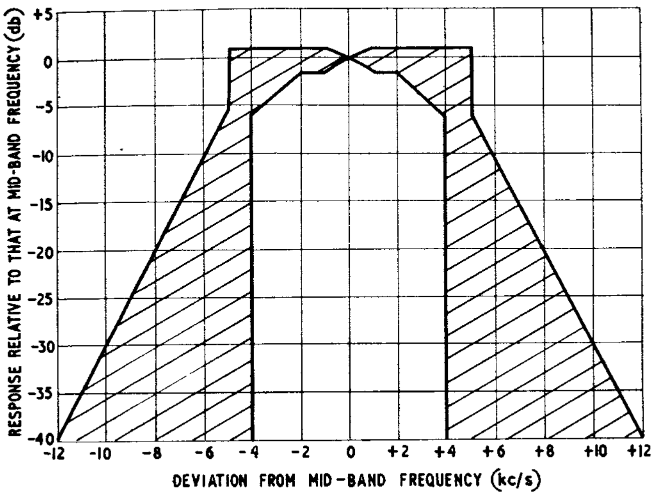
Charge time-constant. The time in which the change of voltage across the output circuit of the rectifier reaches 63 per cent of its final steady value after the instantaneous application of a sinusoidal voltage to the input terminals of the last i.f. stage. The final value shall correspond to the full-scale deflexion of the meter.

Discharge time-constant. The time in which the current in the indicating meter decreases by 63 per cent after the removal of the above steady voltage.

Meter time-constant. The time of rise to 80 per cent of the full-scale deflexion after the application to its terminals of a voltage which under steady-state conditions will produce full-scale deflexion.

As will be seen from Fig. 16, a listening circuit is usually provided for use in monitoring the interference noise that it is desired to measure. A loudspeaker is incorporated in some sets for this purpose. This has the advantage over the use of headphones that it eliminates the use of trailing leads which may, particularly when field strength measurements are being made, introduce significant errors. The headphone plug could, of course, be withdrawn from the set while the actual measurement was being made but this might in certain cases be inconvenient, such as when continuous monitoring of the noise is required. This facility must, however, be dispensed with when the greatest accuracy of measurement is required.

One further item in Fig. 16 that has not so far been mentioned is the calibrator. Since the term "calibration" is used rather loosely in interference measurement work, with two different meanings, some clarification is needed. The basic calibration of an interference measuring set is always expressed in terms of the steady sinusoidal voltage which, applied to the input terminals, will give the same indication on the measuring set as is produced by the noise being measured. The second use of the term "calibration" is to describe the means adopted to ensure that when the set is being used its overall gain is adjusted to the same value as that which was obtained when the original basic calibration was made. It is, therefore, in effect a gain-setting process rather than a true calibration. The calibrator shown in Fig. 16 is used for this latter purpose while a standard signal generator is employed for the original basic calibration. A variety of devices are available for use as the calibrator, for example, first-circuit noise, a saturated diode, a thyratron noise source or a simple pulse-generator. The choice of the particular device to be used in a measuring set depends on the frequency range concerned, the



The overall response curve of the measuring set should be within the shaded area.
FIG. 17—TYPICAL LIMITS OF OVERALL FREQUENCY CHARACTERISTIC

permissible complexity of the equipment both from the operational and economic aspect and, to some extent, on the preference of the designer.

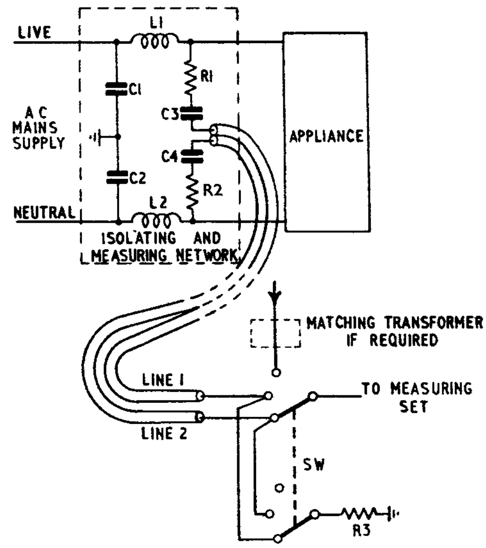
An important parameter in the design of a measuring set is the overall band-width. This is usually defined in terms of a mask giving the permissible tolerances which must be met. The actual band-width chosen depends primarily on the frequency range which the set is to cover, and by way of example the form of mask used for sets covering the medium and long-wave broadcast bands is shown in Fig. 17.

A further design consideration which is of great importance in interference measuring equipment is what is termed the overload factor. The value of this factor indicates the extent to which linearity of the overall gain through the measuring set is maintained constant for input voltage levels above that of the sinusoidal voltage input required to produce standard deflexion of the indicating meter. This is of the greatest importance when the input voltage consists of a single pulse or, in the extreme case, a step function. In this case the actual peak voltage necessary at the input, and through the early stages of the set, to produce standard deflexion at the output will be many times greater than that of a simple sinusoidal voltage producing the same deflexion. The evaluation of the overload factor necessary in any particular design of measuring set is a very complex matter involving consideration of the band-width and the time-constants of the voltmeter. It is not appropriate to give a full analysis of the overload factor evaluation in this article, but as an indication of the order of the quantities involved it may be noted that the value given in B.S.727 for measuring sets covering the frequency range 150 kc/s to 30 Mc/s is 26 db, while that for the range 30 Mc/s to 150 Mc/s is 40 db, the difference being primarily due to the increased band-width of the set covering the latter range.

USE OF AN INTERFERENCE MEASURING SET

In the previous section the design of equipment for measuring interference in terms of the voltage applied to the input terminals of a set has been discussed. In order that this equipment may be used in practice for the measurement of interference certain additions are required.

For the measurement of the interference voltages injected into the supply mains by an appliance a resistive network is needed to provide a standard load impedance. The value adopted in the Post Office and by the British Standards Institution is 150 ohms line-to-earth impedance for frequencies up to 30 Mc/s and 75 ohms for the higher frequencies. These values are based on the average of a large number of measurements made on typical domestic electricity supply installations. In addition to the measuring network, an isolating network is desirable to reduce the possible error produced by any interference voltage which may exist on the supply mains themselves and also to minimize the shunting effect on the measuring network produced by the mains impedance, which may in some instances be of very low value. Fig. 18 gives a typical network arrangement



Up to 30 Mc/s: R1 = R2 = 75 ohms; R3 = 150 ohms
Above 30 Mc/s: R1 = R2 = 0 ohms; R3 = 75 ohms
FIG. 18—ARRANGEMENT FOR MAINS-VOLTAGE AND FIELD-STRENGTH MEASUREMENTS

and shows how the measuring set and the interfering appliance are connected. The isolating network or filter comprises L1, L2, C1 and C2, while R1 and R2 constitute the measuring network, in conjunction with the input impedance of the measuring set, which is usually 75 ohms. Capacitors C3 and C4 are isolating or blocking capacitors providing negligible impedance to radio frequencies and high impedance to the 50 c/s mains frequency. A switch, SW, enables the measuring set to be connected to each mains line in turn, the other being shunted to earth through an impedance of 75 ohms or 150 ohms, depending on the frequency range of the set.

For the measurement of the field strength of radiated interference an aerial system is required, consisting of a rod, loop or dipole according to the desired conditions of measurement. The aerial may in some sets be connected to the input of the measuring set by means of a further position on the switch, as shown in Fig. 18. The overall calibration of the system for the measurement of field strength may be derived from that of the measuring set itself together with a knowledge of the aerial characteristics. Alternatively, the complete equipment may be calibrated in a known field or against a standard field-strength measuring set.

POST OFFICE DESIGNS OF INTERFERENCE MEASURING SETS

Interference measuring sets have been designed by the Post Office up to the present time for use in the frequency range from 15 kc/s to 600 Mc/s. It is not possible within the scope of this article to give a detailed description of all the sets and only a brief mention of their salient features are given in this section.

Measuring Set MS 6 (*Fig.* 19)

This set covers the range 15 kc/s to 160 kc/s. A band-width of 200 c/s is used, together with time-constants of 45 ms charge and 500 ms discharge. The standard interference measuring set indicating meter is used. The calibrator used for gain-setting is a saturated noise diode.

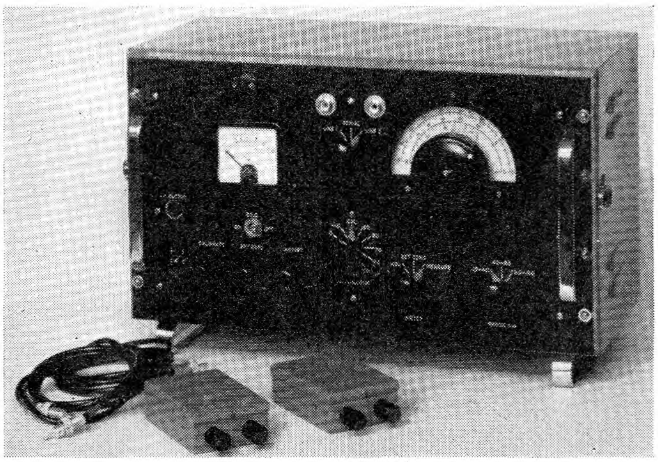


FIG. 19—MEASURING SET MS 6

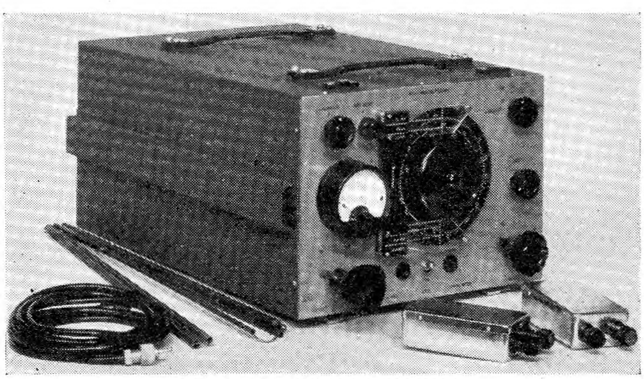


FIG. 20—MEASURING SET R.I. NO. 1

Measuring Set R.I. No. 1 (*Fig.* 20)

This is the set in most common use in the Post Office, and covers the range from 150 kc/s to 30 Mc/s with a gap between 400 kc/s and 550 kc/s, this being around the i.f. frequency. The band-width is 9 kc/s and the charge time-constant is 1 ms, the other time-constant and the meter being of standard form as for the MS 6. The calibrator is a saturated noise diode and a special feature of this set is that the setting for calibration and other conditions for bringing the set into use, together with the correct sequence switching of the attenuators, are all controlled from a single knob.

Measuring Set MS 7

This is a special measuring set which was designed to cover the i.f. gap of the measuring set R.I. No. 1, and it also covers the 11 Mc/s to 30 Mc/s range rather more accurately than the latter set. This has been achieved by using a higher intermediate frequency of 1·675 Mc/s. In all other respects it is similar to the R.I. No. 1 set.

Measuring Set R.I. No. 2 (*Fig.* 21)

This set was originally designed to cover the frequency range 30 Mc/s to 150 Mc/s but was later extended up to 220 Mc/s. It consists of a basic i.f. and valve-voltmeter unit, together with a range of four separate frequency-changer units. A special feature is that piston attenuators are used throughout, that in the i.f. amplifier being continuously variable. The band-width is 100 kc/s and the

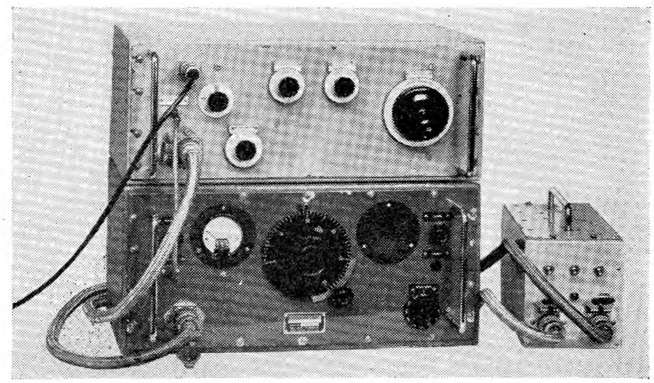


FIG. 21—MEASURING SET R.I. NO. 2

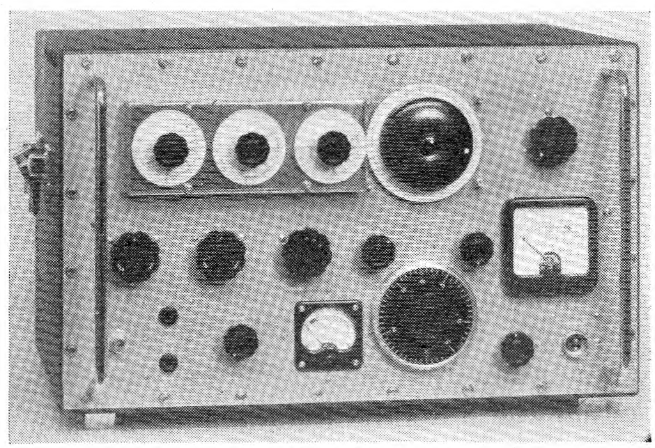


FIG. 22—MEASURING SET MS 9

time-constants and meter characteristics are the same as in the R.I. No. 1 set. No separate calibrator is provided for this set, the gain being set by reference to first-circuit noise.

Measuring Set MS 9 (*Fig.* 22)

This set covers the range 150 Mc/s to 600 Mc/s and in its circuit design is the most modern of the interference measuring sets. The band-width is 150 kc/s and the charge time-constant is 60 μs, the other meter features being standard. A switched coaxial attenuator is included in the input of the set while a continuously variable piston attenuator is located in the i.f. amplifier. The calibrator is a pulse generator using a hydrogen-filled relay with mercury-wetted contacts that operate at 100 c/s as part of the inner conductor of a short coaxial delay line. This unit gives an output that is nearly constant with frequency up to 600 Mc/s and enables the set to be made direct-reading on voltage measurements.

Of the sets described briefly above, only the R.I. No. 1 and the R.I. No. 2 have been produced in quantity and brought into use as part of the equipment of the Post Office Radio Interference Service. The remainder are at present only in use as laboratory tools or for special applications.

CONCLUSION

This article has outlined the problems associated with the design of interference measuring equipment and the principles stated are those generally accepted in this country and promulgated through the appropriate British Standards. In the international field other countries have been working along similar lines and have reached similar conclusions on the salient features. As has already been stated there is every hope that there will soon be an internationally acceptable common specification for interference measuring equipment.

The measuring sets described in this article are confined to those developed by the Post Office but it should be pointed out that other organizations in this country have been active in this field. Also, there are a number of sets being produced by commercial firms, in some instances based on Post Office designs.

(*To be continued*)

References

[1] B.S. 800 : 1954. Limits of Radio Interference (British Standards Institution).

[2] B.S. 727 : 1954. Characteristics and Performance of Apparatus for Measurement of Radio Interference (British Standards Institution).

Book Review

"The Synthesis of Passive Networks"—*continued from p.* 114.

various aspects of the synthesis problem for one- and two-terminal-pair networks.

By way of explanation, the synthesis problem for a one-terminal-pair (or two-terminal) network is, firstly, to discover the necessary and sufficient conditions for a given function of frequency to be the impedance (or admittance) of such a network, and secondly, given a function satisfying these conditions to devise a practical method of designing or (in the jargon), of synthesizing a network which has this impedance. The problem for the two-terminal-pair network can be similarly stated although the situation is more elaborate, partly because several different starting points are possible.

The book begins with a study of the driving-point and transfer impedances of passive networks and quickly shows how the fundamental physical assumption that the network contains no energy sources can be replaced by the simple mathematical concept of the positive-real function. This theme is elaborated and several practical techniques for testing whether a given function is positive-real are described.

Then follow two chapters about the synthesis of the restricted class of driving-point impedances produced by networks containing only two kinds of elements (*LC, RC* and *RL*). These cases are important because they are completely solved in a practical fashion and form a model for later work. Most of the results were originally due to Foster and Cauer. The treatment emphasizes the important feature that one function can be provided by many different networks and this leads on to the following chapter, which deals more generally with equivalent networks, i.e. networks having identical external behaviour but different internal circuit arrangements.

At this stage the general external properties of two-terminal-pair networks are introduced and followed by a discussion of synthesis techniques for such networks when they contain only reactances. Some of these have practical applications to filter design, which probably forms the most common example of network synthesis in use so far.

Following a chapter on miscellaneous mathematical tools, which will be needed later, comes what might be regarded as the central feature of the book, namely, the synthesis of the most general driving-point impedance. This problem was first solved in 1931 by Brune, whose solution is a masterpiece in network theory which laid the foundation for almost all future work. Remarkably enough, the next epoch-making step in network theory, due to Darlington in 1939, gave an alternative and equally important solution to the same problem, although at the time it came as a by-product of his main thesis, which was the synthesis of reactance networks. These two methods are both described in great detail.

In each of these schemes the resulting circuit employs mutual inductance, frequently with unity coupling factor, and for many years it was questioned whether these coupled coils were a necessary feature of every general impedance synthesis or whether they were merely a consequence of using the special circuit arrangements proposed by Brune and Darlington. The answer appeared in 1949, very quietly, in a short and academic letter to the Journal of Applied Physics from R. Bott and R. J. Duffin, who showed that, for a price, one could avoid coupled coils completely; the price turned out to be an enormous increase in the number of components. The publication of this existence theorem stimulated a wave of research into other and more economical circuits without mutual inductance, but so far with no complete success. Professor Guillemin devotes a whole chapter to this work and includes some of his own contributions.

The remainder of the book deals with a miscellany of more sophisticated methods of synthesizing transfer impedances, including those for *RC*-networks, which are at present enjoying some popularity because of servo-mechanism applications. The last two chapters discuss how physically-realizable network functions may be constructed to approximate various typical ideal requirements. They deal, for example, with the construction of functions with a filter-type behaviour and with the difficult problem of finding functions to have a prescribed time response. Here, optimum general techniques are usually not available, except for filters, and the two chapters tend to consist of bits and pieces, mainly to illustrate the principles involved in this branch of the subject.

The professed aim of the whole book is to teach the fundamentals of network theory rather than to act as a work of reference for designers. To this end technical details have everywhere been sacrified and the discussions of basic issues elaborated with the skill and insight we have come to expect from the author. The style of writing is racy (" . . . by having a little boy toss coulombs at the capacitances") and at times even a little careless. Minor slips are only to be expected in the first edition of a book this size, and a few have been noticed, but they are of little consequence—locating slips in a textbook can be a useful part of a student's education. The book will appeal primarily to those with some special interest in network theory and to them its reading will be an exciting event.

H. J. O.

I.P.O.E.E. Library No. 2484.

An Automatic Tester for Subscribers' Lines and Apparatus

E. W. CHAPMAN and H. C. NOTT†

U.D.C. 621.317.79:621.395.365.2

The tester described in this article enables tests to be made automatically on subscribers' telephone lines and apparatus without the assistance of a test-clerk. A 3-digit code is dialled from the subscriber's telephone to obtain access to the tester in the exchange, via the normal exchange equipment and access relay-sets, and this is followed by the subscriber's own number, which steps test selectors to connect the tester directly to the subscriber's line. With the co-operation of the man at the subscriber's premises the tester makes a series of tests, a fault being indicated by an appropriate verbal announcement. At the end of the tests a further digit is dialled to release the tester or transfer the call to the exchange clerk or test-desk.

INTRODUCTION

THE installation of a telephone instrument for a new subscriber is an operation which will always be necessary, whatever technical progress may be made with line plant and switching equipment. Observation of working parties in the London Telecommunications Region has shown that a fault seldom occurs during the installation of a new line, the failure rate being of the order of 5 per cent. The cost of comprehensive testing of each line is therefore important, though the time taken to make the tests is quite small compared with the overall time spent in obtaining the test-clerk's services, especially when the number of new lines being provided is high, due to line plant expansion or an exchange equipment extension. Provided that a functional test from the subscriber's instrument were satisfactory, very little risk would be run if service were given without a more comprehensive test.

To confirm this an experiment was conducted at five installation offices in the London Telecommunications Region. Exclusive exchange lines at all exchanges in the installation areas concerned were jumpered on receipt of the advice notes, and installation of each line was completed without acceptance by the test-clerks. After a period of seven months the results were:

Total lines fitted	4,010
Completed without a fault ..	95·8 per cent
Completed with test-desk assistance	3·4 per cent
Developed a fault within 1 month	0·8 per cent

However, the general adoption of this procedure was deferred pending trials of an automatic new-line tester which had been produced in the meantime by the South-East Area. This equipment (referred to in this article as the Model 1 tester) enables a comprehensive test to be carried out from the subscriber's instrument without the intervention of a test-clerk.

MODEL 1 SUBSCRIBER'S LINE TESTER

The Model 1 tester consists of a small apparatus rack enclosed in a wooden case, designed to stand alongside the end position of the test-desk, i.e. that normally occupied by the advice-note duty technician. The face panel of the cabinet carries a strip of fault-indicating lamps and an interception jack which enables the test-clerk to enter the circuit with his position test cord.

The tester is provided with two outlets connected from a code-selector level, and connexion to it is made by dialling a 3-digit code followed by the subscriber's number. The tester is permanently connected to a test-selector, which is associated with the line to be tested by the numerical digits sent in. The facilities afforded are as follows:

(*a*) Queuing of one call (when tester engaged).
(*b*) Limit test of line insulation.
(*c*) Limit test of loop resistance.
(*d*) Limit test of dial speed.
(*e*) Limit test of shared-service earth resistance.
(*f*) Limit test of rectifier-element back resistance.
(*g*) Controlled transfer of the call to the exchange clerk.
(*h*) Fault indication by lamp to the test-clerk.

The sequence of operations in testing an exchange line is given in Table 1.

Installation Procedure

A major change in installation procedure is necessary when the tester is used, inasmuch as a successful test of a new installation is referred directly to the exchange clerk, via the tester, who then reverses the call and puts the line into service. Apparatus details are called over to the test-desk when the completed advice note is handed in to the installation office. By adopting this procedure installation staff are independent of the test-desk for most of their work.

Maintenance Procedure

The ability to test a subscriber's line and instrument in a very short time and without involving any additional labour has obvious advantages for maintenance work. Wherever a tester is available, subscriber's apparatus maintenance staff are expected to make a routine test of each installation visited, regardless of the original fault.

Field Trials

Several Model 1 testers have been in use in the London Telecommunications Region for more than 12 months. As the tester caters for shared-service and exclusive exchange lines, and P.B.X. and P.A.B.X. extensions can be tested without difficulty, it is used for all new work, except coin-box circuits. Records of 7 months work gave the following results:

Total lines fitted	2,730
Completed without fault	94·7 per cent
Rejected by the tester	5·3 per cent

Only one circuit developed a fault in the first month.

The proportion of failures is slightly greater than the no-test experiment produced. This is to be expected, because all circuits are now being rigorously tested, and is confirmed by the insignificant number of faults occurring during the first month of service. Areas have estimated an average labour saving of 15 min per advice note, but it is clearly impossible to obtain an accurate assessment of the time that would have been spent in completing the same advice notes without the services of the tester. The full benefit of the tester will not be felt until the majority of exchanges are equipped with them. The routine tests being made by maintenance men are currently producing

†The authors are, respectively, Executive Engineer and Assistant Engineer, London Telecommunications Region.

TABLE 1
Operation of Model 1 Tester

Procedure	Test Applied	Conditions Correct	Conditions Faulty
1. Remove handset, obtain dialling tone, dial code followed by the subscriber's telephone number	Queue for tester	Continuous ring tone	N.U. tone or busy tone } Dial again
	Connexion to tester	Interrupted N.U. tone	
2. Replace handset	Insulation test Ringing conditions	Bell rings	No ring, lift handset after 30 sec (See note)
3. Remove handset	Loop resistance	Interrupted dial tone	(See note)
4. Dial 1350	Dial test	Interrupted dial tone will continue to be heard	(See note)
5. (Exclusive line or shared-service common metering) (*a*) Dial 3 (*b*) Dial 5	Line connected to exchange clerk Tester released	Ring tone Exchange clerk answers Normal dial tone received	—
6. (Shared-service separate metering) (*a*) Dial 2 and press button (*b*) Dial 4 and press button	Calling earth tested, line connected to exchange clerk Tester released	Ring tone Exchange clerk answers Normal dial tone received	(See note)

Note: After 30 sec ringing tone will be received and the test-clerk will intercept the call.

a failure rate of 3 per cent, due to faulty dials and line insulation in approximately equal proportions.

MODEL 2 SUBSCRIBER'S LINE TESTER

During the early stages of the trial of the Model 1 tester it became obvious that the potential value of the equipment for maintenance work justified changes in the design. The disadvantages of the Model 1 tester are as follows:

(*a*) Under fault conditions interception by the test-clerk is necessary to advise the caller of the nature of the fault.

(*b*) The maintenance control officer cannot tell whether an installation has been checked by the tester when the clearance of a fault is being reported by the maintenance staff.

(*c*) The tester is held engaged for the duration of a call to the exchange clerk, or while waiting interception by the test-clerk.

The circuit has therefore been redesigned to provide access relay-sets, connected to the code-selector level, which seize the tester for test purposes only and release it when the call is transferred. The trunking arrangements are shown in Fig. 1. These access relay-sets are suitable for both director and non-director exchanges. In practice two relay-sets will probably be sufficient for a 10,000-line exchange as the holding time of the tester is only 15 sec.

Fault indication by lamps on the tester has been replaced by transmitting verbal announcements to the caller. The announcements are recorded on a small magnetic drum (Fig. 2). Advantage has been taken of the availability of twelve tracks to include operating instructions, thus avoiding the need for non-standard tone signals. The text of the recordings is as follows:

(*a*) Operating instructions: "Waiting for tester"; "start test"; "tester out-of-service"; "testing O.K."

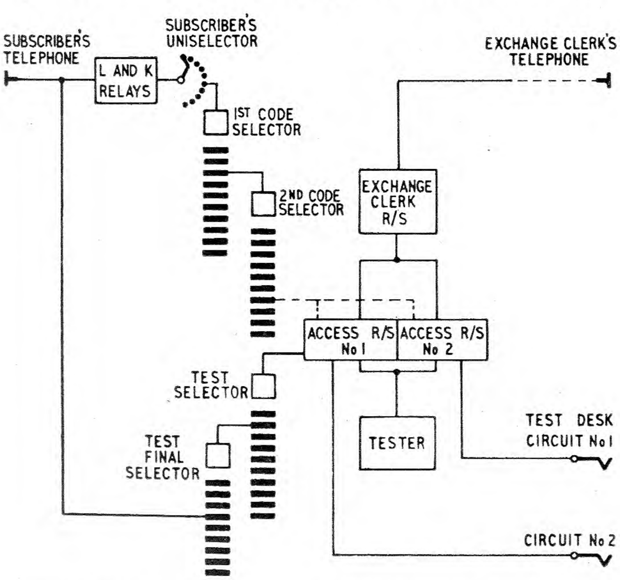


FIG. 1—TRUNKING OF MODEL 2 SUBSCRIBER'S LINE TESTER

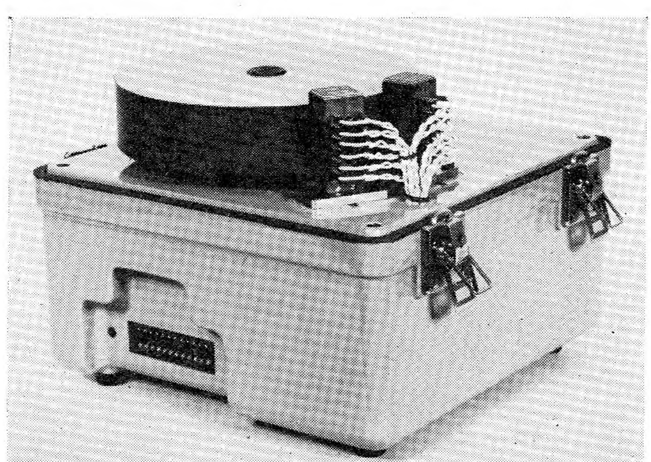


FIG. 2—MAGNETIC DRUM

(*b*) Fault announcements: "low insulation A-wire"; "low insulation B-wire"; "low insulation A to B"; "high loop resistance"; "faulty dial pulses"; "dial fast"; "dial slow"; "calling-earth high resistance."

The signals from the play-back heads are fed through a transistor amplifier with a gain of approximately 70 db and an output to line of 1 mW. Two amplifiers are fitted, one being fed continuously by the queuing announcement "waiting for tester" and the other connected to the appropriate head as required.

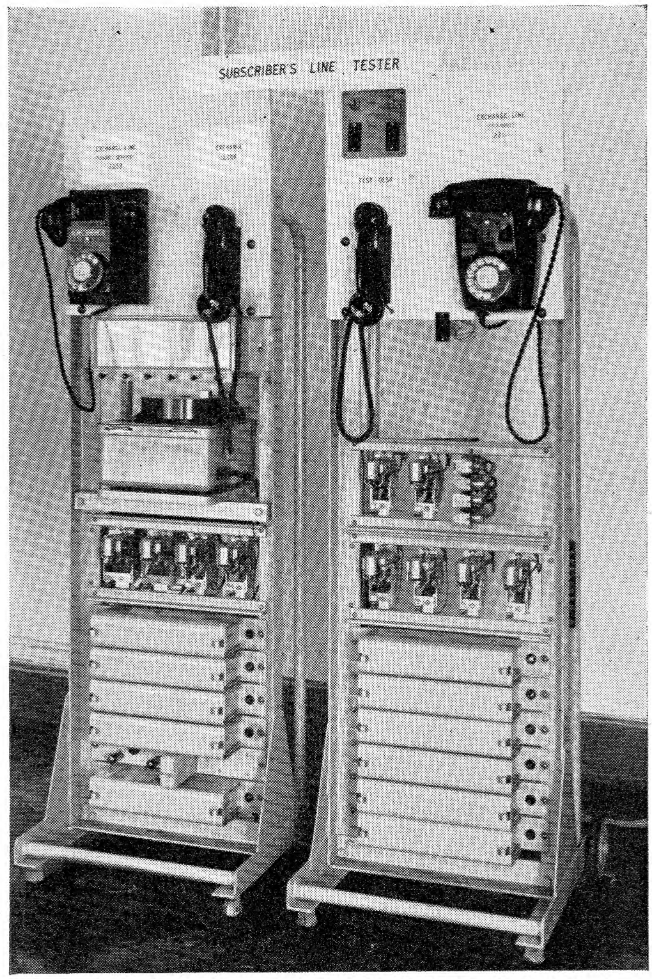
The test-clerk is notified of the telephone number of the subscriber's installation from which the call has been originated by the visual display of the four numerical digits in sequence (0·6 sec on, 0·6 sec off) with a 3-sec pause between repetitions.

The need to include a dial pulse-ratio test was considered, but no evidence could be found of dials that passed the speed test having an incorrect pulse ratio and this proposal was abandoned.

Fig. 3 is a photograph of the prototype of the Model 2 tester. This was constructed as a demonstration set and additional apparatus had to be included. The operating procedure is indicated in Table 2.

Fault Localization

As will be seen from the table the tester can be released as an alternative to transferring the call. This facility enables tests to be made from intermediate points using a portable telephone (Telephone No. 250) to locate an insulation fault, providing the resistance is not so low as to render the circuit unworkable. This feature will be particularly valuable in the London Telecommunications Region where the minimum acceptable insulation resistance has been raised to 2 megohms. The method is also useful to subscriber's-apparatus maintenance staff provided they have a Telephone No. 280, which consists of a handset fitted with a dial.



The tester shown in the photograph includes apparatus to enable it to function as a demonstration set

FIG. 3—PROTOTYPE OF THE MODEL 2 TESTER

Circuit Details

A line is connected to the tester by dialling from the subscriber's instrument a 3-digit code followed by the numerical portion of the subscriber's number. The four numerical trains of pulses are repeated through the access relay-set to operate the associated test-selector. They are also registered on storage switches for line

TABLE 2

Operation of Model 2 Tester

Procedure		Test Applied	Conditions correct	Conditions Faulty
1. Remove handset, obtain dial tone, dial the code followed by subscriber's telephone number		Queue for tester	"Waiting for tester" announced	N.U. tone or busy tone: Dial again
		Connexion to tester	"Start test" announced	
2. Replace handset		Insulation test Ringing conditions	Bell rings	No ring, or ring and fault announced
3. Remove handset		Loop resistance	Dial tone	Fault announced
4. Dial 1 Dial 3 Dial 0		Dial test Dial test Dial test	Dial tone Dial tone Dial tone	Fault announced Fault announced Fault announced
5. Dial appropriate digit	3 5 7	Transfer to exchange clerk Release from tester Transfer to test desk	Ring tone "Testing OK" announced Ring tone	
6. (Shared-service separate metering) Press the calling button after dialling a digit, as in 5 above		Calling earth	As in 5 above	Fault announced

identification at a later stage. If an engaged test-final selector is encountered after the second pulse train the resulting reversal of polarity on the "operate" pair to the test selector prevents any further pulse repetition. The last two pulse trains are absorbed, and busy tone is returned to the caller.

If the test-final selector is free, the fourth numerical pulse train will position the wipers on the bank multiple of the calling line, which will, of course, be engaged. The busy condition produces a reversal of polarity on the test selector "operate" pair, and detection of this reversal causes the access relay-set to be offered to the tester. Should the tester be engaged, a verbal announcement, "waiting for tester" is returned to the caller. As soon as the tester is free it is seized by the access relay-set and the test-selector "test" pair is connected to the tester. The "waiting" announcement is now replaced by the "start test" announcement, which is fed back from the tester. On receiving this instruction the caller clears the line by replacing the handset. This action releases the subscriber's line equipment and the code-selectors used for setting up the call.

Upon the removal of the busy condition from the final-selector multiple the polarity of the test-selector "operate" pair reverts to normal. The access relay-set now operates the start relay in the tester and the test-switch steps off the home position to begin the test cycle.

The initial steps of the test-switch are used to examine the exchange termination to determine whether an exclusive or shared-service line is being tested (Fig. 4).

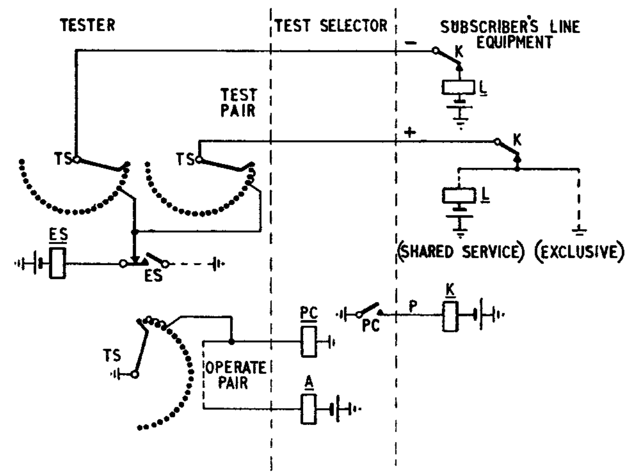


FIG. 4—DISCRIMINATING BETWEEN EXCLUSIVE AND SHARED-SERVICE LINES

This is achieved by releasing the K relay of the subscriber's line equipment and offering relay ES to the A wire and B wire in turn. If an earth condition is found, indicating an exclusive line, relay ES operates and locks for the duration of the test cycle. For a shared-service line relay ES cannot operate as no earth exists on the exchange termination. The non-operation of relay ES prepares the tester for a check of the calling-earth resistance at the end of the test cycle. This method of detecting shared-service lines is not suitable for circuits connected to the new 50-point subscribers' linefinder and an alternative circuit is being developed.

While this discrimination is taking place the correct operation of the valve-voltmeter is checked by applying operate and non-operate conditions (Fig. 5). Line-insulation tests then follow in the sequence A wire to earth, B wire to earth, and A wire to B wire. These tests are made with an 80-volt battery in series with a 27,000-ohm resistor. The potential difference across this resistor is 0·98 volts for an insulation resistance of 2·2 megohms, and 1·18 volts for an insulation resistance of 1·8 megohms. The difference between these potentials (0·2 volt) is used to control relay VT in the valve-voltmeter. The operation of this relay signifies a satisfactory insulation value and causes the test-switch to step on.

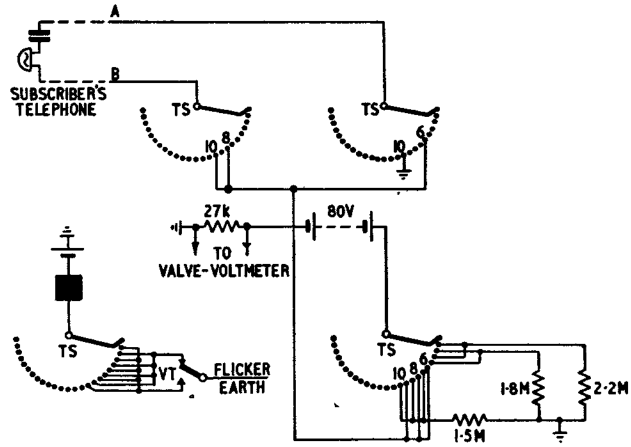


FIG. 5—INSULATION-TEST CIRCUIT

The Principle of the Valve-Voltmeter (Fig. 6). An input of 0·98 volts across R1 develops V_1 volts across the anode load resistor, R3 of valve V1. An opposing potential V_2 volts exists continuously across R4 and RV1, and is adjusted to the same value as V_1. As the algebraic sum of V_1 and V_2 is zero the potential between the cathode and grid of V2 is also zero. Under these conditions the anode current of V2 is 18 mA and relay VT is operated.

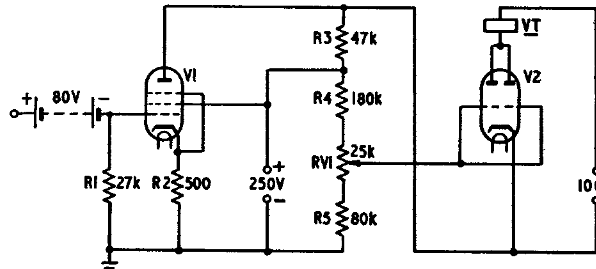
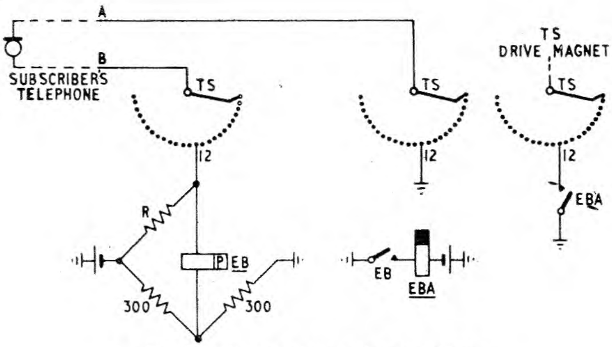


FIG. 6—VALVE-VOLTMETER CIRCUIT

If the input voltage across R1 is increased, the voltage V_1 across R3 falls. The steady voltage V_2 (across R4 and RV1) is now greater than V_1 and negative bias equal to $V_2 - V_1$ volts is applied to the grid of V2. If this bias reaches 4 volts the anode current of V2 is reduced to zero and relay VT cannot operate.

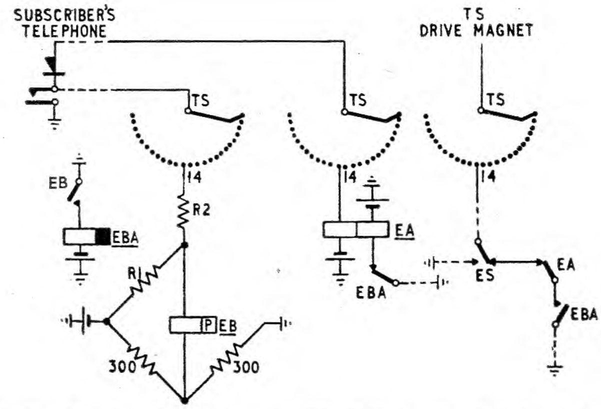
The voltage amplification of the first stage is sufficient to cut off the anode current of V2 when the input changes by 0·2 volts, corresponding to the difference between line insulation values of 1·8 megohms and 2·2 megohms.

Ringing and Dial Tests. If insulation tests are satisfactory, ringing current is applied to the line in order to test the bell. The receipt of ringing indicates to the caller that the line insulation tests have been completed and he lifts the handset. Tripping the ringing steps the test-switch to the next outlet, applying a resistance



R = Signalling limit of exchange line plus 100 ohms

FIG. 7—LOOP-RESISTANCE TEST



R1 = Signalling limit for exchange R2 = Half signalling limit for exchange

FIG. 9—CALLING-EARTH AND RECTIFIER TEST

bridge to the looped line (Fig. 7). If the signalling resistance limit is not exceeded (allowing 100 ohms for the transmitter) relay EB operates and steps the test-switch on, connecting a pulse relay across the line and returning dial tone to the caller. The dial is now tested on digits 1, 3, and 0, the trains of digits being counted individually as a check of correct pulsing. Fig. 8 shows how dial speed is measured. Switch RS steps from

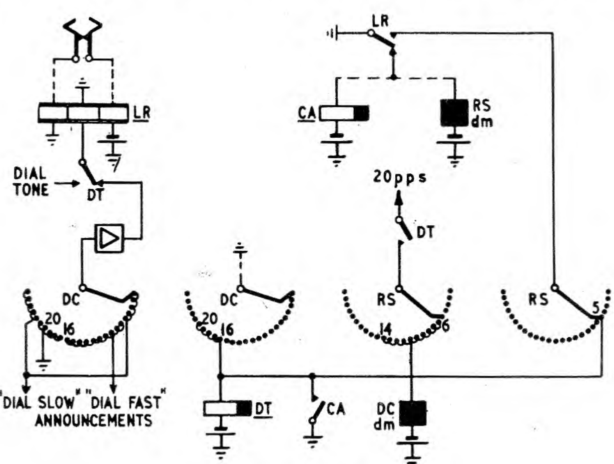


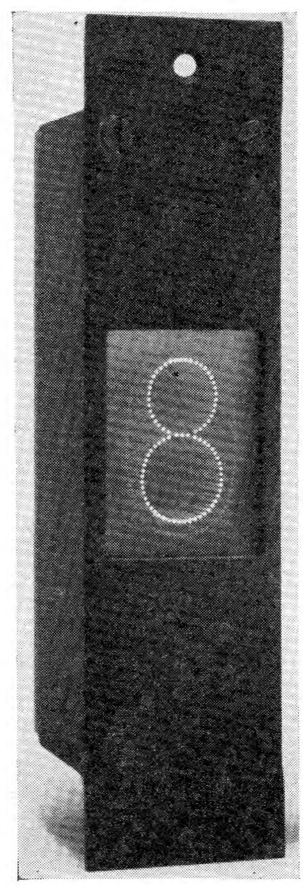
FIG. 8—DIAL-SPEED TEST

outlet 5 to outlet 15 on receipt of digit 0, during which time switch DC is stepping at 20 p.p.s. When switch RS reaches outlet 15, switch DC is disconnected. If the dial speed is outside the limits 9–11 p.p.s. then switch DC will stop after outlet 20 or before outlet 16. Under these conditions relay DT cannot hold and a fault announcement is returned to the caller.

Release of Tester. The test cycle has now been completed and the tester waits for a transfer or release signal from the caller. The receipt of a transfer digit (either 3 or 7) will cause the tester to send a signal back to the access relay-set, which then switches the line to either the exchange clerk or the test-desk, and releases the tester. Receipt of digit 5 will result in the announcement "testing OK" being transmitted to line, the tester releasing when the caller replaces the handset.

Calling-Earth and Rectifier Test. When an exclusive line has been tested the transfer and release signals are immediately effective. With a shared-service line the discrimination carried out at the beginning of the test cycle causes the test-switch to apply a resistance bridge to the line once again (Fig. 9). The caller now presses the "call exchange" button, and relay EB operates if the earth resistance limit is not exceeded. Whilst this test is taking place on one wire, relay EA is offered to the earth received via the subscriber's instrument rectifier on the other wire. If the back resistance of the rectifier is not less than 17,000 ohms, relay EA will release. Providing relay EB is operated and EA released the transfer or release signal is effective.

Display Indicator. When a call is transferred to the test desk, the test clerk answers the call and the indicator circuit starts to display the subscriber's number. The display indicator (Fig. 10) is a commercial item, and



The indicator is shown approximately full size

FIG. 10—DISPLAY INDICATOR

exploits the phenomenon exhibited by Perspex of confining a beam of light within the material. Thin sheets of Perspex are engraved with digits 0 to 9 (one digit per sheet) and the sheets superimposed. When the edge of any sheet is illuminated (a 12-volt 1·2-watt lamp is used) the digit is displayed by reflected light from the side wall of the engraved surface. In the pattern which it is proposed to use the size of the display is approximately 1 in. by 1¼ in.

The display indicator was not included in the prototype of the Model 2 tester and does not therefore appear in Fig. 3.

Fault Announcing. The fault announcement has to be transmitted when a test failure occurs, i.e. when the test-switch does not step on. It is necessary to delay the application of the announcement to allow time for the test to take place. This delay is provided by a 3-sec time-pulse generated by a uniselector, which is controlled by the exchange 1-sec earth pulse supply. If the test-switch remains on any outlet for a period of between 3 and 6 sec the time-pulse operates relay VTB (Fig. 11), which connects the fault announcement. The time-pulse uniselector starts from its home position at the beginning of the test cycle, and on reaching the 25th outlet forces release of the tester, giving a maximum holding time of 25 sec. A satisfactory test can be completed in about 15 sec but the margin of 10 sec is occasionally useful when the subscriber's bell is being tested.

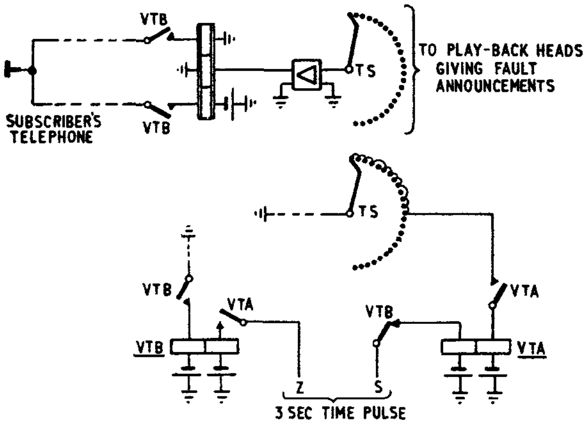


FIG. 11—FAULT-ANNOUNCING AND TIMING CIRCUIT

CONCLUSION

The availability of this equipment will undoubtedly enable an economy to be achieved in labour costs and improve the service given to subscribers. Field staff soon acquire confidence in the tester and are favourably disposed towards it since it completely avoids waiting (possibly under uncomfortable working conditions) for co-operation.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The authors extend their thanks to staff of the Telephone Development and Maintenance Branch, E.-in-C.'s Office, for assistance with the circuit design, and to Mr. G. W. Thomas, Subscribers' Apparatus and Miscellaneous Services Branch, E.-in-C.'s Office, who was responsible for the development of the verbal announcing equipment.

Book Review

"Frequency Modulation." A. W. Keen. Sir Isaac Pitman & Sons, Ltd. 274 pp. 135 ill. 30s.

The introduction of the B.B.C. very-high-frequency broadcasts using frequency modulation has tended to increase the complexity of v.h.f. receivers to a technical level rather beyond the enthusiastic layman. The amateur radio constructor who builds his own equipment in a "do-it-yourself" spirit is apt to be deterred by the complications of f.m. receivers. There is no doubt in the mind of Mr. Keen, however, that, provided his reader understands the basic principles of amplitude modulation, he can grasp the technique of frequency modulation receiver circuitry without undue difficulty and without appreciable mathematical knowledge. He says in his preface that his book is "only intended as an introduction to a highly technical subject." He makes this include a history of the interesting development of f.m. receiver circuits, because, although f.m. has only recently become widely known, radio laboratories have shown a strong scientific interest in its possibilities for many years.

The author first describes the fundamental vectorial representation of frequency modulation and shows how it is closely linked with phase modulation. This is presented admirably and with a clarity that must be the result of much teaching experience in the subject. He then describes, in historical order, many of the circuits that have been developed for generating and detecting frequency modulated signals. Techniques used in equipment employed for the reception of broadcasting form his main basis for discussion. Broadband techniques are not covered, presumably because interest in this aspect is limited to the highly specialized field of trunk communication engineers. Chapters on the general mechanical construction of f.m. transmitters and receivers are included in the work and there are also very interesting chapters on v.h.f. aerials and on interference and distortion in f.m. reception.

The main text is entirely non-mathematical, and it is a tribute to the author's skill that so much of this subject can be grasped without any mathematics whatever. However, lest students take this statement too much to heart, let it be said that the subject is much more comprehensible if read mathematically and that the mathematical approach is the only possible avenue for would-be circuit designers.

Mr. Keen has recognised this in Appendix I to the book, which he entitles "The Mathematics of Frequency Modulation," as this contains all the analysis which the more erudite readers would expect to find in the main text. Appendix II contains seven pages of selected bibliography on the subject; the compilation of this list must have involved much labour and the result is very rewarding, adding a great deal to the value of the book to the student.

This book can be recommended to any broadcast receiver enthusiast. If he is already an expert, he may well find the non-mathematical treatment of the subject refreshing. If he is still living in the world of amplitude modulation, Mr. Keen can give him a sound idea of the basic concepts of frequency modulation. Science libraries, particularly at schools and colleges, should find this book very popular and it will give much food for thought to their engineering students.

C.F.F.

A Microwave Model Equipment for Use in the Study of the Directivity Characteristics of Short-Wave Aerials

Part 1—General Considerations and Description of Model Equipment

D. W. MORRIS, B.Sc.(Eng.), A.M.I.E.E., E. W. THURLOW, A.M.I.E.E., and W. N. GENNA, Associate I.E.E.†

U.D.C. 621.396.67.001.57:621.3.012.12

With the present-day congestion of the short-wave frequency band, aerial systems for point-to-point short-wave services must be highly directional, both in bearing and angle of elevation, to reduce the risk of interference from unwanted signals. A detailed knowledge of the three-dimensional directivity characteristics is therefore essential in the design of modern short-wave aerials. The practical difficulties of either measuring or calculating the directional characteristics of full-size short-wave aerials are considerable, and a technique has been developed for studying the performance of such aerials by the use of small models operating at microwave frequencies. Part 1 of this article discusses briefly the principles involved, gives an outline description of the equipment and considers the accuracy realizable with this type of measurement. Part 2 of the article will contain the results of tests made during investigations using the model aerial equipment.

INTRODUCTION

THE primary design consideration in the development of early long-distance short-wave radio links was the achievement of such transmitter powers, aerial gains and receiver sensitivities and selectivities as would enable telephone and telegraph circuits to be set up with signal/noise ratios adequate for commercial operation. In general the factors which limited the operation of the circuits were "radio" noise, i.e. the noise picked up by the receiving aerial, and "receiver" noise, i.e. the noise generated in the receiver itself.

The subsequent growth of the demand for international and intercontinental communications gave rise to a steady expansion in the use of circuits operating in the short-wave frequency band, with the result that this frequency band is now so overcrowded that many frequency assignments overlap and there are risks of interference between the various services. Thus, with present-day short-wave circuits the operational limit is frequently set by the ratio of wanted/unwanted signal levels appearing at the receiver input, rather than by the level of the wanted signal relative to radio and/or receiver noise as in the past.

This change of emphasis in considering the performance of short-wave links applies particularly to the aerials used at the terminal radio stations. The aerials have always been required to be directional (directed towards the corresponding distant station) since only with the aerial gains thereby achieved could the required signal/noise ratios be attained with practical transmitter powers. Thus the forward gain of a directional short-wave aerial was generally accepted as its most important characteristic, the response in other directions being regarded as of secondary importance. However, with the increased liability to interference between services encountered in recent years, it is very desirable that the aerial-systems used for modern point-to-point short-wave services should be studied with the response in "off-course" directions as one of the essential criteria.

†The authors are, respectively, Senior Executive Engineer and Executive Engineer, Radio Experimental and Development Branch, E.-in-C.'s Office, and Executive Engineer, Radio Planning and Provision Branch, E.-in-C.'s Office.

Consider a directional aerial used, for example, at the receiving station of a long-distance point-to-point radio link. In general, unwanted off-course signals received by the aerial could arrive at any azimuth and any angle of elevation (depending on geographical and propagation conditions), and it is therefore necessary to have detailed knowledge of the three-dimensional directivity characteristics of the aerial if its ability to discriminate against off-course signals is to be fully described. However, the actual measurement of these characteristics on a short-wave aerial is very difficult. If such measurements are attempted by observing the response of the aerial to long-distance signals, i.e. signals that have been reflected from the ionosphere, the irregularities and movements of the ionosphere tend to mask the performance of the aerial under test. These propagation effects can be eliminated by observing signals transmitted directly from an aircraft flying around the aerial at various heights and at a distance of several miles (depending on the physical size of the aerial under test). This is a laborious and expensive undertaking, demanding not only the use of an aircraft but also an order of flight accuracy that requires high-grade air-navigation equipment, and even then is only possible under favourable weather conditions.

Because of these difficulties it has been customary, when considering problems of aerial performance, to use directivity characteristics that have been derived theoretically. The theoretical studies rely on certain simplifying assumptions, which only approximate to the practical conditions existing in the aerial, and inevitably involve much laborious computation for a comparatively limited amount of information, but they give a useful guide showing the general adequacy or otherwise of any specific design of aerial for any particular application.

With the growing problem of interference referred to above it has become necessary for the performance of short-wave aerials to be studied more fully and with greater accuracy than formerly, and to this end the microwave model aerial equipment described in this article has been developed. The equipment enables detailed and comprehensive directivity characteristics of a short-wave aerial to be determined quickly and accurately and, moreover, the information is recorded in a very convenient form.

PRINCIPLE OF MODEL AERIAL TECHNIQUE

The radiation characteristics of an aerial formed by perfect conductors are governed by the ratio of its linear dimensions to the operational wavelength. This fact suggests that it should be possible to investigate the properties of a physically large aerial by the use of a scale model. To assess the validity of such a technique it is necessary to study Maxwell's equations as they relate to the electric and magnetic characteristics of the media forming and surrounding an aerial. Such a study reveals that if an electromagnetic system is to be exactly simulated on a different scale certain conditions need to be satisfied, and these are conveniently expressed by stating that the following equations must remain unchanged:

$$\mu\epsilon l^2 f^2 = K_1 \quad \ldots\ldots (1)$$

$$\mu G l^2 f = K_2 \quad \ldots\ldots (2)$$

where μ = the permeability of the medium,
ϵ = the permittivity of the medium,
G = the conductivity of the medium,
l = a typical dimension of the system,
f = the operational frequency, and
K_1, K_2 are constants.

If l is reduced by a factor n, it is theoretically possible to satisfy both equations by increasing μ by a factor n^2, but this would necessitate the use of ferromagnetic materials with consequent practical difficulties. A better approach would be that of reducing l by factor n and increasing both f and G by the same factor n; in this way both equations would again be satisfied.

The principal media employed in the construction of short-wave aerials are copper for the conductors, and ceramic or glass for the insulators. Considering the conductors, copper is a nearly perfect conductor so that the value of G in this case already approaches infinity and therefore cannot be increased significantly in practice. However, when G approaches infinity, K_2 of equation (2) also approaches infinity and no great error results if, in fact, G is not scaled for the conductors.

As far as the insulators are concerned the conductivity of glass or ceramic is close to zero, since these materials are virtually perfect insulators. No significant error results if the value of G for these materials is taken as zero, in which case again no scaling of G is required.

The conductivity of the ground over which an aerial is erected has considerable influence on its directivity characteristics. In the British Isles ground conductivity can vary widely depending upon the nature of the soil, ranging from salt marsh, which possesses very high conductivity, to rocky soil, which may be 1,000 times more resistive. To render the results of model tests easily applicable to soil of any conductivity it is convenient to make the tests over a perfectly conducting medium, and to apply a theoretical correction factor to provide information relating to specific practical conditions. The model aerial is erected therefore over a metal artificial ground plane, whose conductivity approaches infinity.

A model of the aerial to be studied, constructed in accordance with the above principles, is energized by an r.f. source of the appropriate frequency, and the resultant electromagnetic field is examined by an observation aerial. The spacing between the test and observation aerials must be such that the radiated field in the vicinity of the observation aerial has resolved into a substantially plane-polarized wave. For most practical purposes a phase deviation across the aperture of the observation aerial of $\lambda/16$ is not considered harmful, since the resulting loss of gain is only 0·1 db. This condition is commonly adopted, and can be shown to obtain when:

$$s = 2aA/\lambda \quad \ldots\ldots (3)$$

where A = the width of the aperture of the model aerial,
a = the width of the aperture of the observation aerial,
s = the spacing between the aerials,
and λ, A, a and s are measured in the same units.

It will be observed that if the aerials have identical apertures this reduces to:—

$$s = 2A^2/\lambda \quad \ldots\ldots (4)$$

The width of the aperture of a typical wire aerial, such as a rhombic, is not easily defined, but for the purpose of designing the equipment described it has been taken as the minor axis of the aerial. The aperture width of the observation aerial employed is 3λ at the centre frequency of the equipment, and, assuming a test aerial having a similar aperture, requires a minimum spacing of 18λ. The actual spacing adopted is about twice this distance, corresponding to a phase deviation across the observation aerial of only $\lambda/32$.

CONSTRUCTION OF MODEL AERIALS

In constructing a model aerial all the essential dimensions of the full-scale aerial are reduced on a precise scale, with the one exception of the diameter of the wire. In the full-scale aerial, most of the current attenuation is usually due to radiation loss and only about 5 per cent is accounted for by wire-resistance loss, so the latter has no significant effect on the current distribution in the wires and hence does not influence the directivity characteristics of the aerial. Resistance loss per unit length varies inversely with the diameter of the wire and also directly with the square root of the frequency, and it is therefore necessary to choose for the model a wire of larger diameter than the scaled diameter to ensure that the loss resistance remains a small fraction of the radiation resistance. Inevitably this departure results in a small reduction of the characteristic impedance of the model, but this discrepancy is not serious.

The connexion between the aerial and the coaxial feeds from the waveguide probes is usually by open-wire transmission line, employing rectangular spacers punched out of thin mica sheet. The same material is used, when necessary, for insulators at other parts of the aerial construction. When model aerials require termination, it is convenient to use an iron-wire transmission line; with this method a return loss exceeding 30 db is readily obtained. Fig. 1 shows a typical model three-wire rhombic aerial mounted on a turntable, with the open-

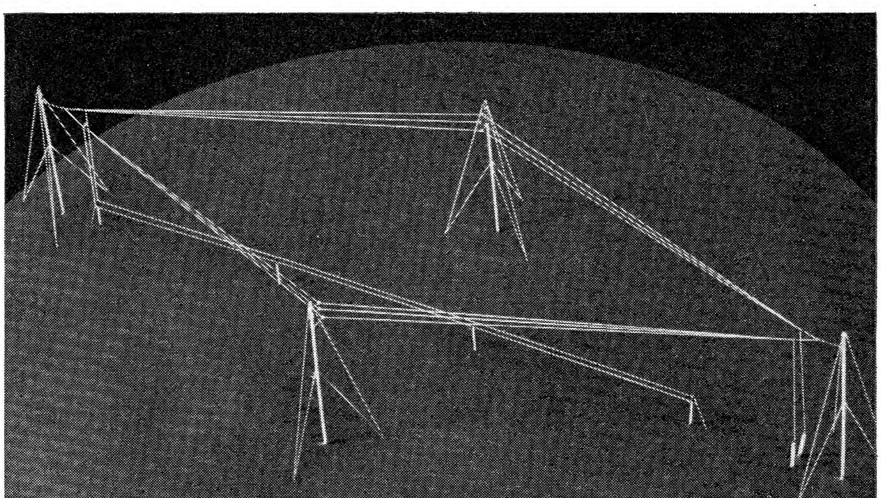


FIG. 1—TYPICAL MODEL RHOMBIC AERIAL

wire feeder and associated quarter-wave matching sections on the right; the iron-wire transmission line terminating the aerial at its left-hand end can be seen supported on short "poles".

The most precise work is necessary when modelling resonant aerials as the resonant elements are critical of length and spacing and for satisfactory operation the geometry of the rig needs to be perfectly symmetrical. The construction of scale models of multi-element resonant aerials is particularly tedious and involves adjustments of a magnitude more appropriate to watch-making than to radio engineering.

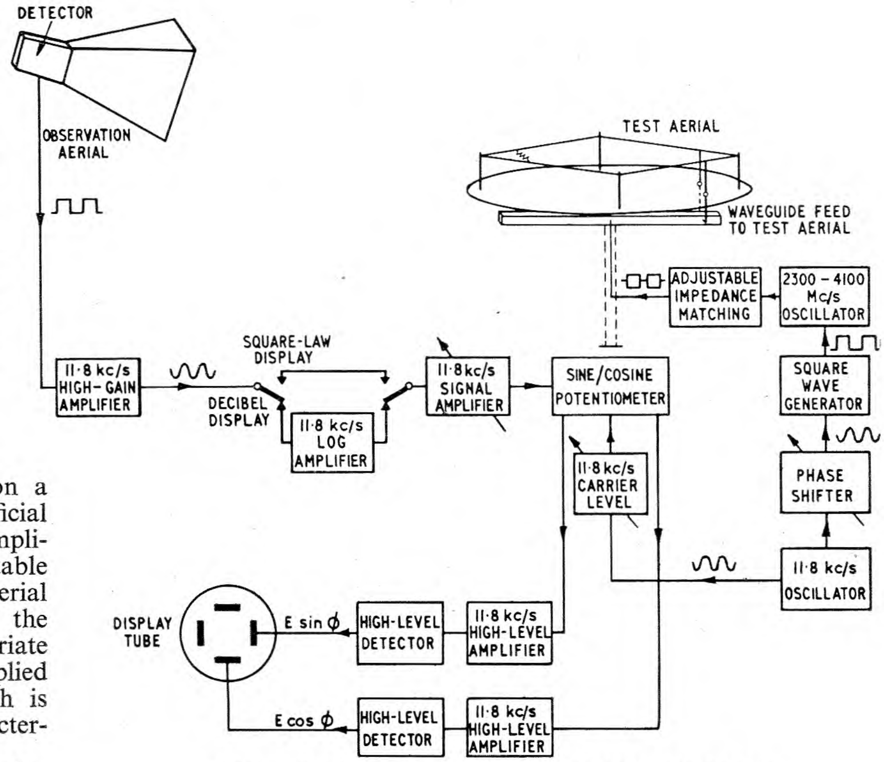


FIG. 3—BLOCK SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM OF THE EQUIPMENT

DESCRIPTION OF MODEL EQUIPMENT

The aerial under test is mounted on a rotating turntable forming part of an artificial ground plane, and is energized from an amplitude-modulated r.f. source. At a suitable distance away is set up the receiving aerial feeding a detector; the output from the detector, after passing through appropriate amplifiers and a time-base generator, is applied to a cathode ray oscilloscope on which is displayed the azimuthal directivity characteristic of the rotating aerial.

Fig. 2 shows a general view of the equipment and a block schematic diagram is shown in Fig. 3. At the centre frequency (3,000 Mc/s), the artificial ground plane is 24λ long and 12λ wide, the rotating portion being a close-fitting disc 9λ in diameter, centred on the major axis of the ground plane near to one end. This arrangement is convenient for accommodating the ground reflection region in front of aerials occupying a large ground area, without unnecessarily extending the ground plane in the reverse direction.

The r.f. oscillator is of a conventional coaxial-line, velocity-modulated type, giving a power output of some 200 mW over the frequency range 2,300–4,100 Mc/s. Modulation is derived from an 11·8 kc/s crystal oscillator followed by a square-wave generator. Square-waveform modulation is used to obviate the effects of any frequency modulation which could impair the operation of the overall system. Coupling between the oscillator and the terminals of the aerial is effected by coaxial cable and a section of waveguide fixed diametrically across the underside of the turntable. Simple impedance matching in the form of a short, adjustable section of telescopic coaxial line is included at the oscillator output. To energize the waveguide a coaxial cable is passed through a hollow spindle in the turntable driving mechanism, shown in Fig. 4, and the central conductor is extended to penetrate into the waveguide on its axis of rotation.

To avoid reflections, the waveguide is terminated at each end by a wedge-shaped piece of thin card, coated on both sides with a graphite compound, placed along the major axis of the waveguide in the E plane (i.e. the plane of the electric field for TE_{01} mode of operation). Aerial feeds, either unbalanced or balanced, are then obtained from one or both ends of a continuous wire probe inserted across the waveguide in the E plane. Such an arrangement affords an advantage over two separate probes for giving balanced feeds in that two voltages equal in magnitude and opposite in phase are automatically produced, thus eliminating the need for adjusting the penetration and separation of the probes with changes of oscillator frequency. The probes are connected to two short lengths of coaxial cable, which pass through the turntable to its upper side, followed by a feeder system

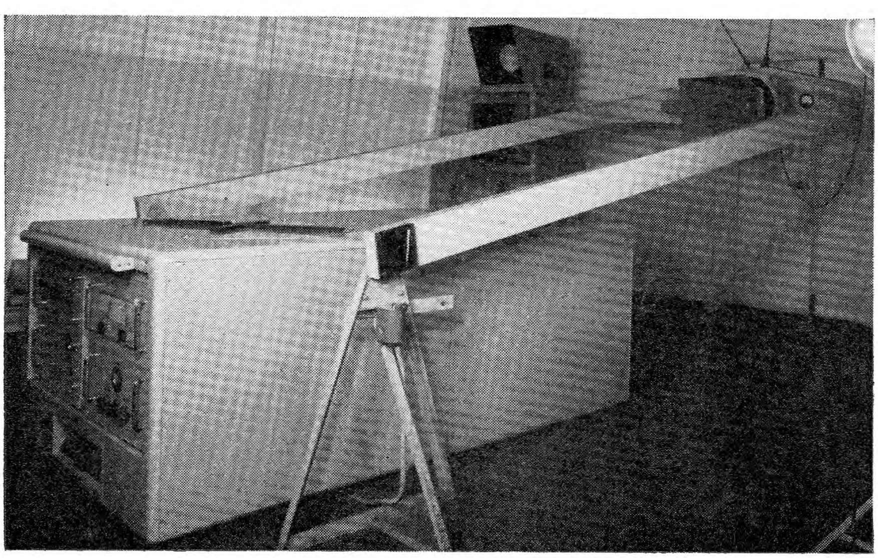


FIG. 2—GENERAL VIEW OF EQUIPMENT

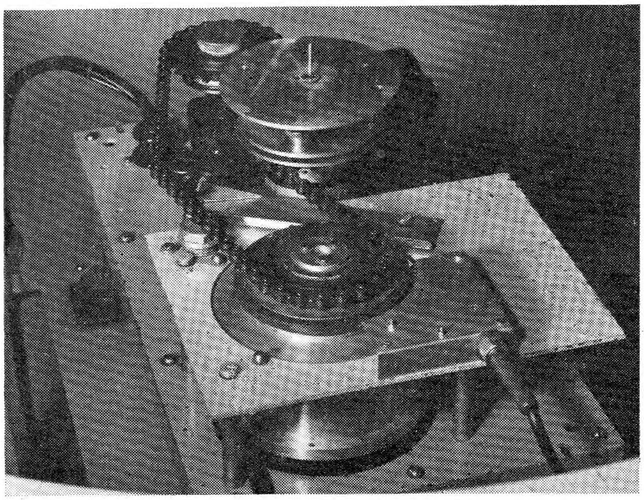


FIG. 4—TURNTABLE DRIVE MECHANISM AND WAVEGUIDE FEED

appropriate to the aerial under test.

The receiving aerial is a pyramidal horn having a theoretical gain of 20 db relative to a dipole and a beam width of 20° between half-power points. A narrow beam width is desirable to ensure that reflections from objects some distance away from either side of the ground plane are not "seen" by the receiving aerial. The receiving aerial is mounted on a structure that is pivoted at points on either side of the ground plane in line with the centre of the turntable, and thus can be elevated to enable the radiation from the aerial under test to be investigated at any vertical angle.

The receiving aerial feeds a short resonant section of waveguide into which is built a crystal-valve detector. Such a detector possesses the disadvantage of operating as a square-law device for the low signal levels present at this point in the system, but is employed in the interests of simplicity. The demodulated output is thus proportional to the power available from the receiving aerial. This output is applied to a low-noise amplifier having a gain of 65 db, a band-width of 100 c/s, and a constant amplitude/phase characteristic over the range of voltage levels likely to be encountered. Since the maximum output from the detector is only about 1 mV the amplifier band-width must necessarily be restricted to a few tens of cycles in order to establish a signal/noise ratio adequate for the accurate examination of the minor lobes of a directional aerial. Furthermore, for reasons which will be discussed later, selectivity following the detector is necessary to restore the modulation signal to its original sinusoidal waveform. At this stage the signal consists of an 11·8 kc/s tone that varies in amplitude in accordance with the directivity characteristic of the rotating aerial, and it now remains to present this information on the cathode-ray tube in polar co-ordinates.

The 11·8 kc/s signal is applied to a sine-cosine potentiometer ganged to the turntable, which serves as a circular timebase generator; the potentiometer delivers two outputs, one proportional in amplitude to the sine of the angle of rotation and the other proportional to the cosine of that angle. To extract the envelope of the signal, which contains the required information, it is necessary to add an 11·8 kc/s "carrier," which serves as a polarizing component, and to pass the combined wave through a detector. The necessary carrier component is derived from the same source as the modulation impressed upon the r.f. carrier and is injected in series with the two outputs of the sine-cosine potentiometer. Clearly, to perform this function the "carrier" so derived must be identical with the signal in frequency, phase and waveform; only when this is so will the signal retain its identity. It is for these reasons that the signal is restored to its original sinusoidal waveform (as mentioned above) and an adjustable phase shifter is introduced between the modulation source and the r.f. oscillator; for these reasons also the high-gain amplifier must necessarily possess a constant amplitude/phase characteristic.

Since, for mechanical reasons, the test aerial is rotated comparatively slowly (once every 4 sec), the component frequencies of the signal envelope are at most of the order of a few tens of cycles per second, and to avoid the complications entailed in amplifying signals of these frequencies it is desirable that the detection process be carried out immediately prior to connexion to the plates of a cathode-ray tube. This is accomplished by passing the "sine" and "cosine" signals separately through high-level amplifiers in advance of the voltage-doubling detector stages; the outputs of these stages are then applied directly to the X and Y plates, respectively, of the cathode-ray tube. The detector time-constant is chosen to give response to the comparatively slow variations of signal amplitude, without responding to unwanted frequency components present, namely 11·8 kc/s and 100 c/s hum. It will be observed from the nature of the voltages connected to the plates of the cathode-ray tube that at any instant the spot is tracing the locus of a vector whose length is proportional to the signal amplitude and whose angular displacement is synchronized with the rotation of the turntable.

A cathode-ray tube, 12 in. in diameter, having a long after-glow of approximately 10 sec, is used for presenting the directivity characteristic. This degree of persistence enables a complete pattern to be viewed with virtually uniform brilliance. Such a tube has an effective screen diameter of about 9 in., and gives adequate illumination for viewing in an undarkened room.

The display thus obtained is on a power basis; that is, the displacement of the spot from its origin is proportional to the amount of power which at any instant is being intercepted by the receiving aerial. For many investigations a decibel presentation is more valuable, and this is obtained by inserting into the 11·8 kc/s signal path an amplifier possessing a logarithmic input/output characteristic. The directivity characteristic is recorded by photographing the tube face behind an illuminated graticule. A typical example is shown in Fig. 5. The camera shutter is electrically controlled from a cam-operated switch coupled to the turntable drive mechanism; a system of interlocking relays prevents the shutter from opening until a press-button switch is operated, and guards against its remaining open for more than one revolution of the turntable.

The various units comprising the complete equipment have been grouped to minimize crosstalk, interconnexion between them being by coaxial cable. The generating equipment, the logarithmic amplifier, and the supervisory switching units are built into the space beneath the ground plane, while the high-gain amplifier is located near the receiving horn aerial. The high-level amplifiers and display equipment are in a separate structure, which can be seen in Fig. 2.

The complete equipment is housed in a specially constructed building of a height sufficient to accommodate the observation aerial when testing at high angles of elevation. The building is of wood-and-glass-wool construction to reduce reflections, and all metallic materials associated with lighting, heating and power supplies are located not more than 1 ft above ground level, i.e. well below the artificial ground plane. This type of laboratory construction virtually eliminates most reflections. A possible exception is when the test aerial is pointing directly behind the ground plane, since the observation aerial cannot discriminate against reflections from this region, and the concentrated beam may result in reflections which are not insignificant relative to the back-radiation being measured. To reduce errors arising from this cause an absorbing screen is placed behind the test aerial before making measurements. The screen comprises sections of Dufaylite (a multiple-hexagonal-duct type of structure fabricated from thick paper) which are supported in a framework around the turntable so that the axes of the ducts are arranged radially; the sections are sprayed from the outside with colloidal graphite solution. This type of screen provides an attenuation in each direction of over 40 db at 3,000 Mc/s, with a reflection coefficient of less than 1 per cent.

PROOF OF THE ACCURACY OF THE TECHNIQUE

As a check on the accuracy of the model technique and to assess the degree to which the result of model tests could be relied upon as indicating the performance of full-scale aerials, a directivity characteristic of a rhombic aerial was determined by three methods, namely, by tests on a scale model, by measurement on a full-scale aerial, and by calculations based on theoretical considerations.

Tests on a full-scale aerial necessitated the use of an aircraft, and the terrain surrounding the aerial had necessarily to be flat and free of obstacles which might influence propagation between aircraft and aerial. Such conditions exist at Cooling Radio Station and an aerial at this station was therefore used for the measurement. The aerial selected was a rhombic aerial designed to operate over a frequency band centred on 15 Mc/s. At this frequency it had a side length of $4{\cdot}8\lambda$, a semi-side angle of 70° and a height above ground of $0{\cdot}88\lambda$. Since the cost of extensive aircraft tests would have been prohibitively high the measurement was restricted to an examination of the azimuthal directivity characteristic of the aerial at one vertical angle, namely 8°.

Measured Directivity Characteristic of Model Rhombic Aerial

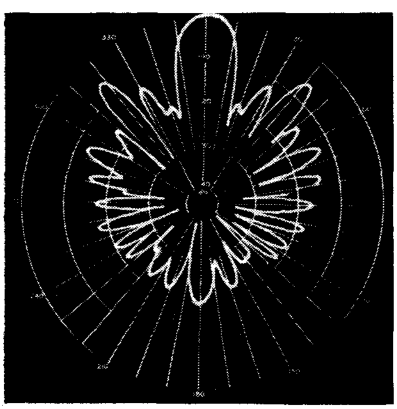
Since the full-scale aerial selected for the tests was designed for operation at a frequency of 15 Mc/s, and it was desired to operate the model aerial equipment at its centre frequency of 3,000 Mc/s, a scaling factor of 1/200 was used in making the model.

The azimuthal directivity characteristic obtained in a test on the model, at a vertical angle of 8°, is shown in Fig. 5. The amplitude of the major lobe was adjusted to coincide with the 0 db circle, so that radiation in any azimuthal direction can be expressed directly relative to that in the "on course" direction.

Measured Directivity Characteristic of Full-scale Rhombic Aerial

To obtain a precise measurement of the directivity characteristic of the full-scale aerial at Cooling Radio Station, albeit for one vertical angle of arrival only, arrangements were made for an aircraft carrying a transmitter to fly a circular course around the station. The aircraft flew at a constant radius of 14 miles from the station and at a constant height of 11,000 ft, corresponding to a signal arrival angle of 8° to the horizontal; this represented very stringent flight conditions which necessitated the use of navigational aid equipment of the highest accuracy. The signal transmitted from the aircraft consisted of plain carrier at a frequency of 14·59 Mc/s, with keying for identification purposes during the period of setting-up prior to the actual measurements. The power transmitted was approximately 16 watts. The characteristics of the transmitting aerial on the aircraft were not known, but observations of the signal level as received on horizontal and vertical dipoles indicated that the signal was substantially horizontally polarized.

A radio-telephone system was set up between the aircraft and the radio station for communication purposes, primarily to enable periodic announcements of the aircraft's position to be made during its circular flight. The announcements of position (as determined by the aircraft's Decca navigation equipment) were made at the points at which the direction of the aircraft from the station was 0°, 10°, 20°, 30°. . . . . . 360° relative to the on-course direction of the aerial. As the aircraft followed its course the variations of received signal level available from the rhombic aerial were indicated by a siphon-pen recorder, which produced a trace on a chart moving at a speed of 4·5 in./min. Each time an announcement of



Photographed from face of cathode-ray tube

FIG. 5—MEASURED DIRECTIVITY CHARACTERISTIC OF MODEL RHOMBIC AERIAL

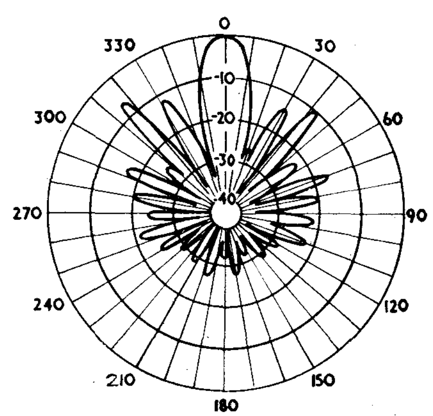


FIG. 6—MEASURED DIRECTIVITY CHARACTERISTIC OF FULL-SCALE RHOMBIC AERIAL

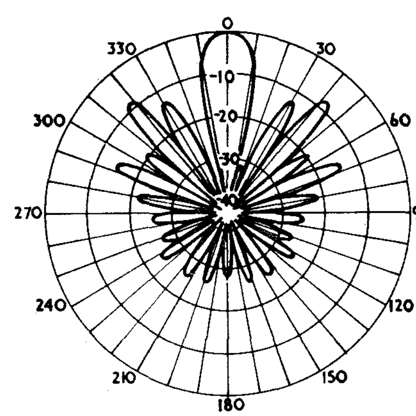


FIG. 7—CALCULATED DIRECTIVITY CHARACTERISTIC OF RHOMBIC AERIAL

the aircraft's position was received a mark was made on the chart.

The recorder was operated from the a.g.c. voltage of a receiver connected to the rhombic aerial, since a.g.c. voltage is an indication of receiver input level. A calibration of the recorder chart readings in terms of receiver input level was made using a standard signal generator. The signal levels, expressed relative to the signal level measured in the on-course direction, were then plotted against azimuthal angle as determined from the position of the aircraft, thus providing a complete directivity characteristic as measured at a vertical angle of 8°. This diagram is shown in Fig. 6, and may be compared directly with that obtained from the model, given in Fig. 5. It can be seen that good agreement exists between the results obtained by the two methods, extending to the finer detail with some precision.

Calculated Directivity Characteristic of Rhombic Aerial

The calculation of the corresponding theoretical directivity characteristic of the rhombic aerial has been carried out by the method described in an article published in an earlier issue of this Journal.* A simplifying assumption of a uniform current distribution along the wires has been adopted. This assumption only approximates to the practical conditions existing in the aerial, and it was thought that a comparison of the directivity characteristic thus obtained with that derived from the full-scale tests would give a useful indication of the significance of the resulting errors. The calculated directivity characteristic is shown in Fig. 7. It will be seen to agree fairly well with the full-scale characteristic, but in some respects not as closely as does the characteristic obtained from the model.

* MORRIS, D. W., SHADDICK, W. G., and THURLOW, E. W. Short-Wave Directional Aerial-Systems. *P.O.E.E.J.*, Vol. 47, p. 212, and Vol. 48, p. 29, Jan. and Apr. 1955.

(*To be continued*)

Book Review

"Telecommunication Economics." T. J. Morgan. Macdonald & Co., Ltd. 450 pp. 112 ill. 50s.

The importance of this book is recognized in a foreword by the Engineer-in-Chief, and students and planning engineers particularly will no doubt agree with him that one of the few gaps in their bookshelves has now been very ably filled.

The earlier chapters give a detailed exposition of the fundamentals of economics, including the nature and use of capital, interest and depreciation, and postulate the assumption, some may say fallacy, on which all such theory must rest, namely, that capital is always available. Mr. Morgan shows why, when funds are short, such studies are still necessary to establish which of certain uneconomical alternatives should be adopted, but others will claim a more ready familiarity with what is often Hobson's choice!

Interest rates for cost comparisons must be carefully chosen in these modern times when the rate is likely to fluctuate to a far greater extent than in the pre-war era. This is well illustrated graphically in a study on p. 182 which shows the effect of varying rates on the economic planning periods for underground cables, and in view of this the author should perhaps have explained the reason for his apparent preference for a rate of 5 per cent.

Several chapters are devoted to the various methods employed in studies, together with the mathematics and formulae concerned, and follow on with well-written accounts of the preliminaries to design and the use of economics in the telecommunications field. This stage, which includes the sales and traffic forecasting of requirements, inevitably brings the first deviations from pure mathematics into the story and prepares the way for a very full account of the use of economics in all our own planning activities, including local and main lines, replacement studies, multi-office area layouts, and buildings.

The cynics will note that the principles of replacement studies are introduced on p. 231 with the well-known example, which exposes the fallacy mentioned earlier, proving it can be more economical to replace an old car by giving it away and buying a new one! This serves to emphasise that economics are subservient not only to credit but also to policy for, in the words of Professor Shackle, . . . "human decisions are the stuff of economics" . . . These influences make certain of the theories of academic value only, but such comment may truly be made of much of our education and does not detract from the results of Mr. Morgan's industry.

As may be expected in a work of this magnitude, certain of the opinions expressed will find dissentients and some of the issues have been over-simplified and dealt with too briefly. An important example of this concerns the apparent conclusion, on pp. 228, 229, that shared service has not been proved on economic grounds. Many engineers will agree with this, particularly in the design of new cabling schemes, but that view again ignores the underlying and governing factor of insufficiency of capital, and the value of satisfying over half a million customers while making possible the deferment of main and branch cables. The recent developments in the use of line connector and line-finder equipment which have occurred since this book was written extend the policy of reducing the cost of the telephone service by making more shared use of our plant and should have greater appeal to both the economist and the engineer.

Among the many other intriguing themes will be found the theory, which has been advanced during recent years without so far finding favour, that the growth of subscribers' lines in a national telephone system tends to follow, for a long period, an exponential law. The writer has found this most useful in comparing telephone progress in different countries and as a comparison with sales forecasts in the larger exchange areas, but the limitations of the formula must be realized. The real difficulties and errors in forecasting lie not in the sum total for the individual exchanges, but in the distribution of the growth within the exchange area, and most of us know to our cost that there are no laws which govern the behaviour of the separate parts of the network! The development and use in the most economic way of costly public utility networks were never more needed than now; in this book will be found most of the tools required, and although experience will sometimes provide the answer without the mathematics, the wise man must always be ready to prove his conclusions. He can now be much better equipped as a result of Mr. Morgan's work and at what, in these days, is an economic price.

N. C. de J.

A Differential Gain Monitoring Panel for Testing Submerged Telephone Repeaters

H. J. GROVES, B.Sc.(Eng.), A.M.I.E.E., and S. A. TAYLOR, B.Sc.(Tech.)†

U.D.C. 621.317.341:621.395.64:621.315.28

A method of monitoring the transmission gain of submerged telephone repeaters and repeater systems is described. The levels of a test signal are measured at the input and output of the repeater system and compared using a bridge circuit. Any difference between the two levels is recorded by a recording decibelmeter connected in one arm of the bridge. Reference is made in the article to the use of the method for testing individual repeaters, and its application to the testing of the Newfoundland-Nova Scotia section of the transatlantic telephone cable is described.

INTRODUCTION

THE stability of transmission gain of early British submerged repeaters was tested by recording on charts, over a period of time, the input and output transmission levels of the repeaters, any changes in gain being shown by discrepancies between the charts. This method was not satisfactory for the following reasons:

(*a*) Germanium-rectifier bridges with similar electrical characteristics had to be provided for the two recording decibelmeters (recorders) since the frequency range to be measured extended beyond the frequency range for which the recorders were designed.

(*b*) The charts had to be removed from the recorders daily when comparing them, as one had to be superimposed on the other to check whether any changes in output level had been caused by a change in input level.

(*c*) It was difficult to obtain recorders having exactly the same sensitivities to sudden changes in level and therefore accurate comparison between charts was difficult.

(*d*) If the input-level recorder failed it meant that no comparison could be made with the output-level recorder and therefore monitoring time was wasted.

(*e*) Accuracies of approximately ±0·25 db could be attained by this method but it was desired to improve this to ±0·1 db.

†Executive Engineers, Post Office Research Station.

THE DIFFERENTIAL GAIN MONITORING PANEL

Fig. 1 is a block schematic diagram of a method which compares input and output levels of a system on a single

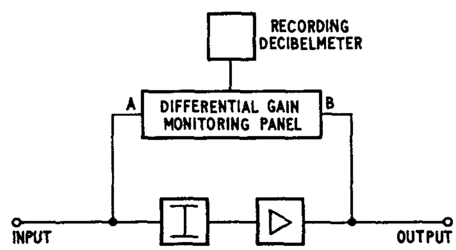
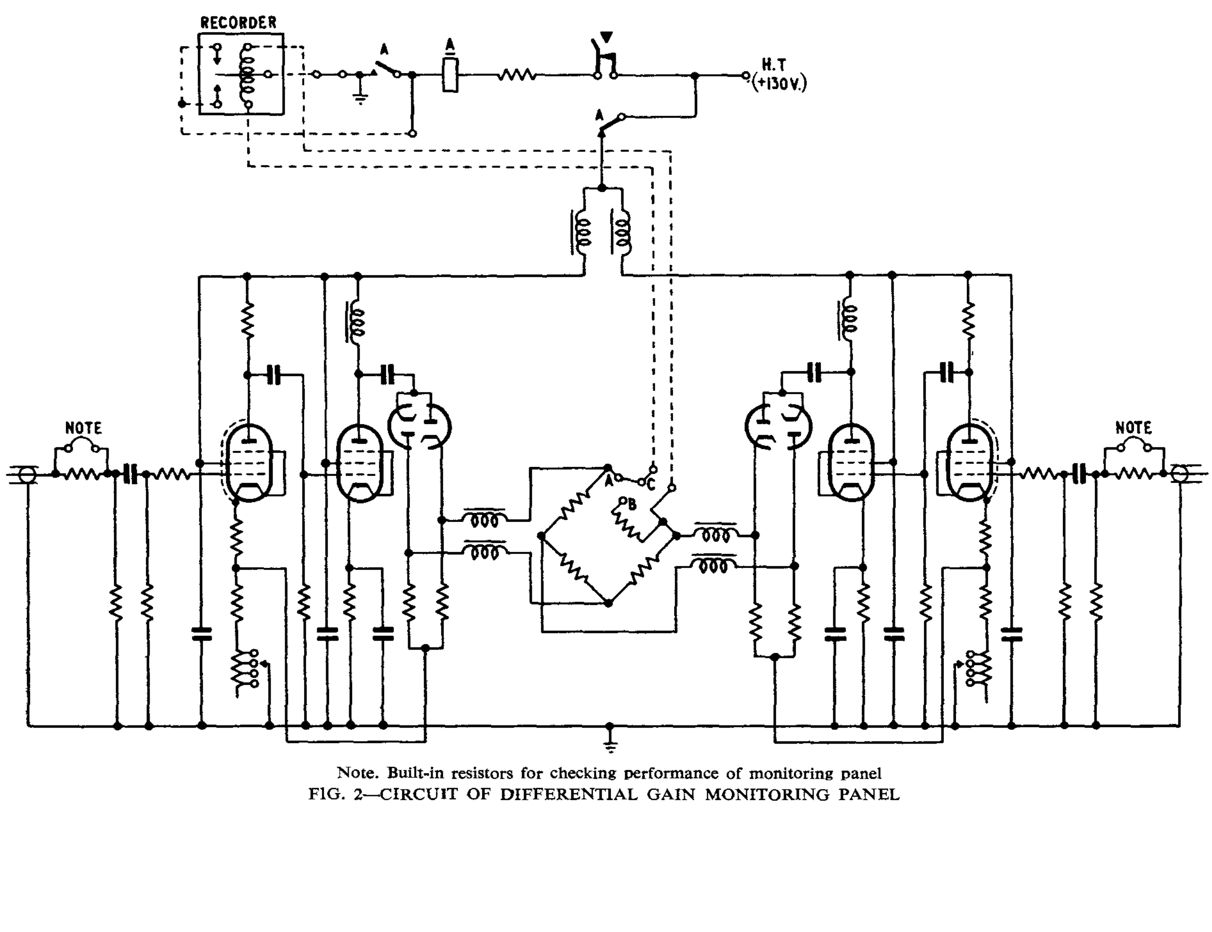


FIG. 1—COMPARISON OF INPUT AND OUTPUT LEVELS IN A ZERO-GAIN TRANSMISSION SYSTEM



Note. Built-in resistors for checking performance of monitoring panel

FIG. 2—CIRCUIT OF DIFFERENTIAL GAIN MONITORING PANEL

recording decibelmeter. If the loss in the attenuator equals the gain of the amplifier or repeater, the signal levels at A and B are equal and no current flows in the recorder. If the amplifier or repeater gain changes, the level at B changes causing a current to flow in the recorder.

The circuit employed is shown in Fig. 2. Basically it is a pair of level measuring sets adapted to feed a bridge with a recording decibelmeter connected in one arm. The reactance of this recorder (0·18 henry at 1,000 c/s) would cause the bridge to be seriously unbalanced to the alternating components of rectification, and could result in the output of the diode rectifiers of one half of the panel being coupled to the feedback path of the other half of the panel. To prevent this, the feed to the bridge is through four chokes.

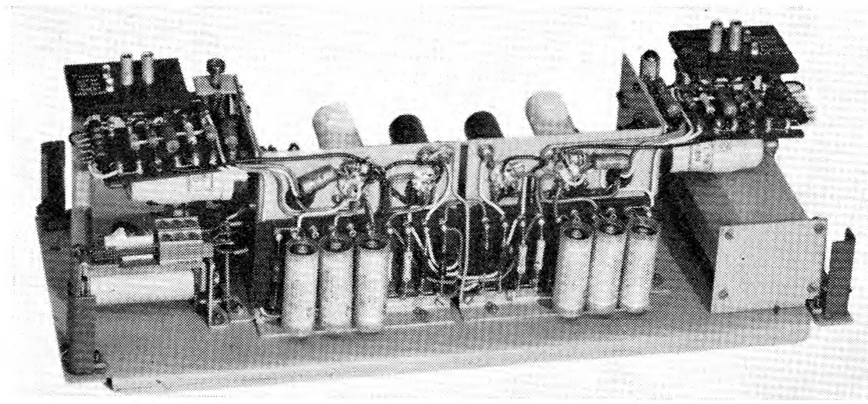
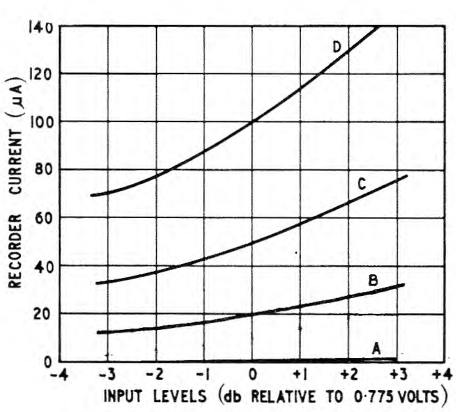


FIG. 4—DIFFERENTIAL GAIN MONITORING PANEL

The recording meter used is a moving coil instrument of approximately 400 ohms d.c. resistance and a full-scale deflexion of 1 mA (Post Office Decibelmeter No. 14A/CTA[1]). The movement is mechanically adjusted to mid-scale with no current flowing in the recorder, in order that increases and decreases of gain may be measured when the recorder is working in the bridge.

A signal level of 0·775 volts r.m.s. at one input of the monitoring panel with the other input disconnected would give a direct current of 2·3 mA through the recorder. A change of 1 db from, for example, 0 to ±1 db relative to 0·775 volts, at either input will give a change in current of ±0·26 mA or approximately one-quarter of the full-scale deflexion of 4 in. Thus 1 in. on the chart corresponds to 1 db. The signal input to either half of the panel should not exceed about 1·1 volts (+3 db relative to 0·775 volt) or overloading will result.

The recorder when working must be run with the movement slightly away from its mechanical zero position so that in the event of a fault developing in the test equipment, e.g. power failure, the recorder restores to its mechanical zero, thus indicating a fault condition. This is accomplished by means of adjustment to one of the feedback resistors. The difficulty is, however, to produce a deflexion sufficiently large to be useful and substantially unaffected by changes in the oscillator



Initial unbalance current in the recorder:
A—None; B—20 μA; C—50 μA; D—100 μA
FIG. 3—EFFECT OF INITIAL UNBALANCE ON RECORDER CURRENT

output of, say, ±3 db when the monitor panel is working at maximum sensitivity, i.e. 0·775-volt input. Fig. 3 shows the effect on the bridge current through the recorder of simultaneous variations of both input voltages for different initial unbalance currents in the bridge. It can be seen from Curve A that no change in current will occur if the two halves of the panel are exactly balanced, i.e. no current flows in the recorder for equal input voltages to both halves. However, as soon as the gain of one half is varied by changing its feedback the out-of-balance current changes when the applied voltages change. Fig. 3, Curve B, shows that a permanent deflexion of approximately 20 μA (approximately equal to $\frac{1}{16}$ in. on the scale) might be used without introducing serious errors due to changes in oscillator level.

With the panel set as recommended the balance of the two halves is unaffected by variations of ±20 per cent in the h.t. and l.t. power supplies.

As the panels were developed for use in submerged repeater testing it was necessary to place exacting conditions on the manufacture of the monitoring panels to ensure a very high degree of reliability. Fig. 4 shows a photograph of the complete unit.

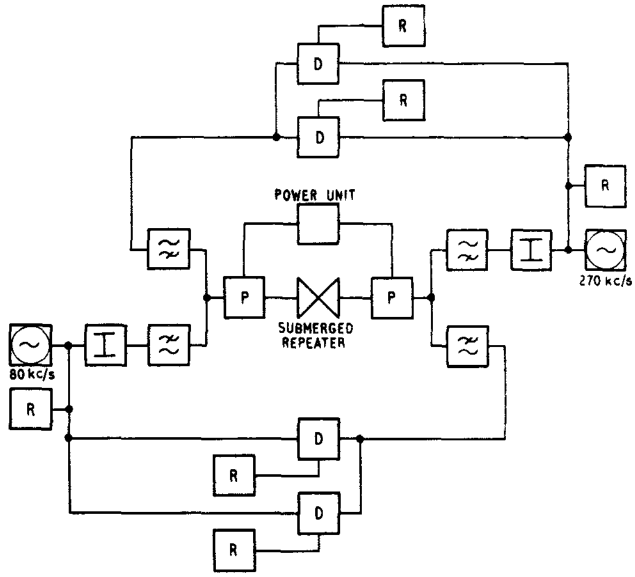
Operation of Monitoring Panel

The equipment is adjusted by applying a 0·775-volt signal at the test frequency to each half of the panel in turn and adjusting the appropriate wire-wound feedback resistors to give a current of 2·3 mA in an external low-resistance meter. Tags A, B and C (Fig. 2) are provided for the connexions of the meter, together with an internal 400-ohm resistor. The apparatus under test must be arranged as a zero-gain system, as already stated, and the panel connected across the input and output of the system. The recorder deflexion is then adjusted to read approximately $\frac{1}{16}$ in. off-centre by slightly unbalancing the feedback control resistors.

The performance of the monitor panel may be checked periodically by using the built-in resistors provided for this purpose (Fig. 2), which give a 1 db change to either input. This check should indicate faults present in either half of the panel.

Use of Monitoring Panel in Confidence Trials on Repeaters

Submerged repeaters are subjected to various exhaustive tests before they are accepted for service and, in particular, because gain stability is of paramount importance, repeaters are arranged as a zero-gain system



R—Recording decibelmeter
D—Differential gain monitoring panel
P—Power-separating filter

FIG. 5—CIRCUIT USED FOR CONFIDENCE TRIALS ON REPEATERS

and monitored for 3 months using differential gain monitoring panels. A schematic diagram of such a monitoring circuit is shown in Fig. 5. In this application, with the aid of directional filters, gain monitoring is carried out at suitable frequencies in both directions simultaneously. The monitoring panels are duplicated to provide an extra check on the repeater and a check on each other. Recording decibelmeters are also included to check the output levels from the oscillators, the mains voltage and line current to the repeater. Such an arrangement was used to make a life test lasting for over one year of a production repeater as used in the Aberdeen–Bergen submerged repeater scheme. A similar arrangement was used in the factory testing of individual repeaters for the British section of the transatlantic telephone cable. The results were very satisfactory and it was apparent that with modifications this scheme could be applied to testing complete systems.

TESTING THE NEWFOUNDLAND–NOVA SCOTIA SECTION OF THE TRANSATLANTIC TELEPHONE CABLE SYSTEM

The normal method of monitoring the performance of a cable that includes a number of repeaters is to record the levels of a test signal at the sending and receiving stations. This method suffers from all of the disadvantages discussed for single-repeater monitoring. Further, as the testing stations are separated the charts cannot be compared at once.

For a single-cable submerged-repeater system using different frequency bands for the two directions of transmission, it is possible to monitor the gain from one station if a frequency-changing device is connected at the distant station to transpose a signal from the send band to the receive band. A normal system contains one more section of cable than the number of submerged repeaters and an extra repeater or similar amplifier will be required at the distant station to obtain satisfactory levels. If a similar frequency changer is connected through directional filters at the local station a signal will be generated which can be compared with the signal returned from the system; changes in gain of the system being indicated by a difference between the two signals. This method will allow a differential monitoring panel to be used and thus the system can be monitored with greater accuracy and reliability.

The method described was used in carrying out a confidence run of the British section of the transatlantic telephone cable between Newfoundland and Nova Scotia.[2] The land section across Newfoundland,[3] from Clarenville to Terrenceville, of approximately 63 statute miles, containing two repeaters, was to be installed first and then monitored until the sea section was laid some five months later. This posed some special problems, for the land section terminated in a cable hut at Terrenceville where power supplies were not available. Thus it was necessary to use Clarenville as the controlling station, transmitting in the h.f. band and receiving in the l.f. band, and to operate the frequency-changing equipment at Terrenceville from the line current used for energizing the repeaters. It was required that gain changes of the order of 0·1 db should be observable and also that the received system noise should be monitored.

Equipment at Terrenceville

The equipment at Terrenceville was required to work completely unattended and, if possible, to be as reliable as the submerged repeaters. For these reasons the basis of the equipment was an extra transatlantic telephone cable type of repeater; this compensated for the attenuation of the final section of cable and ensured reasonable levels for operation of the frequency changer. A silicon-carbide disk was used as the frequency changer as this is a reliable component and could be connected to the "A" (h.f. band output) end of the repeater without any additional components or filters in the transmission path, as would be required for most other types of frequency changer. The silicon-carbide disk has a temperature coefficient of 0·02 db/°C, and as the hut was unheated a thermostatically-controlled oven heated by the line current was provided. The repeater circuit was modified to that shown in Fig. 6. The normal supervisory equipment was removed to provide space for mounting the extra equipment. The silicon-carbide disk was sealed in a glass envelope and enclosed in a thermally-insulated oven together with the thermostat and two banks of 50-volt lamps (Post Office Lamps No. 2, 50 volts) acting as heating elements. Each bank of lamps was protected by a short-circuiting fuse of the type used in the repeaters in the transatlantic telephone cable.[4]

To increase the signal level at the silicon-carbide disk the h.f. equalizer was removed from the repeater and connected in the transmit path at Clarenville. As it was desired to monitor the system noise in the Terrenceville–Clarenville direction over the band 104 kc/s to 108 kc/s, a high-pass filter with a cut-off frequency of 196 kc/s was connected in the "B" (l.f. band output) end to suppress the noise of the testing repeater. A dummy load connected to the testing repeater allowed the two normal system repeaters to be operated at a high voltage similar to that which would be obtained when the sea section was connected.

Equipment at Clarenville

It was desirable that no fault on the monitoring equipment should give a false indication of a change on the system. The duplication of units to achieve this result would have led to a very complex arrangement and as a compromise only the amplifiers and differential

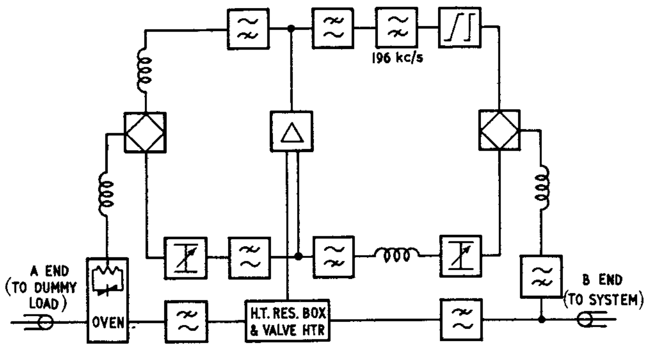


FIG. 6—BLOCK SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM OF TESTING REPEATER AT TERRENCEVILLE

monitoring panels in the gain-comparison paths were duplicated. A block schematic diagram of the arrangement used is shown in Fig. 7.

Test signals of 380 kc/s and 530 kc/s were obtained from crystal oscillators, combined in a bridge network, and fed to the high-pass directional filters of the comparison path and, through a series of pads and equalizers, to the high-pass filter of the system path. The 230 kc/s (2A-B) product produced by the silicon-carbide disk in the comparison path passes through the low-pass directional filter and a high-pass filter to restrict the band-width, and is amplified and applied to one input of the differential monitoring panel.

The test signals are also transmitted over the system and produce the 230 kc/s product at the "B" end of the test repeater, at Terrenceville, and this signal returns and is amplified and applied to the other input to the differential monitoring panel. The pads and equalizers in the transmit path enable the levels at the system frequency changer at Terrenceville to be made equal to those on the comparison path at Clarenville. On the receive side the low-pass directional filters are followed by high-pass filters to restrict the band-width. These reduce other intermodulation products or noise from the system to an insignificant level at the input to the differential monitoring panel and thus prevent any unbalance condition on the comparison circuit, which would appear as an apparent gain variation.

As a further check on the satisfactory operation of the system it was required to monitor the noise received in the l.f. band at Clarenville. To obtain a true noise reading it was necessary to choose a band free from intermodulation products. The band used was 104 kc/s to 108 kc/s, and as already mentioned the noise of the test repeater was suppressed over this band. The noise monitoring circuit is shown in Fig. 7.

When driven by a differential monitoring panel the recorder used covers a range of approximately ± 2 db, and for larger differences between input levels, contacts on the recorder are arranged to switch off the h.t. supply in order to protect the recorder movement against overload. (See Fig. 2.) A separate recorder was used to monitor directly the received 230 kc/s and as the 380 kc/s and 530 kc/s oscillator output levels were also recorded a check was maintained on the system even when the differential gain monitoring panels were switched off. As an aid to determining the cause of any change observed on the system the mains voltage and frequency and the direct current supplied to the cable were also monitored.

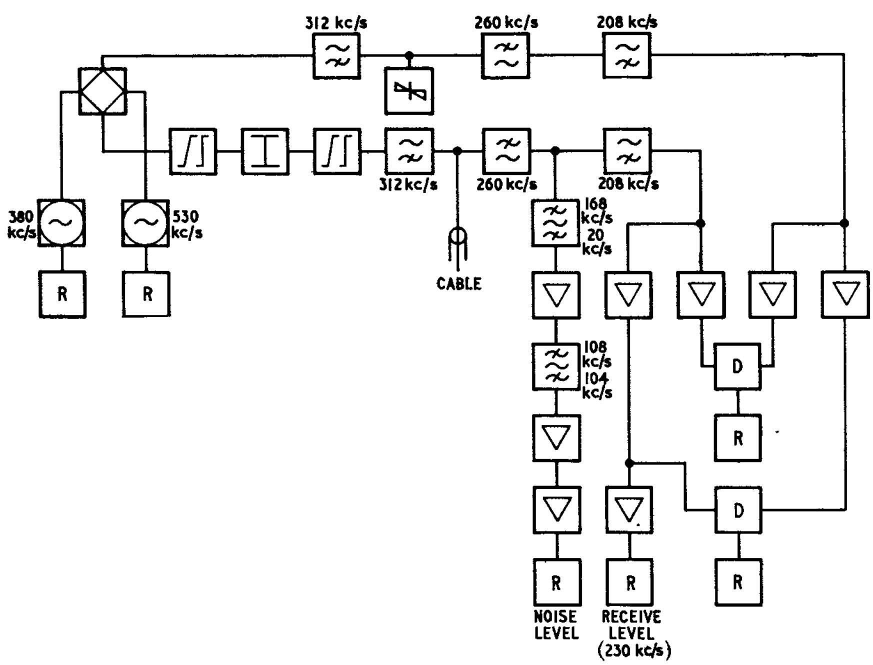
With the exception of the power-supply recorders the equipment was mounted on two 5-ft portable racks.

Operation

By connecting a silicon-carbide disk at the junction of the system filters the equipment can be adjusted and checked for satisfactory operation before connexion is made to the system. The differential gain monitoring panels are adjusted in the normal way, as already described, with a 230 kc/s input level of 0·775 volts. Each oscillator output is adjusted to give a level of +10 db relative to 1 mW on the frequency changer in the comparison path and pads in the system send path are adjusted to give the same level on the test frequency changer at the distant end. With this condition shunt resistors at the inputs to the differential monitoring panels are adjusted to give input levels of 0·775 volts.

CONCLUSION

The equipment was brought into use at Clarenville in December 1955 and operated satisfactorily under the supervision of the local staff for four months. During this period the system was energized by temporary power units which could not maintain the line current to the required ± 1 per cent when the heating circuit for the oven at Terrenceville switched on. Consequently, the oven was disconnected and the resulting temperature differences between the two silicon-carbide disks caused some variations in the gain monitoring



R—Recording decibelmeter
D—Differential gain monitoring panel
FIG. 7—BLOCK SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM OF MONITORING EQUIPMENT AT CLARENVILLE

circuit, but these were small compared with the change in attenuation of the cable with temperature. The area in which the cable is laid is particularly subject to magnetic storms, often severe enough to induce some 200 volts in the cable, and during these storms a marked increase in system noise was recorded. When the sea section, between Terrenceville and Sydney Mines, Nova Scotia, was installed in May 1956 the test repeater was moved to Sydney Mines to enable the complete system to be monitored.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

Acknowledgements are due to Mr. M. S. E. Gregory, now with the Ministry of Supply, from whose unpublished memoranda the authors have drawn freely for this article.

References

[1] PARSONS, A. P., and DIDCOCK, F. E. Recording Decibelmeters. *P.O.E.E.J.*, Vol. 51, p. 145, July 1958.

[2] The Transatlantic Telephone Cable. *P.O.E.E.J.*, Vol. 49, Part 4, Jan. 1957.

[3] ROBINSON, H. E., and ASH, B. Transatlantic Telephone Cable—The Overland Cable in Newfoundland. *P.O.E.E.J.*, Vol. 49, pp. 1 and 110, Apr. and July 1956.

[4] BROCKBANK, R. A., WALKER, D. C., and WELSBY, V. G. Repeater Design for the Newfoundland–Nova Scotia Link. *P.O.E.E.J.*, Vol. 49, p. 389, Jan. 1957.

Book Reviews

"Fundamentals of Electron Devices." K. R. Spangenberg. McGraw-Hill Publishing Co., Ltd. xii + 505 pp. 393 ill. 75s.

When Professor Spangenberg writes a book—and dedicates it to that very well-known author, F. E. Terman—we may expect something worth attention. His first book in the McGraw-Hill series on Electrical and Electronic Engineering, "Vacuum Tubes," established him as a writer of authority, clarity and purpose. His second, "Fundamentals of Electron Devices," is an attempt at a unified treatment of thermionic valves and transistors by way of the common features of their internal physical mechanisms and their basic circuit applications. It is clear from his preface that the author thinks that engineers need to know something of the physics of transistors if they are to make best use of what otherwise might seem "a somewhat mysterious device."

The opening chapters deal with electrons and ions and their motion in electric and magnetic fields. A chapter on the atom prepares the way for one largely devoted to semiconductors—stressing their basic structure and the mobility and diffusion of charge carriers in them. Junctions next receive attention; included is the metal-vacuum boundary, across which takes place the long-familiar thermionic emission, the subject of the next chapter. The emphasis then turns, still descriptively, to three groups of components: vacuum and semiconductor diodes, thermionic valves with control grids, and transistors. The 30 pages devoted to the second group is a masterly condensation of the main features and properties, while the treatment of the other two groups is adequate. So far, however, the similarities between vacuum and solid devices have not dominated the book.

Equivalent circuits are developed from the general equation for quadripoles and the properties of the devices. But is a general approach desirable for valves, where the coupling between output and input is rarely important and the input impedance rarely demands a second thought? A lengthy and important chapter on small-signal amplifiers follows; it is all sound, even if inevitably conventional, but the emitter follower should be more highly rated in the table (Fig. 13.5) showing the possible ways of connecting the transistor. The author is clearly on better grounds for his parallel treatment in the next two chapters on oscillators and non-linearity in small-signal applications. Large-signal applications are only briefly dealt with; class-B operation is certainly popular with designers of output stages using transistors but class C remains confined to valve circuits. Multivibrator circuits have much in common whether using valves or transistors. Chapters on photoelectric components and on noise conclude the book—except for 13 short appendices, 16 pages of problems and a bibliography.

This is an informative and well-balanced book, rarely ambiguous and adequately illustrated. But it must be doubted whether the author justifies his approach; the older generation of electronic engineers may consider the transistor and its circuits in the light of the thermionic valve and its circuits; but how far ought the new generation to try to use a common approach to the two? Newcomers to the subject of transistors should certainly read the book, two or three times, and keep it by them; even if they are not converted to the author's views of the necessity for stressing the similarities of the valve and the transistor, they will have made as good a start as they can to taking the mystery out of the transistor.

I.P.O.E.E. Library No. 2495. J. R. T.

"Basic Automatic Control Theory." G. J. Murphy, Ph.D. D. Van Nostrand Company. ix + 557 pp., over 400 ill. 67s. 6d.

The theory of automatic control systems, such as are used in industrial processes, fire-control systems and navigational systems, has been subject to intensive development over the past decade or so, and new developments are still being made. The foundations of the subject are now dealt with in educational establishments, and this particular volume has evolved from a post-graduate course at the University of Minnesota, where Dr. Murphy is Assistant Professor of Electrical Engineering, although he has had industrial experience of control systems. This "basic theory" starts pretty well from scratch; it stops short of non-linear systems, noisy inputs, and sampled-data systems, nor does it deal with time series and z-transforms, which, essential in sampled-data systems, are also useful in approximate analysis of continuous systems.

The heart of the book is a very thorough, logical, chiefly mathematical, treatment of the analysis and synthesis of linear systems in general and feedback systems in particular. There are general chapters on the Laplace transformation and on transfer functions: the latter includes a section on signal-flow graphs, a useful concept recently introduced to the communication field by Mason. The general performance of systems, in particular their stability, is then considered both from the time-response and frequency-response point of view. All this is, of course, basically familiar to telecommunication engineers, but there is much that is unfamiliar. Some of this is merely different jargon; but the job that the systems have to do, and the components that are used, lead to essential differences.

This treatment is backed up by general introductory chapters; a description of the various electric, magnetic, mechanical, hydraulic, and pneumatic elements that enter into control systems, with suitable linear approximations for their behaviour; an introduction to analogue computers; solution of polynomial equations; elementary complex variable theory; and a table of Laplace transforms. Each chapter concludes with examples for the student.

This is an excellent introduction to control theory. Particularly good is the way in which the author attains a high mathematical standard while keeping at least one foot firmly on practical ground. W. E. T.

Design Features of the Lee Green Magnetic-Drum Register-Translator

K. G. MARWING, B.Sc., A.M.I.E.E.†

U.D.C. 621.395.341.7: 621.318.122

The principles of operation of the magnetic-drum register-translator at Lee Green telephone exchange in London are outlined and some features of the design are discussed, including the magnetic-drum storage system, the clock system and the logic circuits. Reference is also made to the use of Boolean algebra in the design of the logic circuits.

INTRODUCTION

It was inevitable that in the post-war period investigation of relatively-high-speed electronic-pulse techniques and large-capacity storage devices should be carried out in relation to telephone switching systems. The design features of the register-translator described in this article are a direct result of such investigation and relate in particular to the storage device known as the magnetic drum.

The initial research on the magnetic-drum register-translator was inspired by the late G. T. Baker[1] and the work carried out under his guidance at the British Telecommunications Research Laboratories. The final design and development of a field-trial model were begun early in 1955 at the Electronic Switching Laboratories of the Automatic Telephone and Electric Co., Ltd. At present the complete equipment[2] is installed at the Lee Green telephone exchange in the London director network.

The fundamental design of the equipment is based on the storage principles of the magnetic drum. These principles have already been applied to high-speed electronic digital computors and their extension to the practice of telephone switching is particularly attractive in the case of register-translators. The important considerations which combine to provide the ideal storage device to suit a given application have been discussed elsewhere[3] and it is sufficient here to say that the register-translator requires a relatively-high-capacity permanent digital store, which the magnetic drum can provide. A 12 in. diameter magnetic drum 3 in. in depth can comfortably cater for the storage of 20,000 decimal digits.

OUTLINE OF SYSTEM

Before proceeding with an analysis of the fundamental design it will be of advantage to give a brief outline of the system operation.

The system is based on the common control of switching data and provides the equivalent facilities of the standard electromechanical director with the addition of demonstration facilities for subscriber trunk dialling. With the exception of the subscriber's access relay-set this is achieved with high-speed electronic-pulse and drum-circuit techniques. The main facilities of the system are as follows:

(*a*) Accept and store code and numerical digits in the form of subscribers' dialled pulses;

(*b*) On receipt of the code digits provide up to seven translation digits, including one to six routing digits and one meter-fee digit;

(*c*) Serially transmit the routing digits followed by the numerical digits to set up the switching paths between subscribers;

(*d*) On receipt of the appropriate signal from the subscriber's access relay-set, operate the calling subscriber's meter in accordance with the meter fee.

For the convenience of explanation the equipment may be sub-divided into the following four main parts, as shown in Fig. 1.

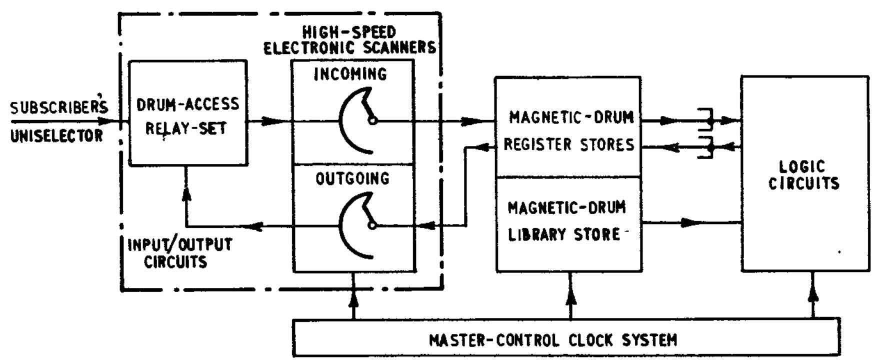


FIG. 1—BLOCK SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM OF REGISTER-TRANSLATOR

(*i*) The input/output circuits.
(*ii*) The magnetic-drum storage system.
(*iii*) The logic circuits.
(*iv*) The clock system.

The input/output circuits perform the equivalent functions of a 1st code selector and provide the link between the subscriber and the common equipment. The subscribers' lines are electronically scanned at high speed by an incoming scanner and the condition of the line provides the input information. This is on a time-division basis and is passed to the magnetic-drum store. Similarly an outgoing scanner transmits switching information from the store to the telephone switching network via the access relay-sets.

The magnetic-drum store is divided into two sections, the register stores and the library store. Subscribers' and switching information that is of a temporary nature is written into the register stores, and permanent information in the form of translations, etc., is written into the library store.

The logic circuits manipulate the information in the register stores to obtain new information from the main store, which is transferred to the telephone switching network via the register stores and outgoing scanner.

The clock system provides master-control pulses which channel the information on a time selective basis from one section of the system to another and determine

†Mr. Marwing is with the Automatic Telephone & Electric Co., Ltd.

the precise operation of any switch within the equipment. The pulses also provide a convenient means of subdividing the periphery of the magnetic drum into timing periods.

THE MAGNETIC DRUM

A photograph of the magnetic drum and magnetic-head assembly is shown in Fig. 2. Essentially it consists of a 12 in. diameter non-magnetic cylinder coated on the outer peripheral surface with a ferromagnetic material, which forms a recording medium. The material in this instance is electro-deposited nickel 0·0002 in. thick. The cylinder or drum rotates at a high peripheral velocity with the nickel surface in close proximity to sets of magnetic recording heads. The space between the magnetic heads and drum prevents damage to the nickel surface and is nominally 0·001 in. The magnetic heads are usually termed "read" and "write" heads.

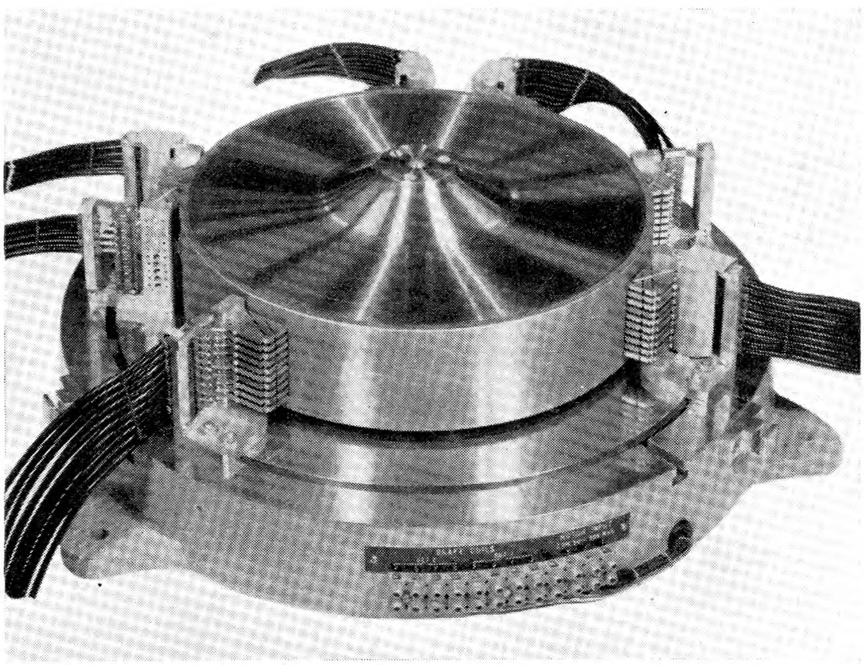


FIG. 2—MAGNETIC DRUM AND MAGNETIC-HEAD ASSEMBLY

The application of signals to the magnetic recording surface[3,4] is accomplished by passing a pulse of current through the winding of the magnetic core of the write head. The core has a gap 0·001 in. wide adjacent to the drum surface. The energized core produces a magnetic flux across the gap which magnetizes a minute area of the magnetic surface appearing under the gap at that instant. These elemental areas are called unit magnetic cells or dots and a series of such cells appearing under the gap during one complete revolution of the drum traces out a magnetic track. The reproduction of the signals from the magnetic tracks is practically the reverse process. A read head positioned in the same horizontal plane as the original write head detects the condition of the magnetic cells on the magnetic track. Thus as successive cells pass under the gap of the read head the localized magnetic field induces a characteristic signal voltage across the core winding of the read head. These signals require amplification and detection before use but the process has no detrimental effect on the magnetic state of the cell and may be repeated indefinitely.

The centre-to-centre spacing between adjacent tracks is 0·05 in., the distance being chosen to eliminate interference between tracks. However, due to the physical dimensions of the magnetic-head mounts this spacing prevents the magnetic heads of adjacent tracks being assembled on the same mounting block. The problem is solved by maintaining a constant distance between heads on the same block and varying the height of the block base. In this way provision is made for 30 individual recording tracks on the nickel surface.

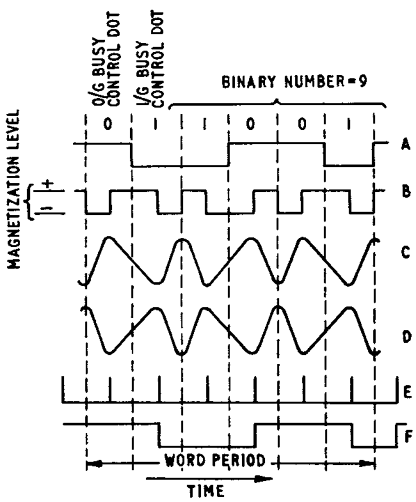
THE MAGNETIC-DRUM STORAGE SYSTEM

The representation of numerical or control information on the magnetic drum is by means of the binary code. The code is based on the radix 2 and digits are represented by 0 or 1. Thus only two predetermined conditions are required to represent any digit in the code. A unit magnetic cell on the drum surface is considered to have two magnetic states since the leading half of the cell relative to the magnetic head may have positive or negative magnetic polarity. The relation between the binary code and the unit magnetic cell is fixed by choosing a leading positive polarity to represent a 1 and a leading negative polarity for 0. This binary representation of store data is consistent with the representation of all information throughout the equipment.

The practical method of binary digital recording on the magnetic drum is by means of the "phase modulation" system[4] developed at the Manchester University Computing Laboratories. The intrinsic magnetic pattern associated with this form of recording enables the digits to be densely packed with precise indication of the state of the magnetic cells. In the equipment being described 100 binary-digit cells or dots are recorded per linear inch of the magnetic track at a frequency of 100 kc/s. To simplify the description of the circuit techniques involved in the phase modulation system, a specific storage condition, characteristic of the magnetic-drum register-translator, will be explained.

The storage of any single decimal digit on the magnetic drum is contained in four binary-digit cells, and each digit stored in this manner is allocated two binary-digit control cells, the "incoming busy" dot and the "outgoing busy" dot. These six storage cells define a "word" store on a magnetic track. As an arbitrary choice assume that it is required to store the decimal digit 9 and to mark or "write 1" in the incoming busy control dot.

The voltage, current and magnetic waveforms required by the phase modulation system are illustrated in Fig. 3 and a schematic diagram of the regenerative-loop circuit particular to this type of storage is given in Fig. 4. The waveforms are drawn on a zero-displacement time-scale,



Write current and flux distribution representing binary digit 0

Write current and flux distribution representing binary digit 1

Unit-cell period or binary-digit period

A—Voltage waveform applied to write circuit
B—Write current waveform and flux distribution along a section of the track
C—Read-head voltage waveform
D—Inverse of read-head voltage waveform
E—Strobe voltage waveform
F—Voltage signal waveform leaving read circuit

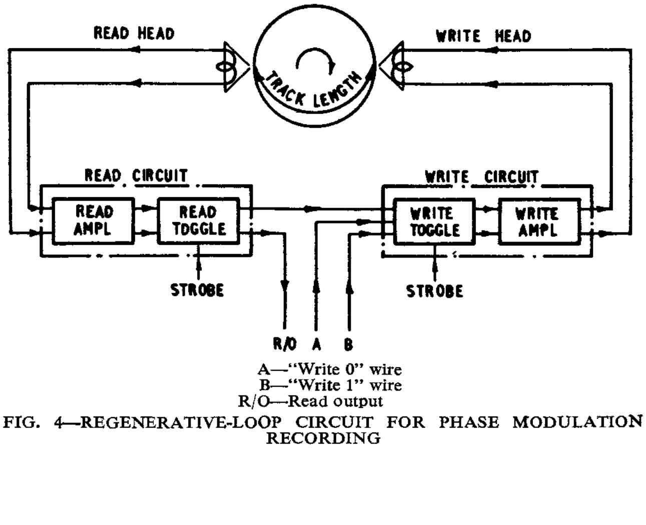
FIG. 3—PHASE MODULATION RECORDING WAVEFORMS

which is equivalent to placing the magnetic read and write heads in the same position on the magnetic track.

At the top of the waveform diagram (Fig. 3) is the binary digital representation of the instruction control dots and the decimal digit 9. Plot A is the pulse voltage-waveform applied to the write-input lead B of the "write circuit" (Fig. 4). Plot B is the pulse current-waveform generated in the write-head winding and the magnetic-flux configuration induced immediately below the magnetic-head gap on the recording surface. A 0 is represented by a leading negative magnetization and a 1 by a leading positive magnetization. Plot C is the characteristic amplified sinusoidal phase-modulated wave-form appearing across the read-head winding, and plot D is the inverse of C. Plot E is the strobe voltage wave-form which samples the recovered waveforms C and D to produce plot F, the voltage signal appearing at the output of the read circuit (Fig. 4).

It will be observed that plots A and F have identical waveshapes, and F may thus be applied directly to the input of the write circuit and the information rewritten on the magnetic track. These two waveforms are, however, displaced in time by half a binary-digit period and such an arrangement would result in a retrogressive circulating storage system requiring a complicated clock system to locate the individual bits of information. This difficulty is overcome by physically retarding the read head half a binary-digit cell against the direction of rotation of the drum and providing a fixed cyclic period for the regenerative-loop circuit equal to a clock control pulse. Temporary store information is thus continuously circulated in the closed-loop system and may be extracted or altered in accordance with external or internal equipment instructions. This storage technique is used throughout the system and in particular constitutes the basic circuit for 84 registers (78 operational and 6 supervisory) on 6 magnetic register tracks. It also provides the means of high-speed transfer of data between the registers and the permanent library store.

The permanent information is initially written into a double regenerative-loop circuit which utilizes two halves of two separate magnetic tracks to store one complete track of information. It is ultimately transferred directly to the permanent store tracks without regeneration.



A—"Write 0" wire
B—"Write 1" wire
R/O—Read output

FIG. 4—REGENERATIVE-LOOP CIRCUIT FOR PHASE MODULATION RECORDING

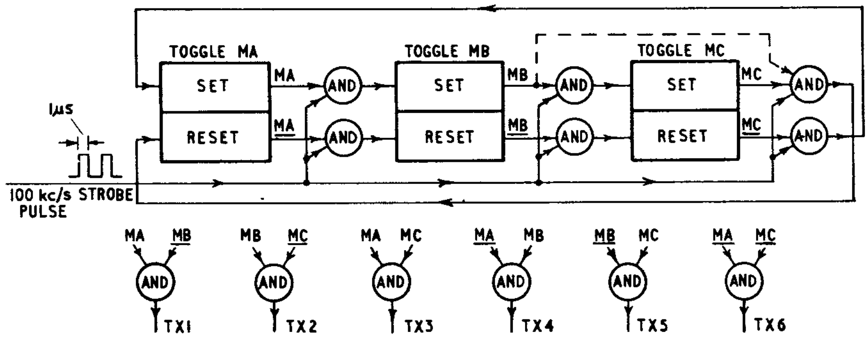
THE CLOCK SYSTEM

The clock system serves two important functions within the equipment. Firstly it determines the relative position of any binary-digit cell on a magnetic track and secondly it provides timed pulses to ensure the sequence of operation of the logic circuits in conjunction with the stored data.

The complete system is made up of five individual clocks driven by 1 μs strobe pulses generated under the control of a 100 kc/s signal derived from a special synchronizing track on the drum itself. Each clock consists of a number of bistable thermionic toggles interconnected through germanium-diode gates to form a ring counter. The output pulses from the toggles are combined in diode "and" and "or" gates to provide the relevant clock pulses. To illustrate the technique of clock-pulse generation used a typical clock circuit will be described—the TX Clock (Fig. 5).

The TX Clock generates six elementary timing pulses each defining a binary-digit-cell period. The ring-counter circuit shown in Fig. 5 forms the basis of the clock. The bistable toggles in the ring are considered to be set or reset depending on which side or half is in the operate condition, i.e. giving a negative voltage output. If a strobe signal is applied to the non-operated side of the toggle, the toggle switches. Within the ring the strobe pulse is further constrained to operate the toggle only during the presence of a "set" output pulse from the previous toggle.

When a series of strobe pulses is applied to the ring the toggles successively operate in the closed loop and the counter makes a complete cycle every six strobe pulses. The sequence of the counter operation may be written as follows, using the symbolic notation of the toggle outputs indicated in the diagram:



MA, MB, MC—"Set" outputs of bistable toggles MA, MB and MC
$\overline{MA}$, $\overline{MB}$, $\overline{MC}$—"Reset" outputs of bistable toggles MA, MB, and MC
TX 1–6—Clock pulse outputs

FIG. 5—FUNCTIONAL DIAGRAM OF TX CLOCK RING COUNTER

MA → MB to be read as MA set, sets MB
MB → MC to be read as MB set, sets MC
MB, MC → $\overline{MA}$ to be read as MB and MC set, reset MA
$\overline{MA}$ → $\overline{MB}$ to be read as MA reset, resets MB
$\overline{MB}$ → $\overline{MC}$ to be read as MB reset, resets MC
$\overline{MC}$ → MA to be read as MC reset, sets MA

Thus six rectangular pulse outputs are generated by a complete cycle of the counter. These pulses have an equivalent length of three strobe-pulse intervals and occur sequentially at periods equal to the strobe-pulse interval. Combining the appropriate outputs through "and" gates provides six successive TX clock pulses with repetition rates of one-sixth of the strobe frequency and with pulse widths of one strobe-pulse interval. The selection of the appropriate toggle output to give the correct TX pulse is easily determined by reference to the table below.

Toggle Output Notation	Toggle operates during following States of the Counter					
MA	1	2	3			
$\overline{MA}$				4	5	6
MB		2	3	4		
$\overline{MB}$	1				5	6
MC			3	4	5	
$\overline{MC}$	1	2				6

The first column gives toggle designations, indicating the "set" and "reset" outputs and the second column gives the operate state of the respective outputs during an intrinsic cycle of the ring counter. Thus the set output of toggle MA is in the operate condition during the first, second and third states of the counter while the reset output $\overline{MA}$ is in this condition during the remaining states. By inspection the table shows that the toggle outputs MA and $\overline{MB}$ are simultaneously in the operate condition during the first state of the counter and at no other time; hence combination of these two outputs in an "and" gate gives the first TX clock pulse TX1, and the remaining five TX clock pulses may be similarly derived. Tables such as these were used continually during the design and proved invaluable with the more complex ring counters.

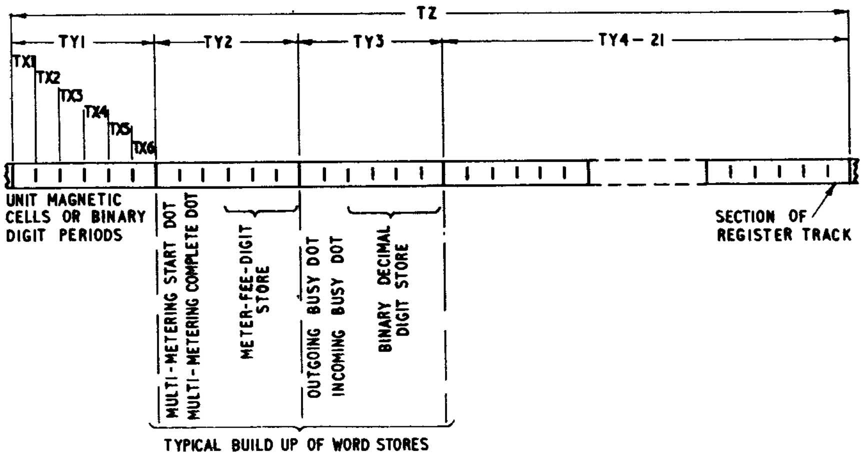
At this point it may be of interest to digress and consider a particular design problem associated with the above type of ring counter. If the 6-state ring counter described in the above paragraphs is analysed it can be seen that the inherent states of the counter are equal to eight and not six. That is, the counter has three toggles each having two output conditions, giving 2^3 states for the complete ring. This ambiguity can be troublesome since it produces a condition known as "out of mode" operation. In the above case only two modes of operation exist, but the number of modes increases with the number of toggles making up the ring counter. The two separate modes of the 3-toggle ring counter (Fig. 5) are shown symbolically below in the binary-digital form, together with the eight possible states.

Available States			Wanted Mode			Unwanted Mode		
MA	MB	MC	MA	MB	MC	MA	MB	MC
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0
1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	1
0	1	0	1	1	0			
1	1	0	1	1	1			
0	0	1	0	1	1			
1	0	1	0	0	1			
0	1	1						
1	1	1						

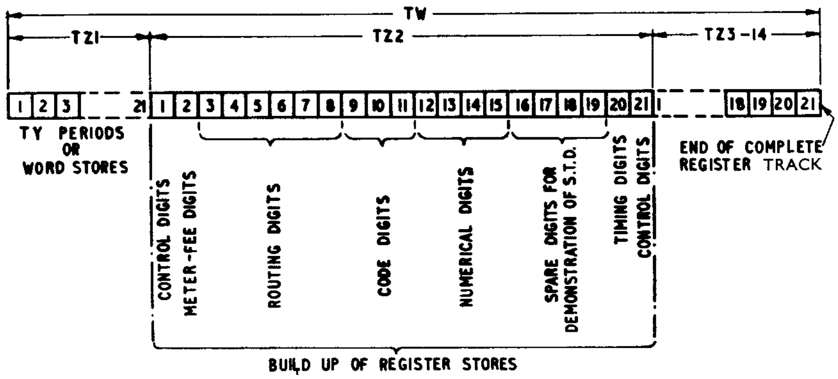
The unwanted mode must be eliminated to prevent incorrect pulse generation. The problem was initially overcome by deductions from the "circuit logic" but this method proved unsatisfactory with large rings. Eventually a mathematical solution was obtained for even counters by W. E. Thompson of the Post Office Research Station, and finally by D. Hurst[5] of the Automatic Telephone & Electric Co., Ltd., for both odd and even counters. The solution of the problem is stated in the following rule for odd or even ring counters: "If N equals the number of bistable toggles in the ring counter then the last M toggles must be in the reset condition before the first is set, where $M > \frac{1}{3}(N + 1)$. The practical solution of the problem is obtained by the introduction to the ring counter circuit of the appropriate number of control gates, as determined by the above rule. The additional control gate required in the above example is shown dotted in Fig. 5.

The relation between clock pulses and the binary digital information on the magnetic drum may be understood by reference to the "build up" of a single register store on one of the register tracks. Fig. 6 shows sections of the register track and the register store indicating the clock-timing periods and operational functions of the binary-digit and word stores. A TX pulse period is allocated to each binary-digit cell. Six TX pulses are equal to a word period or TY pulse. Twenty-one TY pulses make up a register period or TZ pulse and 14 TZ pulses comprise a complete register track. A register track is equivalent to half the period of rotation of the drum, a TW pulse. Thus a prerequisite of the clock system is that the TX period must be a sub-multiple of the TY period, the TY period a sub-multiple of the TZ period, etc. This condition is attained by restricting the strobe drive of successive clocks to coincidence with the last pulse period of the preceding clock.

The TX, TY, TZ and TW clocks have 6, 21, 14 and



(a) Allocation of Timing Periods and Binary-Digit Cells



(b) Allocation of Timing Periods and Word Stores

FIG. 6—ARRANGEMENT OF A REGISTER TRACK ON THE MAGNETIC DRUM

6 states respectively. The TW clock has the largest cyclic period of 100 ms—the major cycle, which it will be noted is equal to the nominal pulsing period of the dial. The TX, TY and TZ clocks provide the minor cycles of the system, with periods of 56·6 μs, 1·19 ms and 16·6 ms, respectively. An elemental TX pulse thus has a period of 9·43 μs. These four sets of clock pulses are distributed within the system and satisfy all the timing requirements of the logic circuits and drum store with the exception of metering. The metering system is a special case which requires the provision of a 30-state clock. For economic reasons the clock is made up of two minor-cycle ring counters having 15 and two states and provides only two outputs, TMM and TMT. These outputs are in the form of a train of selected meter and TX clock pulses, which repeat every 3 sec and are related specifically to the meter fee or meter rate. The pulse train TMM caters for the multi-metering facilities and TMT for the timed metering facilities for subscriber trunk dialling.

THE LOGIC CIRCUITS

The logic circuits comprise basic circuit elements similar to the clocks; that is, bistable thermionic toggles and germanium diode "and" and "or" gates. These elements are interconnected to form a permanent internal program which, under the control of the clocks and coupled with instructions from the store, performs high-speed switching functions of a complex nature. The complexity of the switching operations is considerably reduced by application of a modified form of Boolean algebra to the design. This form of Boolean algebra is sometimes called "circuit algebra" but due to its extremely distant relationship to mathematical algebra the term circuit logic is preferred.

Boolean algebra may be said to have a binary base since only two different quantities need be considered, 0 and 1. Now this is the case in the logic and clock circuits. The pulses are either positive or negative, the bistable toggles are either "on" or "off" and the gates are either open or closed. That is, each element may be considered to be in the 0 or 1 state. The next step in the application of the algebra to circuit design is the correlation of the interconnexion of the circuit and pulse elements with the arithmetical symbols of addition and multiplication. Considering the two typical diode gates shown in Fig. 7; in (a) the "and" gate is considered to have a pulse output at C if pulse inputs of the correct polarity appear simultaneously at A and B; and in (b) a pulse output occurs at C if pulses occur at A or B or both. This is equivalent to saying in the case of (a), the "and" gate,

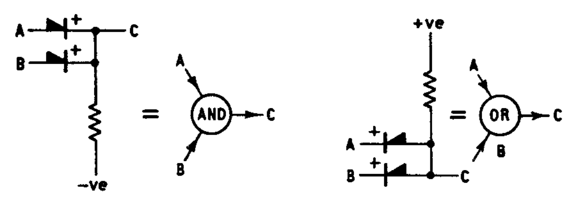
$$A \times B = C \qquad 1 \times 1 = 1$$
$$A \times 0 = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad 1 \times 0 = 0$$
$$0 \times B = 0 \qquad 0 \times 1 = 0$$

and in the case of (b), the "or" gate,

$$A + B = C \qquad 1 + 1 = 1$$
$$A + 0 = C \quad \text{or} \quad 1 + 0 = 1$$
$$0 + B = C \qquad 0 + 1 = 1$$

The right-hand group of equations are the results of multiplication and addition of the Boolean algebraic quantities 0 and 1. Thus provided that the pulses at A, B and C are of equal amplitude and lie between the same voltage levels, the two sets of equations are equivalent. This leads directly to the use of the multiplication symbol when we consider a circuit "and" function and the addition symbol when we consider a circuit "or" function.

The final link in the association of the circuit elements



(a) "And" Gate— $A \times B = C$ (b) "Or" Gate— $A + B = C$

FIG. 7—TYPICAL DIODE GATES

with the algebra is contained in the fundamental concept of the Boolean "not" function as identified by $\underline{0}$ and meaning "not 0." As only two values exist in the algebra, if it is "not 0" then it must be 1. Consider the bistable toggle MA in Fig. 8; the set and reset outputs may be written MA and $\underline{MA}$ respectively and comply with the above concept, "not MA" being equal to 1 since both outputs are identical. The interconnexion or combination of the circuit elements and pulses may now be realized symbolically. Thus referring to the functional diagram in Fig. 9 (*a*), the logic functions of the circuit may be written in the form of the equation:—

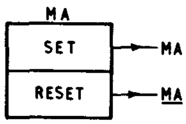


FIG. 8—BISTABLE TOGGLE

$$MA \cdot \underline{MB} \cdot TX1 \cdot TY2 + MC \cdot TY20 = POI$$

where the dot is the shorthand form of the multiplication sign.

With the introduction of an additional premise the above form of Boolean algebra may be modified to extend its usefulness in design. The new premise is simply to allow the right-hand side of the equation to operate toggles directly. For example,

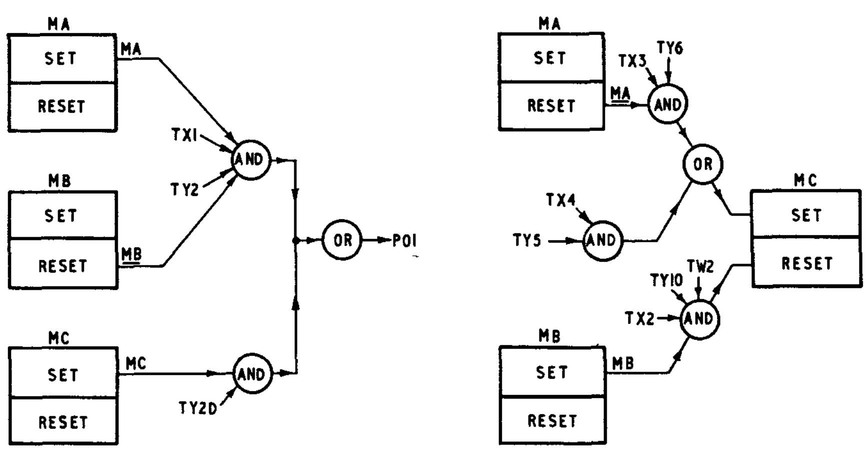
$$\underline{MA} \cdot TX3 \cdot TY6 + TX4 \cdot TY5 = MC$$
$$MB \cdot TX2 \cdot TY10 \cdot TW2 = \underline{MC}$$

Hence toggle MC is set and reset in accordance with the elements of the left-hand side of the equation. The equivalent functional circuit is shown in Fig. 9 (*b*). The complete design of the logic circuits was evolved, without circuit diagrams, using this modified form of Boolean algebra and consists entirely of a series of equations similar to those shown above.

A practical example of the use of Boolean algebra or circuit logic, taken from the design of the magnetic-drum register-translator, is shown in Fig. 10, with the equivalent functional circuit and drum store. The example chosen is that of the facility of multi-metering. The requirements are:

(*a*) to detect presence of called-subscriber-answered condition via a signal from the access relay-set, and

(*b*) to transmit one to four pulses to the calling subscriber's meter according to the fee marked in the store.



(*a*) MA × $\underline{MB}$ × TX1 × TY2 + MC × TY20 = POI

(*b*) $\underline{MA}$ × TX3 × TY6 + TX4 × TY5 = MC
MB × TX2 × TY10 × TW2 = $\underline{MC}$

FIG. 9—LOGIC CIRCUITS AND EQUIVALENT ALGEBRAIC EQUATIONS

The following is an outline of the circuit operation. The circuit operates to mark the register store on the drum indicating the called-subscriber-answered condition in the relay set. A stored meter-digit in the register is associated with this marked condition and the appropriate number of pulses are sent to the subscriber's meter in accordance with the multi-metering timing pulses from the meter clock. The meter clock, as stated, generates 30 clock pulses with individual pulse periods of 100 ms, equivalent to six revolutions of the register regenerative-loop circuit. Selected meter pulses are combined with one or more binary-digit timing pulses (TX pulses) to provide the meter-pulse train, as follows, TMM = TX1. TM1 + TX4. TM7 + TX5. (TM11 + 15) + TX6. TM19 + TX2.TM30.

The TMM pulse train is compared with a meter-fee digit in the register word-store TY2 (see Fig. 6), to determine the fee appropriate to the call. For example, assuming the meter-fee-digit store TY2 on a register track of the drum has been written in from the library store, marking up TX4 and TX5. The resulting comparison of the meter-digit-store signal with the TMM pulse train provides three coincidences or three multi-metering pulses, which are sent to the relay-set during one complete cycle of the meter clock. Thus, dependent on the binary digits marked in the TY2 store, a predetermined number of pulses will be sent to operate the subscriber's meter.

The detailed steps of the operation may be simplified as follows by using the circuit logic (Fig. 10).

(*a*) A PID signal from the relay set, indicating the called-subscriber-answered condition, marks a 1 in the multi-metering start dot TX1, TY2 (see Fig. 6) at the beginning of the meter-clock cycle.

$$PID.\ TX1.\ TY2.\ TMM = SBS$$

SBS is the "write 1" signal applied to the magnetic-drum write circuit.

(*b*) The toggle MAG is set by the signal SLS at the timing period TX1, TY2 on detection of the 1 marked in the multi-metering start dot.

$$SLS.\ TX1.\ TY2 = MAG$$

(*c*) The set condition of MAG and a "read 1" signal SLS, at the time (TX4 — 6). TY2. TMM, set the toggle MBG in accordance with the binary digits marked in the meter-digit store.

$$MAG.\ SLS.\ (TX4 - 6).\ TY2.\ TMM = MBG$$

(*d*) With MBG set at the timing period TY21 an output signal or pulse POI is sent to the relay-set.

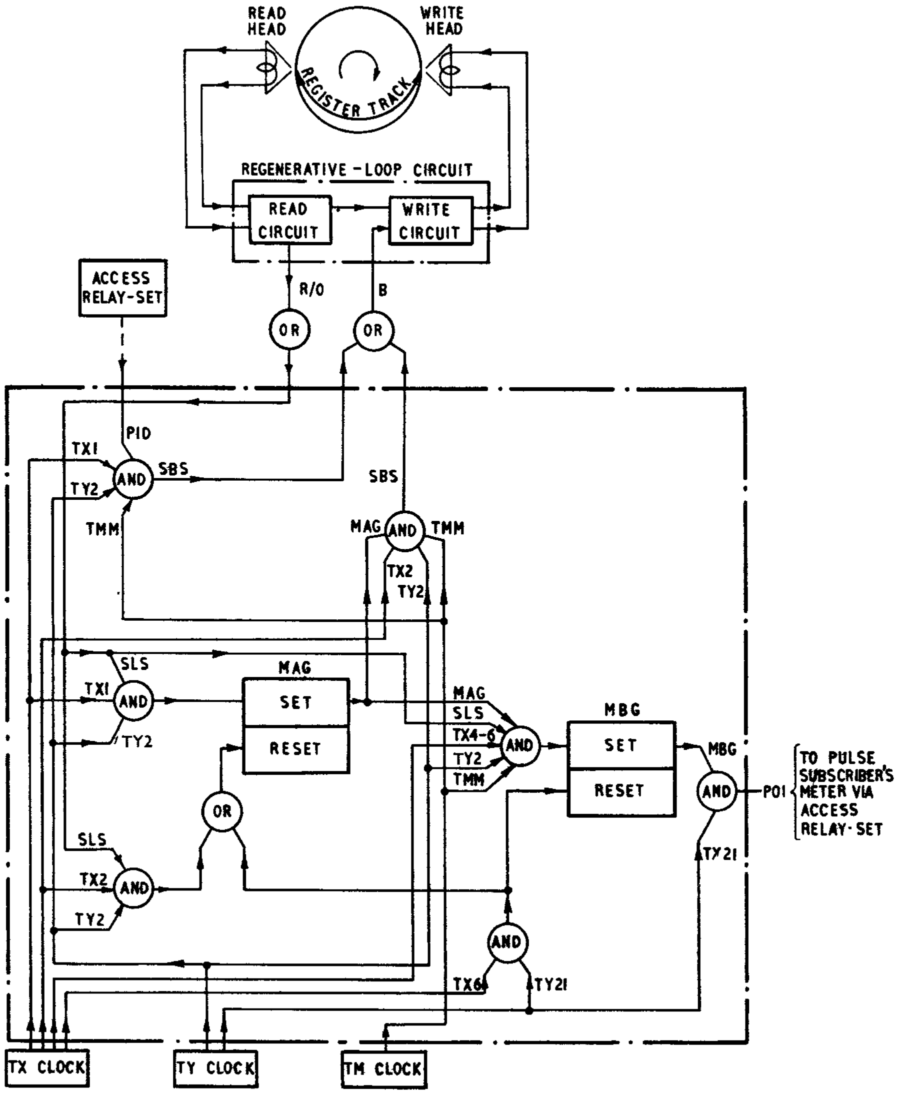
$$MBG.\ TY21 = POI$$

(*e*) The timing pulses TX6, TY21 reset the toggles MAG and MBG at the end of the register period.

$$TX6.\ TY21 = \underline{MAG}$$
$$= \underline{MBG}$$

(*f*) The above circuit operations are repeated each time a binary-digit meter-store pulse (TX4 — 6) coincides with one of the pulses in the TMM meter-clock pulse-train until the end of the clock cycle. The toggle MAG is then set as in (*b*) above.

$$SLS.\ TX1.\ TY2 = MAG$$



(*a*) PID.TX1.TY2.TMM	=	SBS	Mark multi-metering start dot at beginning of clock cycle if called subscriber is on line.
(*b*) SLS.TX1.TY2	=	MAG	Set to multi-metering start dot.
(*c*) MAG.SLS.(TX4-6).TY2.TMM	=	MBG	Set according to rate indicated in TY2 store.
(*d*) MBG.TY21	=	POI	Send pulse to operate subscriber's meter.
(*e*) TX6.TY21	=	$\underline{\text{MAG}}$	Reset at end of register period.
	=	$\underline{\text{MBG}}$	
(*f*) Repeat of cycle			
(*g*) MAG.TX2.TY2.TMM	=	SBS	Mark multi-metering-complete dot at end of clock cycle.
(*h*) SLS.TX2.TY2	=	$\underline{\text{MAG}}$	Reset on subsequent cycles to prevent further metering operation.

TMM = TX1.TM1 + TX4.TM7 + TX5.(TM11 + 15) + TX6.TM19 + TX2.TM30

FIG. 10—FUNCTIONAL DIAGRAM OF MAGNETIC-DRUM MULTI-METERING FACILITY AND EQUIVALENT CIRCUIT LOGIC

(*g*) The condition of MAG at the timing period TX2, TY2, TMM marks a 1 in the multi-metering-complete dot in the register.

MAG. TX2. TY2. TMM = SBS

(*h*) The marked condition of the multi-metering-complete dot resets the toggle MAG to prevent further metering pulses being sent to the relay-set.

SLS. TX2. TY2 = $\underline{\text{MAG}}$

THE EQUIPMENT

The magnetic-drum register-translator equipment is shown in Fig. 11. It consists of a suite of three racks, housing, from left to right, (*i*) the power supply, (*ii*) the electromechanical and supervisory equipment and (*iii*) the magnetic-drum assembly and electronic control equipment. The mounting of the logic and drum circuit elements, i.e. the electronic control equipment, forms a special feature of the design. These elements are mounted on standard plug-in card units which in turn are mounted on standard plug-in panels (Fig. 12) immediately above the magnetic-drum assembly. Each panel performs a complete functional operation in the control system, e.g. the TZ Clock panel. This "plug in" and functional arrangement assists both the modification of design and maintenance during the exacting conditions of field trial.

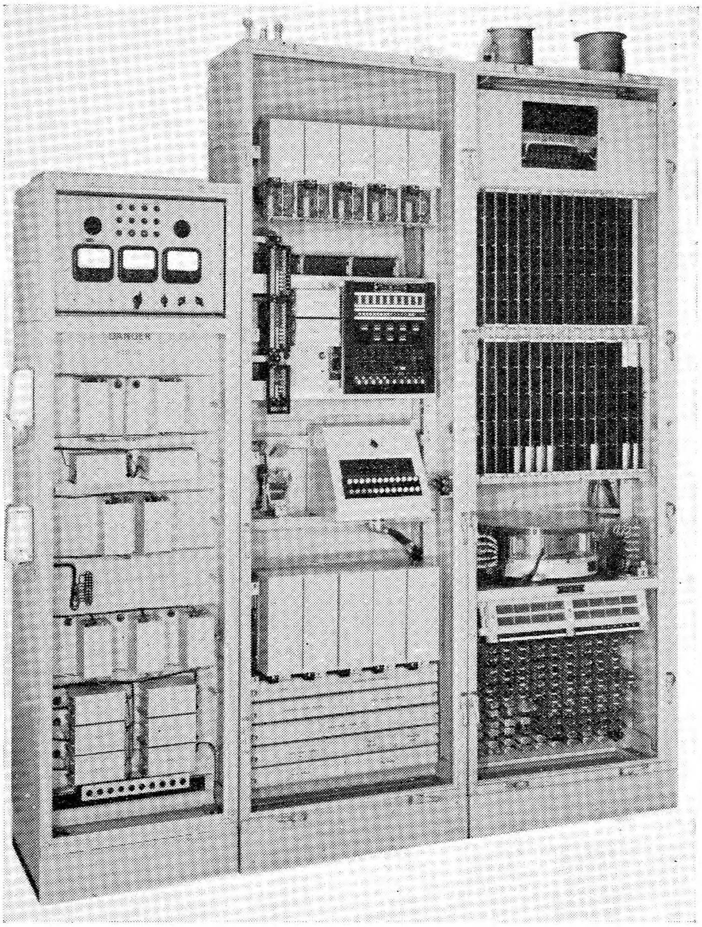
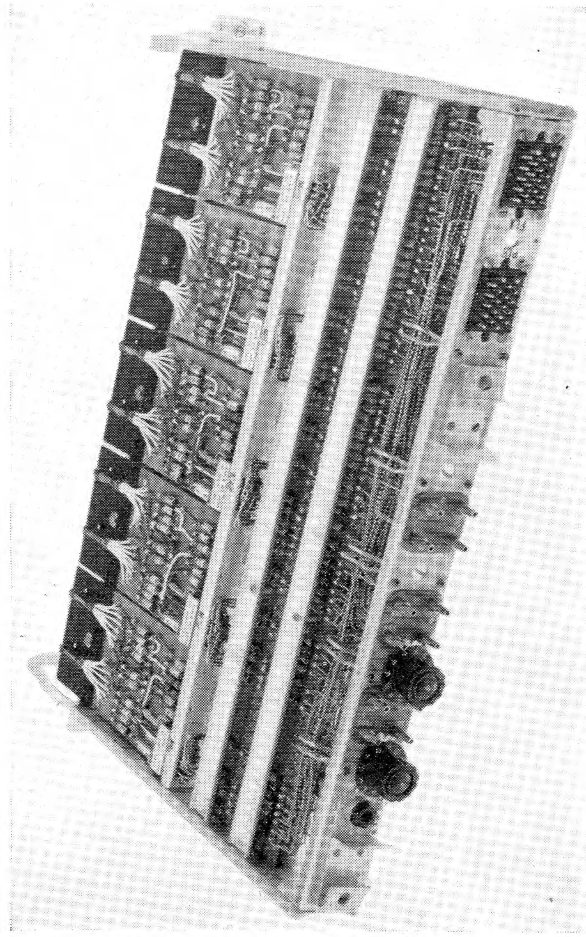


FIG. 11—THE LEE GREEN MAGNETIC-DRUM REGISTER-TRANSLATOR



The panel illustrated is the TZ Clock panel
FIG. 12—ELECTRONIC CONTROL EQUIPMENT PLUG-IN PANEL

CONCLUSION

The magnetic drum has proved to be a most reliable item of equipment and at present is economically sound as a digital storage proposition. It has opened up the switching field for more ambitious systems requiring the high-speed data processing and storage of information.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The design, construction and installation of the magnetic-drum register-translator have been the work of many engineers and the author would like to thank all those who have contributed. In particular he would like to acknowledge the continual co-operation given by the staff of the Telephone Development and Maintenance Branch, E.-in-C.'s Office, and of South-East Area, London Telecommunications Region, and Mr. R. Beaufoy and his colleagues of British Telecommunications Research, Ltd.

References

[1]BAKER, G. T. The Application of Electronics to the control of Automatic Telephone Exchanges. B.T.R. Report.
[2]MARWING, K. G. A Magnetic Drum Register Translator. *British Communications and Electronics*, Vol. 5, p.174, March 1958.
[3]MARWING, K. G. The Magnetic Drum. A.T.E. Technical Society Paper, 12 March 1956.
[4]THOMAS, G. E. A Magnetic Drum Storage System for use with an Electronic Digital Computor. Manchester University M.Sc. Thesis, 1950.
[5]HURST, D. A Ring Counter having an Odd Number of States. A.T.E. Laboratory Report, Feb. 1956.

Book Received

"Conference Terminology: a Manual for Conference-Members and Interpreters in English, French, Spanish, Russian, Italian, German." Edited by J. Herbert. Elsevier Publishing Co., Amsterdam. (London, Cleaver-Hume.) xv + 147 pp. 12s. 6d.

This glossary is one of a series of multilingual technical glossaries bearing on the principal subjects discussed at international conferences. It contains a list of more than 750 conference terms together with their multilingual equivalents arranged under six broad headings: Types of Meetings, Preparation of the Meeting, Documents, Composition of a Conference, Votes and Elections, and Debates. The usual order of terms in each section is alphabetical, although a certain number are specially listed by their functions.

Recording Decibelmeters

A. P. PARSONS and F. E. DIDCOCK†

U.D.C. 621.317.741.087.6

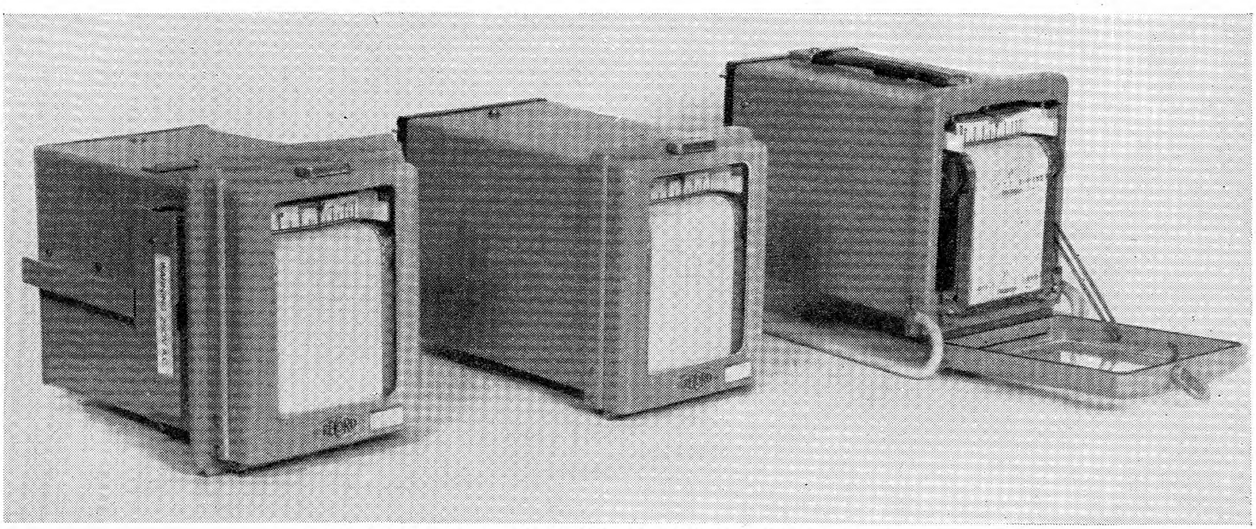
Recording decibelmeters play a major part in the tracing of faults in telecommunication circuits, and there are now several types of instrument that are used by the Post Office. These instruments are described in this article and details are given of their performance.

INTRODUCTION

THE forerunner of the present range of recording decibelmeters used by the Post Office was a modified commercial recording milliammeter, the Decibelmeter No. 10A/L. It was used for indicating the transmission level of test signals transmitted over telecommunication circuits, but due to its bulkiness and need for constant attention it was not favoured as a maintenance aid. With the efforts being made to improve the trunk network it became necessary to improve maintenance technique, and recording decibelmeters began to play a major part in tracing incipient faults by long-term monitoring. These techniques were also applied to coaxial systems and much useful information about changes of pilot signal level was obtained. The Decibelmeter No. 14A/L was especially designed for this use and has been sufficiently discussed elsewhere.* Later, an instrument offering additional refinements, with a reduction in weight and size, was found to be more suitable for Post Office use than its predecessors and was introduced as the Decibelmeter No. 14A/CTA. This instrument and the Decibelmeter No. 14A/L perform similar functions and are interchangeable. An adapter plate is provided with the 14A/CTA instrument to enable it to be fitted in place of the Decibelmeter No. 14A/L.

With the development of more reliable rectifier elements the 14A/CTA instrument became usable over the major part of the carrier frequency spectrum; it has for some time also been used for monitoring the pilot signals of coaxial cable links by using a germanium rectifier circuit external to the decibelmeter and connecting it at a point of high signal level.

The Decibelmeter No. 14A/CTA was used extensively at the United Kingdom end of the transatlantic telephone cable system, whilst a version of the instrument modified to suit the local mains supplies was also used at the North American terminals. However, the thickness of the trace of the instrument and the closeness of the scale indication made it difficult to distinguish small level variations, and to overcome this difficulty the Decibelmeter No. 19A/CTA was developed. A modified version of the instrument, known as the Decibelmeter No. 28A/CTA, was also developed for mounting on 51-type transmission equipment racks.



Left to right: Decibelmeters No. 28A/CTA, No. 19A/CTA and No. 14A/CTA, Portable

FIG. 1—RECORDING DECIBELMETERS

The present range of recording instruments consists, therefore, of the Decibelmeters No. 14A/L, 14A/CTA, 19A/CTA and 28A/CTA. Additionally there are portable versions of the 14A/L, 14A/CTA and 19A/CTA. Three of these instruments are shown in Fig. 1.

CONSTRUCTION

Except for the scale ranges the differences between the 14A/CTA, 19A/CTA and 28A/CTA instruments are minor and are given later in the article. The description which follows, although of the Decibelmeter No. 14A/CTA, is applicable to the three types.

†Mr. Parsons is an Executive Engineer, Subscribers' Apparatus and Miscellaneous Services Branch, E.-in-C.'s Office, and Mr. Didcock is an Assistant Engineer, Transmission and Main Lines Branch, E.-in-C.'s Office.

*MYERS, H. G. Fault Location in Transmission Equipment by Vibration Testing and Continuous Monitoring. *P.O.E.E.J.*, Vol. 42, p. 189, Jan. 1950.

Movement

Magnetic System. The magnetic system has a centre core magnet which is held by non-ferrous spacers within a soft-iron cylinder, which completes the magnetic circuit. The annular air gap between the magnet and the cylinder is 0·28 cm (0·118 in.) long and the cylinder has a wall thickness of 0·80 cm. This construction reduces the flux leakage and gives a negligible external field, and has the further advantage of screening the movement from the effects of external magnetic fields. To achieve the large torque necessary to operate the writing pen with the minimum of current in the moving coil an Alcomax 3 magnet is used. This magnet, because of its high energy content, makes maximum use of the limited space available. It provides a flux density of 0·45 webers/m^2 (4,500 gauss) in the annular air gap. The area of the pole face is approximately 30 cm^2, giving a total flux of $13 \cdot 5 \times 10^{-4}$ webers (135,000 maxwells).

Moving Coil. The moving coil has no former and for the Decibelmeter No. 14A/CTA is wound with 800 turns of 40 S.W.G. enamelled copper wire. This gives a torque of 17–18 gramme-centimetres with 1 mA flowing in the coil. The moving coil is pivoted in spring jewelled bearings and has the usual two torque or control springs, with a third coil spring provided to make connexion to the moving member of the alarm-contact system. It has negligible controlling effect on the moving coil. For suppressed-zero requirements the suppression is obtained by tensioning the torque springs the required amount. Both springs are used for this purpose to obviate any tendency of the moving coil to cant due to its length. Fixed to the upper end of the moving coil is the carrier which supports the pen-arm.

Damping. The moving coil has no former that can be used for damping the movement and a damping resistor is therefore provided of approximately 20 times the resistance of the moving coil. Thus 5 per cent of the power input to the 14A/CTA instrument is dissipated in the damping resistor.

Zero-Setting Control. The instrument is provided with a set-zero control accessible from the front of the instrument. Rotation of this control alters the position of a movable arm to which is fixed the outer end of the lower torque spring. This alters the rest position of the moving-coil assembly and gives a very fine control of the zero-setting.

Alarm Contacts and External Connexions. A moving contact is attached to the lower pivot of the moving coil and moves between "high" and "low" adjustable contacts. The contacts are of platinum-iridium alloy and are capable of making and breaking a circuit carrying 500 mA at 50 volts d.c. when suitably spark-quenched, although the normal current carried is only 20 mA. The "high" and "low" contacts are mechanically coupled to sliding pointers which move over a numerically calibrated scale.

As all external connexions to the instrument are soldered, the internal wiring is terminated on the solder tags of a connexion panel.

The Writing System

The movement described above efficiently transfers the electrical intelligence received by the instrument into a mechanical deflexion of the pen-arm carrier. There are many methods by which this deflexion may be translated into a permanent record. All of these use a moving chart, but the ways in which the chart is marked are widely divergent. Some use specially treated paper which requires a chemical change to produce the record, whilst others require a current to pass through the chart, which is not necessarily made of paper. The system adopted on Post Office recording instruments is that of writing with ink on a paper chart. This system has the advantages that no special preparation of the paper is necessary and no additional source of current is required to mark the chart. It can, however, have disadvantages in that a supply of ink must be maintained in the instrument and also that when the instrument is not used for any length of time the ink may dry and clog the pen, though this can be avoided by the choice of a suitable ink.

There are two alternative methods of feeding the ink to the pen and these will be described separately. They are (*a*) gravity or siphon feed and (*b*) capillary feed. The relative merits of these two methods will be dealt with in a later article. Provision has been made on the latest decibelmeters for the use of either method.

Gravity-Feed Inking System. The ink trough is located on two vertical slides which project downwards from the top front edge of the instrument case, and is retained by spring clips. The gravity-feed pen consists of an inverted U-shaped siphon tube, one limb of which is immersed in the ink supply and the other shaped to form the pen-point. If the siphon tube is filled with ink, the ink flows continuously to the pen-tip since the ink level in the reservoir is higher than the pen-tip. The rate of flow of ink to the pen-tip is controlled by the difference of level between the ink trough and the pen-tip and by the internal size of the siphon tube. The siphon tube is so designed that the optimum flow is obtained with the ink trough half-full. Above this the increased pressure may cause the pen to flood. The pen is held in the pen-arm by a shaped steel strip soldered to the top portion of the siphon tube.

Capillary-Feed Inking System. The ink trough is retained between slides on the face plate of the movement. The pen consists of a shaped capillary tube held by the inherent springiness of the tube between a bush formed in the pen-arm and a V-shaped slot at the end of the pen-arm. On filling the capillary tube, the ink is drawn to the paper by capillary action. The pen tip is above the level of the ink supply. Should flooding occur, a syphon would be created which would cause the excess ink to flow back into the ink trough.

Pen-Arms. With both inking systems the pen-arms have cross-members on which knife-edges are formed. The knife-edges of the pen-arm rest in V-shaped slots in the pen-arm-support carrier mounted on the movement. The pressure of the pen on the paper chart is adjusted by counterbalance weights at the rear of the pen-arm to be approximately 7 mg.

Chart Rolls. Each chart is 65 ft long and provides 1 month's supply at a chart speed of 1 in./hour. The last 6 ft of the chart has a broad red diagonal line printed over the calibrations to indicate that there is only sufficient chart for a further 3 days' operation. For a.c. measurements the charts are calibrated in decibels relative to 1 mW in 600 ohms. A line marked "Z" is provided for zero-setting the movement. Charts are available for d.c. measurements but are not normally used. They have linear scales, and for the Decibelmeter No. 14A/CTA the scale is from zero to 1 mA, with markings at 0·02 mA intervals. The zero of the chart corresponds with the zero-setting position of the meter movement.

The Paper-Drive Mechanism

The two types of paper-drive mechanism adopted for use in the Post Office are the Drive, Chart, No. 2A and the Drive, Chart, No. 1.

Drive, Chart, No. 2A. The main features of this mechanism, which is the one for general use, can be seen from Fig. 2 and 3. It has a self-starting synchronous motor which operates from a 230-volt, 50 c/s supply, the supply being obtained from the external connexion strip via a plug and jack at the rear of the mechanism.

The mechanism operates in the following way. The unused chart roll is mounted freely between spring supports and paper is drawn from the roll by the pins of the two paper-feed pin-wheels and rewound on to another spool. The drive for this spool is by a spring belt from a pulley on the main paper-feed pin-wheel. Constant tension of the rewound paper is assured by the slipping action of the spring-belt drive. The paper chart may be manually wound forward by rotation of the knurled thumb-wheel. When this is done a clutch between the main driving-gear train and the paper-feed mechanism prevents damage occurring to the driving unit. When the rewind facility is not required the chart may be fed through an aperture in the hinged front cover of the instrument.

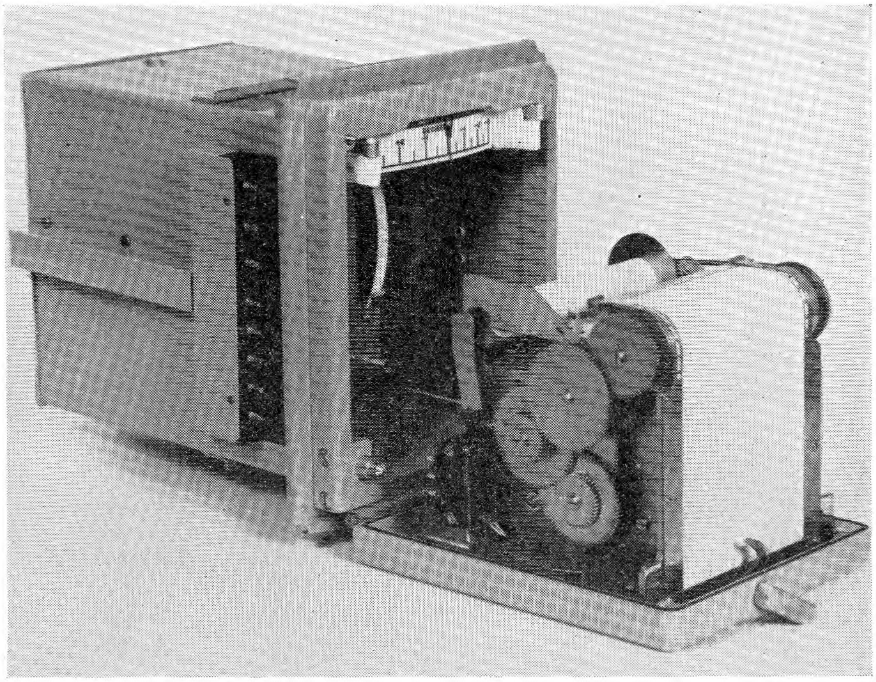
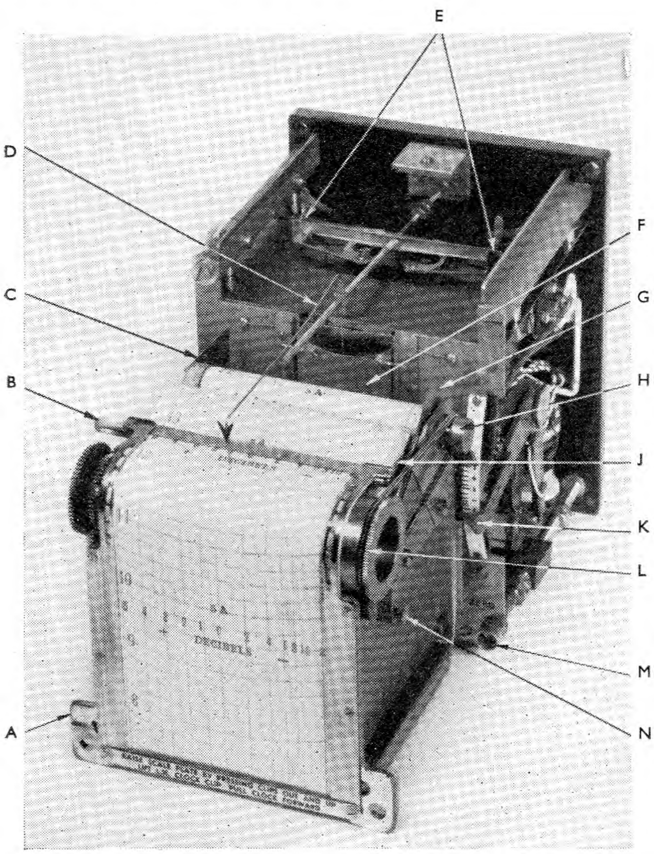


FIG. 3—DECIBELMETER NO. 28A/CTA



A—Clock retaining clip
B—Upper paper strap
C—Left-hand chart-roll support
D—Pen and pen-arm assembly
E—Pen-arm supports (meter movement)
F—Capillary-feed ink trough
G—Paper guide disk
H—Rewind pulley and spring drive
J—Right-hand chart-roll support
K—Alarm-contacts setting guide
L—Paper-feed pin-wheel
M—Zero-setting screw
N—Chart-speed setting lever

FIG. 2—DECIBELMETER NO. 14A/CTA REMOVED FROM CASE

The chart speed depends on the gear train used between the driving motor and the pin-wheels. On all Post Office models the normal speed is 1 in./hour and the timing lines on the chart roll are printed to correspond with this speed. Under fault conditions, however, it may be necessary to extend the trace. For this purpose an alternative speed of 6 in./hour is provided. To enable the paper speed to be set, a setting lever is provided which engages the appropriate gear train. An intermediate neutral position of this lever enables the correct setting of the time indication to be made when the instrument is brought into use or after running at the higher speed.

Drive, Chart, No. 1. This mechanism is used only for special purposes when a suitable mains supply is not available. The paper feed is driven via a gear train by a spring-operated clock-movement. The clock has a ratchet lever for winding and when fully wound will give 8 days' continuous operation at a chart speed of 1 in./hour. A speed of 6 in./hour is also available. The clock is started and stopped by operating a lever on the side of the mechanism, whilst access to a regulator is obtained by removal of the cover plate. The rewind spool is directly coupled to the clock spring. The remaining features of the spring-driven mechanism are identical with those of the mains-driven mechanism.

DECIBELMETER NO. 14A/CTA

The Decibelmeter No. 14A/CTA is the basic type of the CTA range of instruments. It is 7·3 in. high, 5·6 in. wide and 10·6 in. deep. The instrument is shown with the front cover open in Fig. 1 and withdrawn from its case in Fig. 2.

The scale-plate carrier is clipped into one of two positions; the lower position allows the pen to rest on the chart whilst the upper position lifts the pen clear for easy removal of the mechanism.

Range and Calibration

The range of the instrument is +5 db to −10 db, relative to 1 mW. It is calibrated with respect to a 600-ohm source although the input impedance over the frequency range of the instrument is approximately 2,000 ohms. The calibration of the chart used for a.c. signals is such that when the instrument is connected to a 600-ohm source the power recorded is that which would be supplied by the 600-ohm source if the decibelmeter were substituted by a 600-ohm impedance. The d.c. resistance of the movement is 400 ohms.

The specified frequency range is 50 c/s to 15 kc/s but this range may be extended by the external connexion of suitable rectifiers. This is not recommended unless the rectifiers are carefully selected to match their characteristics to the internal rectifier assembly of the instrument; otherwise errors may be introduced in the chart calibration.

Performance

The accuracy of the instrument when measuring direct current is better than ±2 per cent of full-scale deflexion. When alternating current is applied this becomes ±2 per cent of the maximum scale value between one-tenth and one-half of the scale length, and not greater than ±4 per cent of maximum scale value between one-half-scale and full-scale length. The instruments are capable of withstanding a sudden application of a current of twice the full-scale deflexion value without this affecting their calibration.

A correctly adjusted pen will respond to a suddenly applied alternating current of one-half full-scale deflexion and, without overshoot, will indicate at least 90 per cent of its final reading within $2\frac{1}{2}$ sec. Interruption of this current for 10 ms will give a deflexion on a running chart of at least twice the pen thickness.

DECIBELMETER NO. 19A/CTA

Physically the Decibelmeter No. 19A/CTA is identical to the 14A/CTA instrument. It has, however, considerable electrical differences. The instrument is used in conjunction with a selective measuring set tuned to the frequency to be measured. The d.c. output stage of the selective measuring set to which the recording instrument is connected has, normally, an impedance of approximately 1,900 ohms. A rectifier network within the instrument is not necessary, although space is provided for such a network, which can be fitted for non-standard applications. To match the output from the selective measuring set, the resistance of the decibelmeter is built out to 1,900 ohms.

Range and Calibration

To obtain the widening of the scale indication necessary to observe small level changes, the Decibelmeter No. 19A/CTA is a suppressed-zero instrument having a scale range of +3 db to −3 db relative to 1 mW. Suppression is approximately 353 μA, with 500 μA flowing for 0 db and 706 μA for +3 db indication. The chart roll is therefore calibrated in accordance with the law:

Reading = $20 \log_{10} I/500$ db, where I is in micro-amperes.

Performance

The accuracy of the instrument is such that between +1 db and − 1db the error in reading is not greater than ±0·05 db; from +2 db to +1 db and −1 db to −2 db it is not greater than ±0·1 db; and over the remainder of the scale the error is not greater than ±0·2 db. This accuracy is subject to further tolerances of ±0·1 db, ±0·15 db and ±0·25 db, respectively, for the three cases, for change in temperature of 2–40°C.

With the instrument fed from a source of 5,000 ohms impedance at a level of 0 db, a disconnexion for 10 ms will produce a deflexion on a running chart of at least twice the thickness of the pen. Unlike the 14A/CTA, this instrument is not supplied with an internal damping resistor, and the external critical damping resistance is 40,000 ohms ±5,000 ohms.

DECIBELMETER NO. 28A/CTA

This instrument is electrically identical to the Decibelmeter No. 19A/CTA. The physical differences can be seen from Fig. 3, which shows a Decibelmeter No. 28A/CTA with the front cover down and the mechanism withdrawn from the case. A reduction in the depth of the instrument was necessary to meet the requirements of mounting it on 51-type transmission racks. This was achieved by using a thinner back plate for the instrument and replacing the rear connexion plate by two connexion

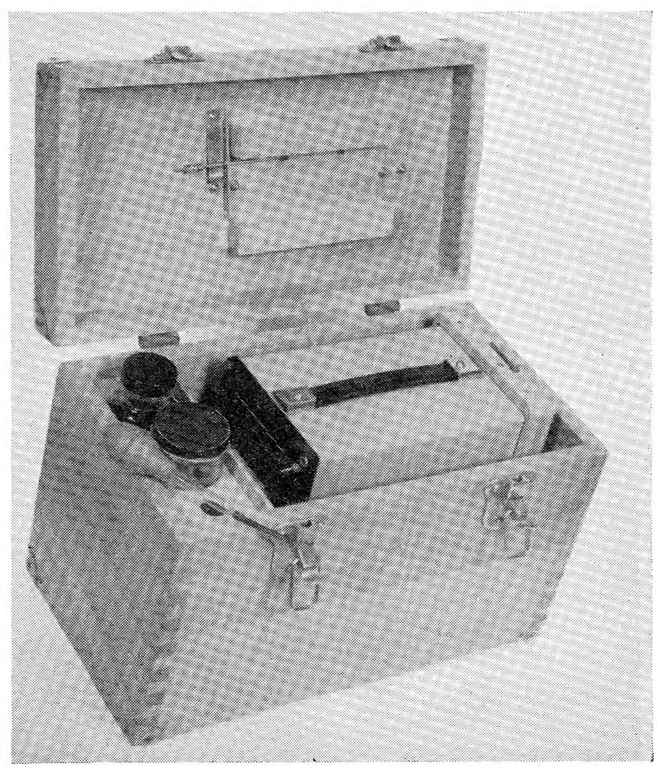


FIG. 4—TRAVELLING CASE FOR DECIBELMETER NO. 14/CTA PORTABLE, AND ITS ACCESSORIES

strips, one on each side of the instrument, with the two sets of terminals connected in parallel. Connexions to the instrument when mounted on a rack may be made to either of the terminal strips, depending upon whether the instrument is fitted at the right-hand or left-hand side of the rack. The strip not in use is enclosed by an insulated protecting cover carrying a warning notice. This can be seen in Fig. 1. A specially designed safety plug is used to connect the mains supply for the synchronous motor. This plug makes the mains connexion inaccessible when in position. Two Decibelmeters No. 28A/CTA can be fitted on a 51-type equipment rack side-by-side, occupying a height equal to three apparatus units (a total of $5\frac{1}{4}$ in.). A separate dust cover is fitted which encloses the instruments but leaves two apertures through which the chart traces can be observed.

PORTABLE INSTRUMENTS

It is sometimes necessary to monitor a signal under fault conditions for short periods at places where a recording instrument is not normally used. For this purpose portable versions of the 14A/CTA and 19A/CTA instruments are available. Their performance is identical to that of the rack-mounted instruments. They are fitted additionally with slide-runner feet and a carrying handle and are transported in strong wooden carrying cases, each of which accommodates the instrument, two pens and pen-arms, a pen filler, a bottle of ink and two chart rolls. Fig. 4 shows the Decibelmeter No. 14A/CTA, Portable and accessories in its travelling case. The conversion of the rack-mounted 19A/CTA instrument to portable form is simply carried out by fitting the additional parts required and providing the carrying case.

CONCLUSION

The technique of using recording decibelmeters for circuit observations is now firmly established as a maintenance aid and their application to other problems will doubtless increase as potential users become aware of the advantages of obtaining a permanent record of otherwise unobserved transient conditions.

Book Review

"Progress in Semiconductors," Vol. 2. Edited by A. F. Gibson, P. Aigrain and R. E. Burgess. Heywood & Co., London. vii + 280 pp. 146 ill. 63s.

This is the second of a planned continuing series of approximately annual review volumes. It contains eight papers, contributed during the period July to November 1956, by specialists in their respective fields.

The first paper is concerned with semiconductors, such as the germanium-silicon alloys, which contain a substantial degree of atomic disorder. The most promising theoretical picture of the electronic and optical properties of such crystals, as explained in the paper, involves the concept of a "virtual crystal" of periodic structure, from which the real disordered crystal departs by an amount that may be treated as a perturbation similar to that due to imperfections in the more perfect monatomic semiconductor crystals such as germanium and silicon.

The second paper is on the properties of the nine compound semiconductors comprising the phosphides, arsenides and antimonides of aluminium, gallium and indium. These compounds have physical and electrical properties qualitatively similar to those of silicon and germanium, and are of potential or actual technical interest because of the quantitative differences which offer scope for extending the range of application of semiconductor devices. The paper draws attention to the problems involved in the preparation of monocrystalline specimens of the materials with good control of their purity or of desired doping impurity.

The third paper is entitled "Radiation Effects in Semiconductors." The term "radiation" is used in the specialized sense related mainly to bombardment by high-energy particles—mostly fast neutrons from an atomic reactor, and fast electrons. The mechanism whereby damage is caused to the crystal structure, and the properties of the defects produced, are considered, together with the phenomena of annealing-out observed even below 0°C. Most of the data relates to germanium and silicon.

The fourth paper on "Lifetimes of Free Electrons and Holes in Solids" develops the author's philosophically comprehensive, yet logically simple, approach to his subject, which is aimed at the understanding of recombination processes in phosphors and photoconductors as well as in transistor-type semiconductors.

The fifth paper describes the production of high-quality germanium single crystals by means of the horizontal growing method in which the solid-liquid interface is maintained accurately in the (111) crystalline plane during growth. A greatly reduced density of dislocations in the grown crystal and a high and uniform minority-carrier lifetime are obtained. The paper includes some good photographs of etch-pit patterns resulting from controlled treatments of the crystal during growth.

The sixth paper reviews the solubility, segregation and diffusion properties of the more significant donor, acceptor and trapping impurities in germanium and discusses their electrical and optical properties in more detail. The methods given for the determination of the (possibly multiple) energy levels of trapping impurities are particularly interesting.

The seventh paper is concerned with two distinct effects: that due to the imperfect thermal "contact" between the mobile charge carriers (electrons and holes) and the crystal lattice of a semiconductor; and that arising directly from the high-velocity collisions between carriers and lattice atoms. The former leads to an increase in resistivity at high-current densities and the latter to the generation of additional majority and minority carriers at still higher current densities—neither effect requiring the presence of a p-n junction or other barrier layer.

The eighth paper describes the three basic mechanisms of electroluminescence: "intrinsic" electroluminescence, due solely to the action of the electric field in the bulk crystal; "carrier injection" electroluminescence, due to the recombination of carriers injected at rectifying boundaries; and "electrophotoluminescence," the transient enhancement of the luminescence of a phosphorescent material following photo-excitation. The supporting evidence relies upon the interpretation of the voltage-dependence of the luminescence, its phase-shift relative to the voltage, and its microscopic spacial distribution.

The volume will appeal mainly to specialists working on the physics and technology of semiconductor materials, but it should be read also by engineers desirous of appreciating the more subtle characteristics of some present devices and of foreseeing the basic properties of some devices yet to leave the laboratory.

F. F. R.

Notes and Comments

Birthday Honours

The Board of Editors offers congratulations to the following members of the Engineering Department honoured by Her Majesty The Queen in the Birthday Honours List:

Aberdeen Telephone Area	Baxter, W. S.	Executive Engineer	Member of the Most Excellent Order of the British Empire
Belfast Telephone Area	Wilson, W. E.	Technical Officer	British Empire Medal
Canterbury Telephone Area	Phillips, H. C.	Inspector	British Empire Medal
Cardiff Telephone Area	Holbrook, T. H.	Technician, Class I	British Empire Medal
Coventry Telephone Area	Lawrence, J. S. D. J.	Technician, Class I	British Empire Medal
East Telephone Area, London Telecommunications Region	Loveday, T. C.	Area Engineer	Member of the Most Excellent Order of the British Empire
Home Counties Region	Hudson, W. E.	Chief Regional Engineer	Officer of the Most Excellent Order of the British Empire
North Telephone Area, London Telecommunications Region	Morris, L. A.	Technical Officer	British Empire Medal
Southampton Telephone Area	Lowe, R. C.	Technician, Class I	British Empire Medal

Subscriber Trunk Dialling—Special Issue of the Journal

The January 1959 Journal (Vol. 51, Part 4) will be a special and enlarged issue devoted entirely to articles about subscriber trunk dialling. The general plan for subscriber trunk dialling will be described and specialized articles will deal with individual items of equipment, such as the register translators. A description of the first installation, at Bristol, will be included and information will be given about subsequent steps in the introduction of subscriber trunk dialling. Further details about this special issue will be given in the October 1958 Journal.

Institution of Post Office Electrical Engineers

Secretary to the Institution

Mr. H. E. Wilcockson has resigned from the position of Secretary to the Institution, having served in that capacity since 1951.

Readers will wish to note that the new Secretary is Mr. S. Welch, Telephone Development and Maintenance Branch, Engineer-in-Chief's Office, Alder House, Aldersgate Street, London, E.C.1.

President—Associate Section

Mr. A. H. C. Knox, Deputy Chief Regional Engineer, Engineering Branch, Home Counties Region, 131 Great Titchfield Street, London, W.1, has been appointed President of the Associate Section and has taken up his new duties.

The Council of the Institution records its appreciation of the considerable services of the retiring President, Mr. R. W. Palmer, who held the appointment since 1954.

Mr. W. H. Fox—Honorary Local Secretary, London Centre

Mr. W. H. Fox is due to retire in the near future and has regretfully relinquished the post of Honorary Secretary of the London Centre. He has served in that capacity for the past eleven years, was Assistant Local Secretary for four years previous to that, and has served the Institution in various capacities for the past 25 years. To express their appreciation of his energetic and enthusiastic services on their behalf, the London Centre members, both Senior and Associate, organized a presentation which took place at the Institution of Electrical Engineers at the final meeting of the Centre's 1957–58 session, on 12 May 1958.

Mr. D. A. Barron, Assistant Engineer-in-Chief and Chairman of Council, made the presentation on behalf of the Centre. He expressed the Institution's appreciation of Mr. Fox's notable services and took the opportunity to congratulate Mr. Fox on his election to Honorary Membership of the Institution, previously announced by the President of the Institution, Brigadier Sir Lionel H. Harris, the Engineer-in-Chief. In happy vein, as is evident from the photograph, Mr. Barron covered Mr. Fox's unique record as an Institution, telecommunications, and

MR. BARRON MAKING THE PRESENTATION TO MR. FOX

horticultural expert. He stressed the high regard the London Centre had for Mr. Fox as over 1,200 members had subscribed to the presentation.

Mr. Barron also made a presentation to Mrs. Fox on behalf of the Centre, for, quoting Mr. H. G. Beer, the Chairman of the Centre, allowing her husband to be away so much on Institution business.

Essay Competition 1957–58—Results

A prize of £5 5s. and an Institution Certificate have been awarded to the following competitor in respect of the essay named:

J. G. Philip, Technical Officer, Aberdeen (Scotland). "Public Speaking in Relation to the G.P.O. Engineering Department."

Prizes of £3 3s. each and Institution Certificates have been awarded to the following four competitors:

R. J. Lukehurst, Technical Officer, Canterbury (H.C. Region). "Inter-Departmental Staff Relations."

K. O. Verity, Technical Officer, Long Distance Area (L.T. Region). "Telecommunications and Atomic Energy."

T. A. D. Clark, Technical Officer, Colchester (H.C. Region). "The Technical Officer, the Youth-in-Training and the Manual Exchange."

J. A. Armitage, Technical Officer, Preston (N.W. Region). "The Electronic Random Number Indicating Equipment."

Institution Certificates of Merit have been awarded to:

R. I. Jenkins, Technical Officer, Haverfordwest (Wales and Border Counties). "Radio Waves and Beyond."

M. G. Hamilton, Technical Officer, Bournemouth (H.C. Region). "Transistors and Telecommunications."

A. Richmond, Technical Officer, Oban (Scotland). "A T.O.'s Life in the Outer Hebrides."

D. M. Rennolds, Technical Officer, Bristol (S.W. Region). "Developments at Bristol Trunk Exchange."

H. Belchamber, Technician Class I, Southsea (H.C. Region). "The Park Road Job."

The Council of the Institution records its appreciation to Messrs. W. S. Procter, G. Spears and A. J. Leckenby, who kindly undertook to adjudicate upon the essays entered for the competition.

N.B.—Particulars of the next competition, entry for which closes on 31 *December* 1958, *and a review of the above-mentioned prize-winning essays, will be published later.*

S. WELCH, *Secretary.*

Additions to the Library

2469 *Our Nuclear Adventure.* D. G. Arnott (Brit. 1957).
Attempts to provide sufficient information for the ordinary person to take an intelligent interest in the technical developments of our newest and greatest adventure and in the political and social issues which accompany it.

2470 *Radio Circuits.* W. E. Miller (Brit. 1951).
A stage-by-stage practical description of the working of superheterodyne radio receivers. Little previous knowledge of radio circuits is assumed.

2471 *Satellites and Space Flights.* E. Burgess (Brit. 1957).
Shows how the earth-satellite program has become possible because of developments in military rockets, and how it can lead to interplanetary probe missiles.

2472 *Fundamental Principles of Transistors.* J. Evans (Brit. 1957).
Gives a sound grasp of the main principles and is designed for the young graduate entering the field of transistors.

2473 *An Introduction to Automatic Digital Computers.* R. K. Livesley (Brit. 1957).
Mainly for engineers who are faced with tedious calculations, so that they can judge the possibility of using these machines in their numerical work.

2474 *Applied Building Construction.* A. Medlycott (Brit. 1957).
Covers the syllabus for first-year students.

2475 *An Introduction to Transistor Circuits.* E. H. Cooke-Yarborough (Brit. 1957).
An introduction to the advantages of transistors, to their present limitations, and to circuit designs which exploit the unique properties of transistors.

2476 *Transmission-Line Theory.* R. W. P. King (Amer. 1955).
Concerned primarily with the high-frequency aspects of transmission lines, and is designed to serve as a necessary and fundamental introduction preceding serious work in wave-guides and cavities as well as antennae.

2477 *Industrial Television.* H. A. McGhee (Brit. 1957).
Covers the design and application of television equipment in industry, education and science.

2478 *Electricity in Building.* A. L. Osborne (Brit. 1957).
Provides an introduction to current practices for those unfamiliar with the subject.

2479 *Building Elements.* R. L. Davies and J. L. Petty (Brit. 1956).
Deals with the structural elements of a building, i.e. walls, floors, roofs, windows, etc., and treats them mainly in terms of their functions.

2480 *Advanced Mathematics for Technical Students, Pt. II.* H. V. Lowry and H. A. Hayden (Brit. 1957).
Covers the work normally done by students taking mathematics as a subject in Pt. II of an engineering degree.

2481 *The Exploration of Space by Radio.* R. H. Brown and A. C. B. Lovell (Brit. 1957).
Describes some of the results and possibilities of the investigation of the universe by radio methods.

2482 *Light Colour and Vision.* Y. Le Grand (French 1957).
Deals with the reaction of the retina, when its light-sensitive cells absorb light of various wavelengths.

2483 *A Management Guide to Electronic Computers.* W. D. Bell (Amer. 1957).
A simple non-technical explanation of what an electronic computer is and what it will do.

2484 *Synthesis of Passive Networks.* E. A. Guillemin (Amer. 1957).
A logical and comprehensive approach to linear passive network synthesis covering both the approximation problem and the realization techniques.

2485 *Electronics in the Office.* Office Management Association (Brit. 1957).
A book on the practical use of computers.

2486 *Fluorescent Lighting.* C. Zwikker (ed.) (Cont. 1952).
A review of the scientific and technical fundamentals and of the applications of the fluorescent lamp and its accessories.

2487 *Receiving Aerial Systems.* I. A. Davidson (Brit. 1957).
The design of aerials for the reception of broadcasting and television signals is discussed, together with some practical aspects related to their construction and installation.

2488 *Managers: Making or Marring Them.* J. D. Edwards (Brit. 1957).
Describes the steps necessary to analyse or solve the problems met with in the development of the top executive.

2489 *High-Fidelity Sound Reproduction.* E. Molloy (ed.) (Brit. 1958).
Brings together authoritative and balanced information about high-fidelity sound reproduction in terms readily understood by the engineer and the keen amateur.

2490 *The Economic and Social Consequences of Automation.* F. Pollock (German 1957).
Gives sufficient information and discusses problems which will enable the reader to form his own judgment on the validity of the hopes and fears raised by the "second industrial revolution."

2491 *Photography in Colour with Kodak Films.* E. S. Bomrack (Brit. 1957).
Shows how to get the best results when using "Kodachrome," "Ektachrome" and "Kodacolour," and is aimed at the non-professional.

W. D. FLORENCE, *Librarian.*

Regional Note

Midland Region

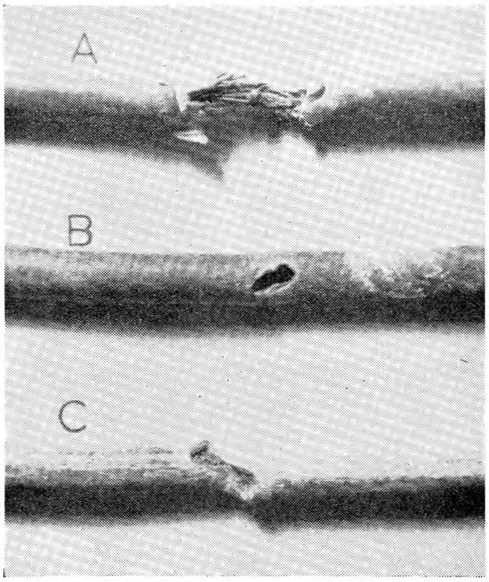
CONTACT WITH 132 KV GRID LINE

A most unusual mishap occurred recently at a power crossing in the Coventry Telephone Area. The crossing concerned is at Grendon in the Wollaston exchange area, where the Northampton–Bedford 132 kV power line crosses a local Post Office route. Although the Post Office lines had been placed underground for the specified distance on each side of the point of crossing, this normal safeguard was not sufficient in the circumstances to prevent a contact between a Post Office wire and grid line.

A spare Post Office wire, which had broken at a joint near the pole next to the power crossing terminal pole, was lying in the roadway but was still attached to the crossing terminal pole; the wire was caught up by a passing bus and dragged along towards the far end of the crossing. The wire eventually broke away from the bus and sprang up into the power conductors, which were about 35 ft above ground level where they crossed the road. The resulting fault caused a length of one power conductor to burn through and the feeder was put out of commission for several hours.

On the Post Office route the underground cable at the power crossing was blown out at the top of the capping on each terminal pole, and another underground power crossing cable, some 1½ miles nearer to the exchange, was also damaged. The photograph shows damaged portions of the cables, which were recovered (A) from the pole to which the broken wire was attached, (B) from the far end of the same crossing and (C) from the crossing nearer to the exchange.

At the power crossing where the fault occurred there were two working lines, and although it was a spare wire which actually made contact with the power line, the fuses and protectors on the working lines operated at the exchange.



DAMAGED PORTIONS OF THE POST OFFICE CABLES

At the power crossing nearer the exchange, four more subscribers' lines were connected, and the fuses and protectors of these lines also operated. There was no damage to protectors or apparatus at the subscribers' premises.

There was unfortunately no current-recording apparatus in the grid line, so there was no indication of the actual fault current which flowed.

H. H.
A. E. N.

Book Review

"Variable Capacitors and Trimmers." G. W. A. Dummer. Sir Isaac Pitman & Sons. 169 pp. Illustrated. 32s. 6d.

This is number four in a series of books on radio and electronic components that Sir Isaac Pitman & Sons are publishing, the first three volumes having covered fixed and variable resistors and fixed capacitors. The series is intended to provide the radio industry with a reference library that will give designers and manufacturers an outline of how components behave when in actual use in circuits, the performance limitations that particular components can be expected to have under normal conditions and how the behaviour may vary under extremes of temperature, humidity and mechanical shock. The author, Mr. G. W. A. Dummer, has had wide experience in the subject at the Ministry of Supply. As head of the components research and testing team he has become thoroughly acquainted with the theory and practice of up-to-date electrical measuring techniques. He has also had unrivalled opportunity to survey the wide field covered by manufacturers' components, to analyse their manufacturing techniques and to observe the trends of component development.

This volume on variable capacitors summarizes the author's experience in this important aspect of component manufacture. The book opens with a chapter on general information such as standard specifications and their range of applications, on basic capacitor theory, equivalent circuits and power factor. The book then turns to the practical side with tables of properties of the many dielectric materials now on the market and the classes of capacitors into which the materials can best be fitted. Measurement techniques occupy a chapter to themselves. The treatment is rather sketchy, but there is sufficient information in block diagram form to give a good survey of the subject.

The latter half of the book describes in a critical manner the construction of many well-known forms of variable capacitor and tabulates the practical details needed by designers working on component layouts. Test results on shock-resistance and stability under vibration are also included in this chapter. Some readers would be surprised to see that even the minimum operating torque is specified for many types of adjustable capacitors.

This is a reference book that should be available to all drawing offices engaged on the preparation of production details for electronic equipment. It is probably the only reference work on variable capacitors so far published in this country.

C. F. F.

Associate Section

Silver Jubilee Celebrations in the North Eastern Region

The several Centres in the North Eastern Region celebrated the Associate Section Silver Jubilee in various ways, most of them arranging special lectures and visits. Their committees and members are to be congratulated on their successful efforts. Three Centres organized exhibitions, the wide range of which is evident from the following reports. The good attendances and interest displayed by the visitors were very rewarding to the organizers, and the Region's pride in what their efforts have accomplished is well justified.

The inauguration in January of the North Eastern Region's Associate Section quarterly journal signalled the striking progress made by Associate Centres in this Region. The second issue of the journal was published in April. This little publication, at *6d.* a copy, has a large potential circulation if given the support it deserves. See your local committee man and become a regular subscriber.

A. C. HOLMES,
Regional Liaison Officer.

Scarborough Centre

To celebrate the Associate Section Silver Jubilee a telecommunications exhibition was held on Saturday and Sunday, 22 and 23 February, in the Head Post Office, Scarborough. The opening ceremony was performed by the Mayor of Scarborough, Councillor R. P. Robinson, who was accompanied by the Deputy Mayor, Councillor W. J. Hardcastle.

By Courtesy of Scarborough and District Newspapers, Ltd.

THE MAYOR OF SCARBOROUGH AT THE OPENING CEREMONY

The exhibition traced the history of the telephone from the first Graham Bell instrument (1876) to the latest printed-circuit telephone (1958). Also on show was a 1958-type cordless switchboard. The exhibits on jointing showed a method of jointing lead and polythene cables ; a special joint-box was built in the room to show how this type of work is carried out. A demonstration set showing the operation of an automatic exchange was on view together with various demonstration boards, for which we would like to take this opportunity of thanking the Regional Training School staffs at Otley and Harrogate. Two teleprinters, an automatic transmitter and a reperforator were inter-connected and this added to the general interest of the exhibition.

Also included was a display of radio interference items and the local Technical Officer on radio duties had quite an exciting week-end successfully demonstrating suppressed and unsuppressed items with the aid of a portable television receiver.

On view were photographs showing the advancement of the Post Office in all branches from the 1870's to the present day.

More than 2,000 people visited the exhibition and over 1,500 visited the Scarborough telephone exchange.

I would like to take this opportunity of thanking all those who helped to make this a most successful exhibition.

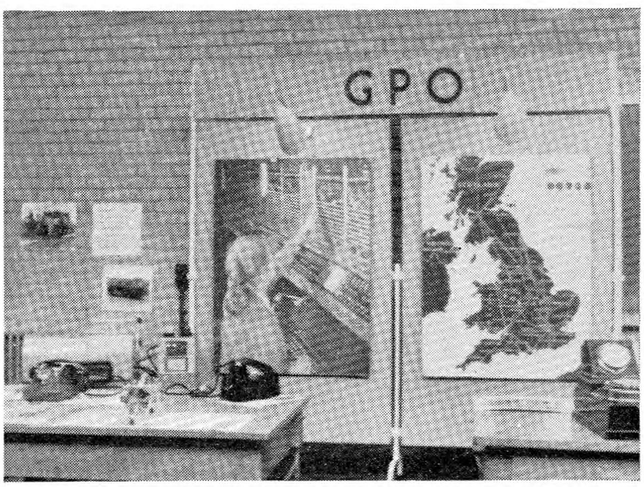
W. BRADLEY,
Honorary Secretary,
Scarborough Centre, Associate Section.

Hull Centre

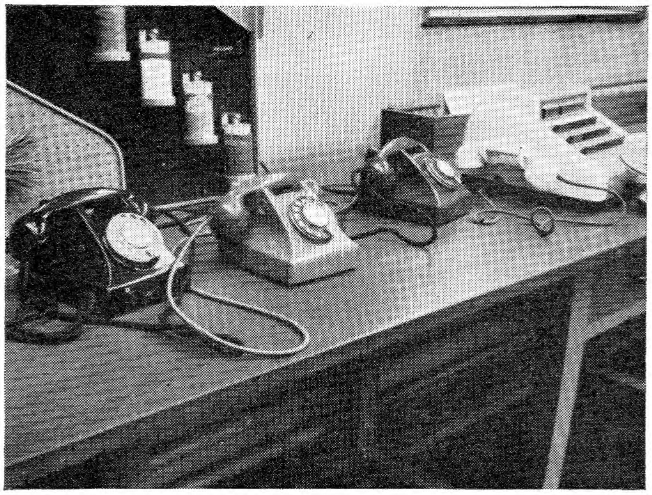
From Tuesday to Thursday, 25–27 February, an exhibition was held at the Hull College of Technology by the courtesy of Mr. Emlyn Jones (Principal) and Mr. W. S. Milner (Head of the Department of Electrical Engineering). Two laboratories on the ground floor of the new building in Queen's Gardens, well equipped with power and lighting, were made available for the exhibition.

To illustrate the wide scope of the duties of Associate Section members, working models were constructed of the automatic telephone answering device and a 2 v.f. dialling link ; these were connected to a U.A.X. No. 12—possibly the only U.A.X. used with a 2 v.f. subscriber. A 10-line P.A.B.X. with two main exchange lines and eight extensions was installed. One of the extensions was a Plan 7E; on another extension circuit was the new Ericsson 3+9 P.M.B.X. This in turn had four loop-call extensions. Visitors could make calls from one extension to another but outgoing calls to the main exchange were barred so as to leave the lines available for exhibition purposes.

Examples of early subscribers' apparatus included a model of the Graham-Bell telephone, one of the Gower-Bell instruments, the skeleton magneto instrument and an early " candle-stick " telephone. One of the early Western Electric rotary selectors was on show together with a display of working pre-2000 selectors. Among the telegraph exhibits was a morse key and sounder and a working Wheatstone ABC set—a fascinating instrument for most visitors.



HULL EXHIBITION: TELEX AND OTHER EQUIPMENT



HULL EXHIBITION: SWITCHBOARD AND TELEPHONE INSTRUMENTS

Marconi Instruments, Ltd., showed equipment in the medical (audiometer) and telecommunications fields. Of special interest to visitors to the Port of Hull was the range of radio equipment displayed by Marine Communications, Ltd.; there was a working model radar unit and various new radio receivers. Also on show were the new Oceanspan MK VII and a model radio-direction-finding equipment.

Equipment lent by the General Electric Co., Ltd., illustrated the development in transistor equipment, a transistorized 10-line rural carrier system being on show.

Of special interest among the many modern telephone instruments were the P.O. No. 700, the G.E.C. 1000, and the Muraphone. The Ericsson instrument, which has a transistorized deaf aid built into the handset, the Siemens Ediswan printed-circuit instrument and the Swedish-designed "Ericofon" all attracted great attention.

Our members employed on sound radio and television interference duties put on a fine display, and one result of their suppression demonstrations has been several conversions from "bad" to "good" neighbours. Subscribers' telex installations were illustrated by two No. 7 teleprinters working on a closed link with full signalling and calling facilities.

External interests were represented by models of cable joints lent by United Telephone Cables, Ltd., a display panel of main trunk cables, and a model showing a typical underground subscriber's line connexion. Other exhibits were a ring-type D.P. and open joints, in both paper-core cable and polythene cable.

By courtesy of the Exhibition Group of the Exchange Equipment and Accommodation Branch of the Engineer-in-Chief's Office, we had on loan a pulse memory type of announcement machine, the Mufax facsimile telegraph link, the speech confuser and the reaction timer. Also working was the G.P.O. television network animated map. Many excellent photographs added to the interest of this section.

Our Chief Regional Engineer, Lt.-Col. J. Baines, performed the opening ceremony and in a few brief remarks gave a summary of the history of the Associate Section, mentioning that many of its past members were now in the senior body. He also outlined the development of the telephone industry and its immense possibilities. Among those present at the opening ceremony were Mr. R. W. Palmer (President of the Associate Section); Mr. H. V. J. Harris (Telephone Manager, Hull); Mr. H. A. Clibbon (Telephone Manager, York); Mr. Emlyn Jones and Mr. W. S. Milner (Hull College of Technology); and Councillor R. W. Buckle.

As a follow-up to the exhibition, arrangements have been made for some parties of students to visit Hull repeater station. The event was well reported in the *Hull Mail* and the *Yorkshire Post* and the attendance was very good, although appalling weather conditions prevailed for the whole of the three days.

Thanks are due to all who helped to make our exhibition so successful.

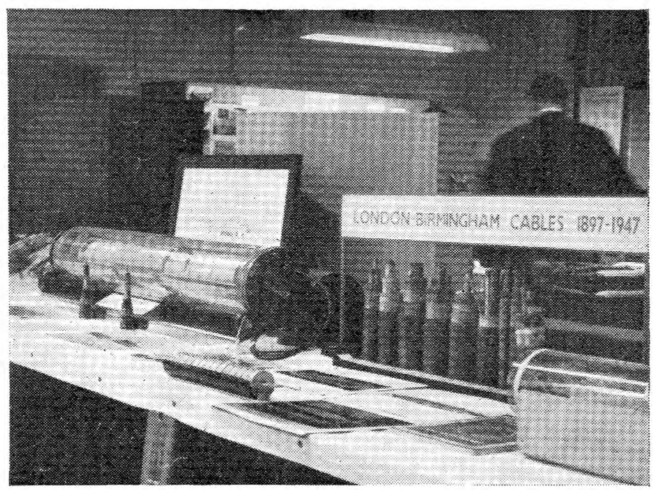
L. JOHNSON,
Honorary Secretary,
Hull Centre, Associate Section.

Leeds Centre

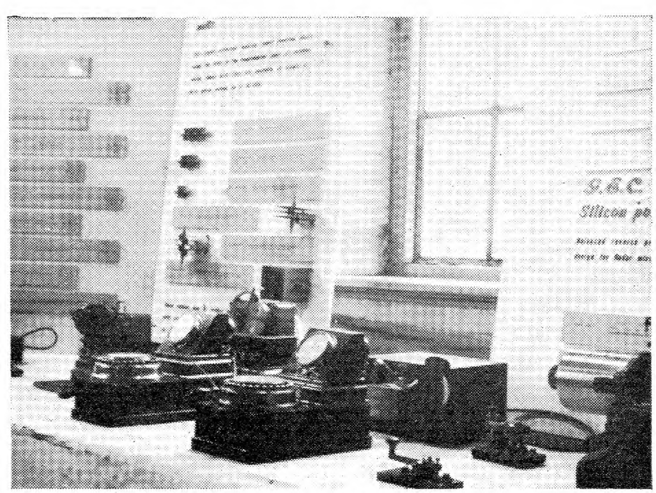
Three large laboratories and a lecture theatre at the Leeds University were made available by courtesy of the University's Electrical Engineering Department for the Silver Jubilee celebrations, which took place on 25–27 March. The various exhibits were displayed in the laboratories and the lecture theatre was used for film shows.

The equipment used for the exhibition was drawn from many sources—the Engineer-in-Chief's Office, the Central Training School at Stone, and the Regional Training Schools at Harrogate and Otley. Stands were provided for Ericsson Telephones, Ltd., United Telephone Cables, Ltd., British Relay Wireless, Ltd., Vallance & Davison, Ltd., and the Telecommunications Section of the Yorkshire Electricity Board. Exhibits were lent by the General Electric Co., Ltd., and Standard Telephones and Cables, Ltd.

In his opening speech, Lt.-Col. J. Baines, the Chief Regional Engineer, reviewed the wonderful progress in telecommunication fields since the Associate Section started 25 years ago. He said that the changes during the



LEEDS EXHIBITION: SUBMERGED REPEATER AND UNDERGROUND CABLES



LEEDS EXHIBITION: EARLY TELEGRAPH EQUIPMENT next 25 years would no doubt be just as spectacular. A broader engineering education would be required by the officers of the future.

The early days of the telephone were illustrated by a model of the first telephone by Graham Bell, 1876, the Gower-Bell telephone and many other instruments, all of excellent craftsmanship. Of particular interest among the early telephone directories was one for the Northern district (Newcastle and Durham) dated 1887—this was a well-bound pocket book, the size of a modern diary! Modern telephone apparatus included house exchange systems, telephone repeaters and P.M.B.X. switchboards of cord and cordless types, supplemented by an automatic exchange demonstration set. Attracting much attention was the Regional Training School display, which consisted of an automatic exchange unit cabled to an M.D.F., thence through ducts, joint boxes, cabinets and pillars to a ring-head-type distribution pole and on to the X and Y subscribers of a shared-service installation. Wholly underground distribution by polythene cable was also shown.

The latest types of carrier and coaxial cables were on display as well as simple distribution cables, and visitors who were so inclined could try their hand at jointing on the U.T.C. stand. Sections of the transatlantic cable and one of the land-type submerged repeaters proved to be very interesting exhibits. Models of manholes and tunnels were included in the exhibits devoted to the external side of Post Office activities.

Telegraphy was well represented by early ABC transmitters and receivers, a slow-motion teleprinter and a modern telex installation. Automatic telex equipment of the type to be used by the subscriber was also shown. The Ericsson stand included flameproof mining equipment, special electronic mining survey equipment and an excellent cross-section of modern telephone apparatus. "Television by wire" was the main theme of the British Relay Wireless stand, very well illustrated by many different sizes of receivers showing the B.B.C. and I.T.V. programmes. Shortwave radio communication equipment illustrating the progress made in communications for services such as ambulance and police patrols, together with a breast-pocket "paging" system, were very interesting contributions by Vallance & Davison, Ltd. The strident "bleep-bleep" of the tone pulses used to switch the miniature lamps of the street-lighting exhibition at the Yorkshire Electricity Board stand attracted many visitors.

Films shown at intervals in the lecture theatre dealt with cable manufacture, railway electrification, cable laying and many other fascinating subjects. Hundreds of photographs showing every aspect of Post Office engineering work gave a very good background to the exhibits.

About 1,800 visitors attended the three-day exhibition, which had a very good Press. Several short articles appeared in the local newspapers and public interest was stimulated by a three-minute item in the B.B.C. television Northern News program and a sound broadcast in the B.B.C.'s Northern Program.

Thanks are due to all who helped to make the exhibition a success.

C. BAKER,
Chairman,
Leeds Centre, Associate Section.

Exhibition to Mark the Silver Jubilee of the Dundee Centre

To mark the Silver Jubilee of the Dundee Centre, the committee decided to arrange an exhibition of telephone equipment and techniques so that our colleagues and guests would have an opportunity of seeing how a very wide range of telecommunications equipment works.

Use of the Conference Hall, Telephone House, Dundee, was kindly granted and the following main exhibits were displayed.

- Radio and television interference.
- House exchange system and extension "plan numbers."
- Display of subscribers' equipment.
- New 10-line connector.
- Display panel illustrating how long lines are amplified.
- Carrier telephony.
- DX System: remote control fireman's call-out system.
- Auto Stand: progress of a call via selectors.
- Telex and teleprinter automatic switching.
- P.A.B.X. No. 14 and 15, showing full facilities.
- Display of cables, "subscriber" to "transatlantic."
- Jointing demonstration—visitors were invited to "try their hand."

Interest was greatly enhanced by the fact that most of the exhibits were shown working.

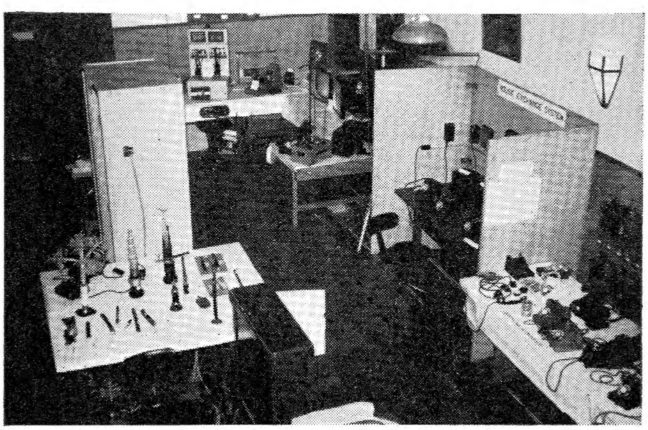
The exhibition was opened on Thursday, 27 March, by Mr. R. J. Hines, Chief Regional Engineer, Scotland, who, in his opening remarks, emphasized the rapid progress in telecommunications in the past 25 years, and commended the activities of the I.P.O.E.E. in keeping staff abreast of technical developments.

Attendance during the 13½ hours exhibition time was well over 500 which, considering the restricted invitations and appalling weather, was very gratifying to the committee.

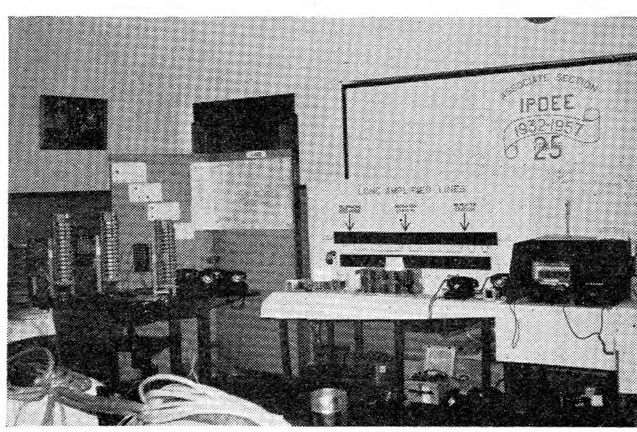
The value of personal demonstration of working models was borne out by the many appreciative comments received, and our object in showing our equipment and techniques simply was achieved.

In conclusion, we wish to express our gratitude to members, colleagues and all who played their part in making this exhibition an undoubted success.

D. L. MILLER, *Secretary,*
Dundee Centre, Associate Section.



GENERAL VIEW OF THE EXHIBITION



LINE CONNECTOR (LEFT) AND LINE TRANSMISSION EXHIBIT

Associate Section Notes

Aberdeen Centre

We reached 25 years of age this session and our Centre marked the Silver Jubilee by issuing a Bulletin and by holding a dinner function.

The Bulletin comprised:

A foreword by Mr. R. J. Hines, Chairman, Scottish Centres.

An outline of the purpose and organization of the Associate Section.

The Minutes of the Inauguration Meeting at Aberdeen in 1933, followed by extracts from the minutes of the meetings and papers given over the 25 years.

Articles, anecdotes and verse contributed by senior members, including an article by Mr. R. W. Palmer and four articles and a verse by five Aberdeen members, two of whom were founder members of the Aberdeen Centre. Also included were seven articles by Associates (including a combined effort by the Youths-in-Training). The articles were of a general nature—"The London Centre Exhibition," "A Day in the Life of a Lerwick Linesman," "Write an Essay," "Reading a Paper," and "Looking Ahead" give an indication of the varied subject matter.

In the Imperial Hotel, Aberdeen, on Friday, 11 April 1958, an excellent "Bill of Fare" was provided. Forty members and seventeen guests from the Senior Section attended. A number of the guests were founder members of our Centre.

The guests included: Mr. R. J. Hines, Chairman, Scottish Centres; Mr. J. W. Rance, Secretary, East Scottish Centres; Mr. R. C. Birnie, our President; and Mr. J. B. Duff, Chairman, Aberdeen Sub-Section.

The after-dinner speeches were well received and a social evening followed.

J. G. P.

Glasgow and Scotland West Centre

The 1957–58 session has been reasonably successful. The membership stands at about 150 with an average attendance at meetings of about 23. Visits are most popular, but unfortunately numbers must be limited and the three visits this session were completely booked at short notice. They were: The Observatory at Glasgow University, the synchrotron at Glasgow University, and the Department of Scientific and Industrial Research at East Kilbride. One more visit remains to be made, to the weather ship *Weather Explorer* at Greenock. The program for the year covered a very wide field, from transistors and transistorized amplifiers, through valve manufacture and the radio telescope to the synchrotron and its uses, with a "Matter of Opinion" quiz (on all aspects of telecommunications) and a pictorial record of life in North America thrown in for good measure.

We congratulate our chairman, Mr. W. T. Warnock, on his appointment as Deputy Principal at the Central Training School, Stone.

J. F.

Ayr Centre

The program of activities for this session ended in early May with the holding of the annual general meeting.

The first meeting of the year was to have been a talk on "Meteorology," but rather topically the weather was so bad at that time that it became obvious a very poor attendance could be expected and the meeting was cancelled.

During February a talk on "Finance" was given by Mr. S. B. Smith, Telephone Manager. This meeting was well attended and proved to be of much interest.

A most enjoyable visit was paid in March to the U.S.A.F. Air-Sea Rescue Base at Prestwick Airport. The various forms of equipment and aircraft used in this task were on view and a first-hand account of the capabilities of the various aircraft was given by the pilots. This was followed by a film showing the aircraft and equipment in use and the different modes of rescue from the air.

Although membership has shown little change in the past year, attendances at visits and meetings have been most encouraging.

L. R. L. P.

Edinburgh Centre

The annual general meeting of the Edinburgh Centre was held on 2 April 1958, the following officers and committee being elected for the 1958–59 session: *Chairman:* Mr. T. J. A. Potter; *Secretary/Treasurer:* Mr. D. M. Plenderleith; *Committee:* Messrs. R. P. Donaldson, D. S. Henderson, W. Mackie and J. Philips.

The second part of the evening was devoted to a quiz between teams from the automatic exchange and the repeater station.

The first meeting of the 1958–59 session will be held in the latter part of September, when a program of films from various sources will be presented. It is hoped that the transatlantic telephone cable film will be available.

Medway Centre

The last meeting of the 1957–58 session was held on 3 April 1958, when Mr. K. Verity of the London Centre presented his paper on "Radioactivity—Some Peaceful Uses"; we are greatly indebted to Mr. P. Sayers and members of his committee for their assistance and co-operation.

The past session has been very successful and the writer would like to express appreciation to those speakers who often came long distances in inclement weather to make the meetings possible; attendances at the meetings, we feel, however, were rewarding. We would also like to thank the Regional Liaison Officer for his interest in the Centre and for visits to our meetings. The activities during the past session have been as follows:

October 1957: A.G.M. and "Some Further Aspects of Cable Corrosion," by Mr. Arnold.

November 1957: "High Speed Photography," by Messrs. Mack and Hubbard.

December 1957: "Transatlantic Link" film and talk, by Mr. P. T. F. Kelly.

January 1958: "London Television Switching Centre," demonstration and talk, by Mr. W. L. Newman.

February 1958: Visit to the Television Switching Centre, Museum Exchange.

March 1958: "The Newfoundland Overland Route," film and talk, by Messrs. H. E. Robinson and B. Ash.

April 1958: "Radioactivity—Some Peaceful Uses," by Mr. K. Verity.

E. J. R. S.

Hastings Centre

The winter's session just finished has been more of a success than usual, due almost entirely to the efforts of the members not only in turning up to meetings but also in giving papers.

Five meetings have been devoted to the reading of the following papers, which include three by local members:

"Air Navigation," by Mr. Guest of the Brighton Area.

"Fuel Economy in the Home," by Mr. K. Noakes.

"The New P.A.B.X.," by Mr. L. R. Hills.

"Group Charging," by Messrs. S. E. C. Theobald and T. W. Whitmore.

"Yachts and Boat Building," by Mr. "Tiny" Bridgeland, a local yacht and hydroplane enthusiast.

One debate was held, "Does the subscriber get a fair deal." Mr. L. W. Barratt, Area Engineer, was in the chair to see that at least the "pro's" and "con's" had a fair deal.

The annual contest between the Hastings and Tunbridge Wells Centres took place in April, this year at Hastings. The program was in two parts, "What's my Hobby" and a quiz, Hastings winning the day by 45 points to 38. Mr. L. W. Barratt, as question-master, was assisted by Mr. A. A. Rodwell and Mr. W. E. Thompson as judges and Mr. G. Offord as timekeeper.

The annual general meeting held in March resulted in few changes, those elected being: *Chairman:* Mr. J. N. Haynes; *Secretary:* Mr. L. J. S. Walters; *Librarian:* Mr. K. Noakes; *Committee:* Messrs. E. J. Dyer, L. R. Hills, R. P. Holdstock, B. H. Loker, S. E. C. Theobald and T. W. Whitmore; *Auditors:* Messrs. H. W. Owles and W. T. Finch.

L. J. S. W.

Slough Centre

The annual general meeting was held in April when the following officials were elected: *President:* Mr. E. W. Weaver, Telephone Manager, Reading Area; *Chairman:* Mr. N. Cloke; *Secretary:* Mr. F. Rigby; *Treasurer:* Mr. R. Lambert; *Committee:* Messrs. F. Gemmel, L. Dolling and J. O'Neill.

A film, "Foothold on Antarctica," by courtesy of the Petroleum Film Bureau, was also shown.

The following visits were also arranged:

May: Visit to Pinewood film studios.

August: Visit to Morris Motors, Ltd., at Oxford.

F. R.

Portsmouth Centre

The 1957–58 session started with the annual general meeting in June, with a full complement of committee officers. The program to date has been fairly well carried out, but leaves room for improvements.

In January we were pleased to see the transatlantic telephone cable film, augmented by a talk by Mr. P. T. F. Kelly.

On 10 April, Mr. A. H. C. Knox, Deputy Chief Regional Engineer, came to visit us and gave a well-informed talk on "Some Aspects of Promotion Procedure," a vital and topical subject.

On the evening of 15 April about 16 members spent a very interesting visit on board a submarine, H.M.S. *Thule*, at its home base at Gosport. We learned something of the work and life in a submarine. The trip back in the dark wasn't quite so enjoyable, but, thanks to the Navy, we made it!

On 23 April we enjoyed an excellent coach trip to E.M.I. at Hayes, Middlesex.

We congratulate one of our foremen-jointers, Mr. H. Belchamber, for his success in the 1957 essay competition with his local thriller, "The Park Road Job."

J. S.

Guildford Centre

During the 1957–58 session of the Guildford Centre the program comprised two lectures, six film shows and seven visits.

Mr. J. Evans, Chief Clerk, Guildford Telephone Area, gave a very interesting talk on the "Allocation and Control of Money in the Post Office" and Mr. E. N. Harcourt spoke on "Cable Corrosion—Some Causes and Cures." The film programs were of engineering and general interest and visits were made to the B.B.C. Riverside Television Studios, I.C.I. Paint Division, Slough, Submarine Cables, Ltd., Erith, H.M.T.S. *Monarch*, Isle of Grain Oil Refinery, Wilkinson Sword Co., Ltd., and the London Centre's Jubilee Exhibition.

At the annual general meeting on 17 April the following officers and committee were elected for the 1958–59 session. *President:* Mr. E. J. Masters; *Vice-President:* Mr. H. M. Wells; *Chairman:* Mr. F. D. Noble; *Secretary:* Mr. E. N. Harcourt; *Assistant Secretary:* Mr. F. J. T. White; *Treasurer:* Mr. F. B. Amey; *Committee:* Messrs. D. J. Calfe, F. R. Lancaster, R. J. Mercer, J. W. C. Moon, M. Spice and W. G. Surtees; *Auditors:* Messrs. A. J. Daborn and T. A. Rolfe.

The committee are now preparing the program for the coming session and look forward to increasing support from our 160 members.

E. N. H.

Canterbury Centre

The annual general meeting held at Telephone House, Canterbury, on Friday, 2 May, was followed by dinner at the Chaucer Hotel, Canterbury.

The guest speaker at the dinner was Mr. A. J. Thompson, of the Exchange Equipment and Accommodation Branch, Engineer-in-Chief's Office. Mr. Thompson gave a talk, illustrated with slides, on aspects and progress of the subscriber trunk dialling program. Guests and senior section members included Mr. A. H. C. Knox and Mr. H. W. Harrison, Regional Liaison Officer to the Associate Section. Mr. Scarborough, Telephone Manager, presided at the dinner.

The committee for the 1958–59 session is as follows: *Chairman:* Mr. V. Dungey; *Vice-Chairman:* Mr. A. G. Lee; *Secretary:* Mr. M. S. J. Green; *Treasurer:* Mr. W. J. Allen; *Thanet Representatives:* Messrs. R. P. O'Connor and H. Shugrue; *Folkestone Representative:* Mr. C. Cox; *Dover Representative:* Mr. J. Sharp; *Canterbury Representatives:* Messrs. F. Sulliven and Trevett.

It was proposed and carried at this annual general meeting that a book token award, to the value of one guinea, should be made to each Associate Section member who presents a paper on any subject of general interest at an ordinary meeting of the Canterbury Centre.

M. S. J. G.

Shepton Mallet Centre

The Shepton Mallet Centre was formed in September 1957 to meet a local demand, the neighbouring Centres not being very accessible. Some doubts were expressed at first as to whether such a small Centre could succeed (less than 20 members), but experience has shown that good results can be expected.

The meetings so far have included a technical film show, a lecture on trunk mechanization, and one very enjoyable evening when we were fortunate enough to have as our guest Mr. R. W. Palmer, Principal of the Central Training School at Stone. We were also pleased to have with us Mr. L. R. Hargrave, Secretary of the South West Centre, I.P.O.E.E.

The members have shown a commendable ingenuity in raising funds so that the Centre has a comfortable financial start. It is hoped that our experience may encourage others who wonder if a Centre can be run with so few members. Warm thanks are due to Mr. Hargrave of the South West Centre and to members of the Bath Centre for their unstinting help.

V. H. P.

Bradford Centre

A very successful session ended on Wednesday, 4 June, with the annual general meeting, followed by a film show. The year's program included four papers. These were "Post-War Developments in Telecommunications," given by Mr. W. J. Hardy; "Holidays Abroad" illustrated by colour slides, given by Mr. Redfern; in February, Mr. J. Sunderland of the Traffic Division gave a talk on "The Organization and Functions of the Traffic Division at Area Level," and finally we travelled to Leeds to hear Mr. Gardener of Mullard's on "Radio and Special Quality Valves."

The April visit to the atomic power station at Calder Hall proved most interesting and informative. At the time of writing the program for the 1958–59 session has yet to be arranged, but the item for October is already decided. This is a visit to London Airport, for which purpose a 36-seater Dakota has been booked to take our members to and from London.

In April three of our committee members left us to take up their new posts with the Traffic Division, and to Messrs. Hardy, Rowley and Naylor we say thank you, and the best of luck in the future! A. P. B.

Leeds Centre

The factory of British Insulated Callender's Cables, Ltd., was visited on 21 February when 50 members travelled by motor coach to Prescot. The detailed tour of the telephone cable section was most instructive. On behalf of the firm, Mr. Kennedy-Walker welcomed the party and invited us to come again to see other sections of the works. An excellent lunch concluded a most enjoyable visit.

"Television by Wire" was the subject of an illustrated talk given by Mr. C. W. Oakley of British Relay Wireless, Ltd., (Leeds) on 10 March at the Griffin Hotel. He explained the company's methods of planning an area for distribution; these were very similar to those employed by the Post Office for local lines, and polythene cable was largely used. Mr. Oakley went on to describe the equipment at the relay stations and the methods of installation at subscribers' premises. He dealt ably with numerous questions which indicated how interested his hearers had been in his subject.

During Easter week a pleasant journey through the Dukeries, Nottinghamshire, took us to the Ericsson works at Beeston, where we were received by Messrs. Mountney and Walker, and at once commenced a tour of the whole works. Before the excellent lunch in the sports pavilion we went through the telephone components department, where we were impressed by the high quality of the finished article and noticed, too, the happy atmosphere prevailing. Then followed visits to other departments and tea in the canteen. Before we said farewell, Messrs. Ericsson extended a further invitation for some future occasion for those members who had been unable to take part. C. B.

Newcastle Centre

Although notes from the Newcastle Centre have not appeared for a considerable time the Centre has been quite active and the membership has continued to increase. The list below shows the wide variety of subjects covered in the 1957–58 session.

- September 1957: "Railway Signalling," by Mr. R. B. Williams of British Railways.
- October 1957: "Cathodic Protection of Underground Cables," by Mr. C. F. Carr of Newcastle Associate Centre.
- November 1957: "The Work of the Traffic Division," by Mr. R. G. H. Doughty, Chief Telecommunications Superintendent, Newcastle.
- January 1958: "Magnetic Tape Recorders," by Mr. F. M. Inglis of Ediswan Electric, Ltd.
- February 1958: Film show.
- April 1958: "Journey Through Space," by Mr. F. J. Ackfield of the *Newcastle Evening Chronicle*.

The excellent program and quality of the talks justified a better attendance. Please make the 1958–59 meetings a "must."

Your officers for 1958–59 are: *Chairman:* Mr. L. Lodge; *Vice-Chairman:* Mr. F. W. Nevin; *Secretary:* Mr. R. A. Hutchinson; *Assistant Secretary:* Mr. H. G. Bayliss; *Treasurer:* Mr. D. O. Kaiser; *Committee:* Messrs. C. F. Carr, D. Monaghan, J. McNulty, H. Terris, K. T. Ramsay and F. Walker.

The program will be published on the usual notice boards in due course. Please get in touch with your nearest officer if you want further information or have any suggestions to make. R. A. H.

Sheffield Centre

The year commenced with a social evening. After a show of travel films by British Railways, a supper was served to more than a hundred members and friends.

At our February meeting Messrs. Hubbard and Mack of the Engineer-in-Chief's Office gave us their paper on "Optical Aids to Development and Maintenance." Lantern slides and films illustrated the use of photographically recorded oscillograms and projection measuring techniques. The highlight of the paper was the demonstration of high-speed camera technique. Film taken at 3,000 frames per second is projected at 1/400th of that speed, and by studying carriage bounce in the 2,000-type selector by this method the anti-bounce plate was successfully developed. We were fascinated by slow-motion pictures of a misaligned wiper attempting to enter a bank, and saw film of the development of a new type of wiper.

We were indebted to James Neill & Co. ("Eclipse") for our March program. Mr. F. G. Tyack, Sales Manager of the Magnet Department, wrote a paper on "Permanent Magnets" for our Centre and sufficient copies in the form of a handsome 36-page book were produced by his department to enable our members to study the details in advance. The lecture was illustrated by slides, demonstrations and samples and dealt with all the practical magnet applications with which the firm is concerned. Mr. Tyack showed us how improved magnetic alloys and manufacturing techniques have led to much smaller and yet more powerful magnets. Following the lecture, two works visits have been made to see the manufacture and testing of the many types of magnet made by the firm.

In return, three parties of the staff of the Magnet Department have been taken round Sheffield automatic trunk exchange and repeater station.

Finally, during April, at the request of many members, Mr. F. S. Brasher gave a repeat of his prize-winning paper on "Modern Tape Recorders"; again it drew a full house. J. E. S.

Sunderland Centre

On Friday, 31 January 1958, we were pleased to receive our liaison officer from the Newcastle Headquarters. The chosen topic for discussion was "Organization Within the Post Office Engineering Department" and Mr. Copley did full justice to it by giving a well-delivered talk which held the attention of the audience to the end.

Our next meeting was on Friday, 28 February, when the Centre was visited by Messrs. R. Ord and Simmons of the Signals Section Engineering Department, N.E. Region, of British Railways. Mr. Ord talked about the principles of signalling used on the railways and was assisted by Mr. Simmons, who operated a working model illustrating the method of track signalling. Various items of equipment were on show, all of which helped to make it an interesting evening.

This talk was followed by a visit on the morning of Saturday, 8 March 1958, to British Railways, Newcastle. The weather could hardly have been worse for the occasion, but the 12 members who made up the party were recompensed by being given a very comprehensive and most interesting tour of the Newcastle and Manor House signal boxes and relay rooms. The Sunderland Centre was very glad to invite Mr. Ord and his staff to Sunderland on the following Thursday when they made a three-hour tour of the telephone exchange.

Four weeks later, on 28 March 1958, there was further evidence of the interest which other industries attach to such activities as the I.P.O.E.E. are endeavouring to stimulate, when Mr. G. W. Milner, assistant to the Area Electrical Engineer, and Mr. R. Davis, Assistant Group Electrical Engineer, brought to the Sunderland Centre a large number of specimens of cables used in the mines, together with other equipment. Both speakers were very much in command of their subject and gave good talks on power distribution in the mines. Slides were used to show the type of switchgear which members will see when they visit the mines this coming autumn.

The next meeting was to have been at Durham on Friday, 25 April, but, as members now know, due to unforeseen circumstances this has had to be postponed until September of this year.

On Thursday, 24 April, we had our annual general meeting when two films were shown, as follows:

"The Back of Beyond" (B.P. & Shell-Mex)

"Corrosion in Action" (Mond Nickel Co., Ltd.).

This was followed by the election of the following officers for the 1958–59 session: *Chairman:* Mr. M. Cummings; *Vice-Chairman:* Mr. A. Beattie; *Secretary:* Mr. W. Coulson; *Committee:* Messrs. G. R. Brown, J. Howe (Librarian), D. Collins, J. McRoy and R. Summers.

The outgoing officers take this opportunity of thanking those members who have attended the meetings and visits during the current session and hope that not only will they support the next committee but attract other members also.

The program for the next session is already in preparation but we would very much welcome any ideas members may have.

D. A. C.

London Centre

The London Centre's 1957–58 session, the 25th of the Associate Section, ended on 30 May with a lecture on "Sound Reproduction," by Mr. R. E. Cooke of Wharfdale's. It was an extremely interesting lecture, with demonstrations including stereophonic sound.

The London Centre submitted three papers for consideration for an Institution award, by Messrs. J. L. Garland, P. W. Goodwin and K. O. Verity. Mr. Verity read his paper to the Chatham Centre as well as to the London Centre, and it is our intention to encourage the interchange of Associate Section lecturers. To this end, in the forthcoming session Mr. Verity is lecturing at Sunderland, and Mr. Brasher from Chesterfield is coming to London.

At the annual general meeting the following officers were confirmed in their appointments: *Chairman:* Mr. A. G. Welling; *Vice-Chairman:* Mr. H. A. Horwood; *Secretary/Editor:* Mr. P. Sayers; *Treasurer:* Mr. W. C. Peek; *Assistant Secretary:* Mr. W. H. Upton; *Librarian:* Mr. S. Challoner; *Visit Secretary:* Mr. B. C. Hatch; *Radio Secretary:* Mr. E. R. Lamb.

The thanks of the London Centre are extended to Mr. F. C. Greening, our Liaison Officer, for his continued help throughout the session.

There are still a number of copies of the London Centre's Silver Jubilee Quarterly Journal available at 1s. each from P. Sayers, LD/EF4, Post Office Engineering Department, Wren House, St. Paul's Churchyard, London, E.C.4.

The 1958–59 session is opening with a lecture by a member of Sir Vivian Fuchs's Antarctic party of the South Pole crossing, which will be held at the Institution of Electrical Engineers on 18 September 1958, at 6.0 p.m. (Tickets at 2s. each, including tea, are available from P. Sayers, address as above.) Other lectures will cover Magnetic Tape Recorders, Plastics, Technical Film Show, the Magnetic Drum, and Special Effects in Television.

P. S.

Coventry Centre

The 1957–58 session of the Coventry Centre commenced last May with a very enjoyable visit to the British Industries Fair at Castle Bromwich. Following this, in July, an exceptionally interesting evening visit was made to the Post Office Radio Station at Bearley. This visit gave a good example of the different type of equipment used by receiving stations as compared with transmitting stations, the latter having been visited during the previous session. In September an afternoon visit was made to the B.T.H. works at Rugby, and the department where electric lamps are manufactured was of special interest. During October an evening meeting was held and films borrowed from the Shell-Mex and B.P. library were shown to an appreciative audience. In January a member of Coventry's Public Health Department gave an excellent talk on the work carried out by his department.

The annual general meeting was held in April and the following officers and committee were elected: *Chairman:* Mr. D. Hubbard; *Vice-Chairman:* Mr. G. W. Parker; *Secretary:* Mr. R. J. Ellis; *Assistant Secretary:* Mr. K. W. G. Hartup; *Treasurer:* Mr. A. B. G. Howard; *Librarian:* Mr. E. H. Cook. *Committee:* Messrs. B. Thompson, A. J. Hartup, R. A. Clement, G. Watts and J. Bygraves; *Liaison Officer:* Mr. E. F. Cooper; *Auditors:* Messrs. S. C. C. Bentall and K. Thomas.

Following the annual general meeting several very good films, again by courtesy of the Shell-Mex & B.P., were shown to the members.

For the present session visits have been arranged to the Standard Motor Co., Coventry, the Motor Industry Research Association at Lindley and, in November, an evening visit is planned to the new Central Police Station.

R. J. E.

Book Review

"Definitions and Formulae for Students (Electrical)," 3rd Edition. Kemp and Powell. Sir Isaac Pitman & Sons. 52 pp. 2s.

The popularity of this small booklet may be gauged by the fact that since first compiled by Mr. Kemp and published in 1928 it has been reprinted many times and is now available in a third edition revised by Mr. Powell.

The booklet is divided into two sections, the first section comprising definitions arranged in alphabetical order, the second containing formulae grouped under various main headings. The arrangement is neat and comprehensive and the electrical student should have little difficulty in locating any definition or formulae he is likely to require.

Acknowledgement is made in the preface to British Standards publications although no specific numbers are quoted. Many of the definitions are copies of those in B.S. 205, others have been amended slightly. It is very difficult (if not impossible) to word a definition so that it will completely satisfy everybody but on the whole the definitions appear to be quite adequate for the purpose of the booklet. It is, however, a pity that where there are two or more synonymous terms, the one preferred by British Standards Institute has not been indicated.

A book of this nature does require careful editing and it is, therefore, rather surprising to find a number of obvious errors in the definition section. For example, the student is referred to "form factor" for a definition of "crest or peak factor," yet neither of these terms is mentioned in the definition of "form factor" and the student might well conclude that the three terms are synonymous. He may also be confused when he finds the same definition appended to the terms "diamagnetic" and "paramagnetic." There are also a number of minor discrepancies, for example, under the heading "great calorie" the student is referred to kilogramme calorie, but this term is not included, although no doubt he will quickly realize that the cross-reference should have been kilo-calorie. In this connexion it might have been as well to mention that kilo-calorie is the preferred term according to B.S. 205.

The formulae section appears to be free from error and no doubt this will be the one that the student will find most useful.

H. J. S. M.

Staff Changes

Promotions

Name	Region	Date
Senr. Exec. Engr. to Asst. Staff Engr.		
Duerdoth, W. T.	E.-in-C.O.	6.3.58
Senr. Exec. Engr. to Reg. Engr.		
Grant, C. G.	L.T. Reg.	10.4.58
Exec. Engr. to Area Engr.		
Thirsk, R. D.	N.W. Reg. to Scot.	14.4.58
Exec. Engr. to Senr. Exec. Engr.		
Hannant, K. A.	N.W. Reg. to E.-in-C.O.	17.2.58
Lamb, W. H.	L.T. Reg.	12.2.58
Walker, R. C. W.	L.T. Reg.	12.2.58
Hesketh, J. F.	E.-in-C.O.	23.4.58
Bidgood, D. F.	S.W. Reg. to Scot.	5.5.58
Exec. Engr. (Open Competition)		
Coots, E. J.	E.-in-C.O.	1.3.58
Exec. Engr. (Limited Competition)		
Westcott, R. J.	E.-in-C.O.	14.4.58
Hitchcock, J. D.	H.C. Reg.	14.4.58
Barrow, R. V.	E.-in-C.O.	14.4.58
Porter, D. W.	S.W. Reg.	14.4.58
Soutar, D.	Scot.	14.4.58
Taylor, F. J. W.	E.-in-C.O.	14.4.58
Muckett, R. G.	E.-in-C.O.	14.4.58
Burt, R. E.	S.W. Reg.	14.4.58
Lomas, T.	E.-in-C.O.	14.4.58
Bluett, R. J.	E.-in-C.O.	14.4.58
Williamson, J. B.	Mid. Reg.	14.4.58
Little, A. J.	E.-in-C.O.	14.4.58
Lifford, S.	E.-in-C.O.	14.4.58
Harrison, P.	N.E. Reg.	14.4.58
Haines, G. E.	E.-in-C.O.	14.4.58
Kelsey, R.	N.W. Reg.	14.4.58
Fountain, L. J.	E.-in-C.O.	14.4.58
Barella, E. P.	E.-in-C.O.	14.4.58
Luff, W.	N.I.	14.4.58
Rowbottom, M.	Scot.	14.4.58
McClure, W. A.	E.-in-C.O.	14.4.58
Jones, J. R.	W.B.C.	14.4.58
Spurgin, D. A.	E.-in-C.O.	14.4.58
Boag, J. F.	E.-in-C.O.	14.4.58
Roche, D. J.	E.-in-C.O.	14.4.58
Luther, S. F.	S.W. Reg.	14.4.58
Allen, J. A. W.	E.-in-C.O.	14.4.58
Asst. Engr. to Exec. Engr.		
Coles, G. E.	H.C. Reg.	3.2.58
Roberts, C. J.	Scot. to S.W. Reg.	17.2.58
Spurlock, K. E.	W.B.C. to S.W. Reg.	10.2.58
Wadey, L. J. W.	L.T. Reg.	4.2.58
Vicary, P. F.	E.-in-C.O.	17.2.58
Corp, B.	W.B.C.	18.3.58
Chatwin, W.	W.B.C. to N.W. Reg.	10.3.58
Quellin, A. A.	N.W. Reg.	6.3.58
Eccles, J.	E.-in-C.O.	21.4.58
Staunton, H. P.	H.C. Reg. to E.-in-C.O.	21.4.58
Axford, E. R.	E.-in-C.O.	25.4.58
Asst. Engr. to Asst. Postal Contr. II		
Saunders, D. G.	E.-in-C.O. to Mid. Reg.	24.2.58
Asst. Engr. (Open Competition)		
Peggs, B. D.	E.-in-C.O.	1.4.58
Inspector to Asst. Engr.		
Stanbury, C. R.	L.P. Reg.	23.4.56
Edgar, J.	L.P. Reg.	10.2.58
Day, T. E.	W.B.C.	30.9.54
Steel, M. P.	N.E. Reg.	20.1.58
Curtis, E. W.	N.E. Reg.	3.2.58
Saunders, H.	N.W. Reg.	25.4.58
Tech. Offr. to Asst. Engr.		
Wilks, L.	E.T.E.	11.2.58
Barnes, E. L.	E.T.E.	1.2.58
Bowles, D. W.	L.T. Reg.	24.3.57
Thomson, W. E. G.	L.T. Reg.	15.2.58
Knaggs, A.	E.-in-C.O.	28.1.58
Hensby, W. W. S.	E.-in-C.O.	28.1.58
Dalton, S. S.	N.E. Reg.	15.8.57
Murphy, M. J.	N.E. Reg.	25.5.57
Marshall, G.	N.E. Reg.	5.12.57
Gelder, M.	N.E. Reg.	13.9.57
Walmsley, T. A.	N.E. Reg.	2.12.57
Massen, N. A.	N.E. Reg.	12.9.57
Hamilton, K. A.	N.E. Reg.	23.7.55
Toplis, I. J.	Mid. Reg.	4.4.56
Farmer, J. W.	Mid. Reg.	10.2.58
Jevans, H. T.	L.T. Reg.	24.11.57
Mewes, L. L.	L.T. Reg.	13.7.57
Cook, K. F.	L.T. Reg.	28.11.56
Patience, A.	E.-in-C.O.	7.2.58
Willison, F. M.	Scot.	13.2.58
Robins, A.	E.T.E.	10.3.58
Clift, A. A.	Mid. Reg.	3.3.58
Anderson, G. O.	Scot.	8.3.58
Skinner, F. R.	E.-in-C.O.	3.3.58
Atkins, G. W.	L.T. Reg. to E.-in-C.O.	1.3.58
Saunders, W. A. F.	S.W. Reg. to E.-in-C.O.	1.3.58
Slight, J. R.	E.-in-C.O.	6.3.58
Rodger, J.	Scot. to E.-in-C.O.	1.3.58
Stephen, G.	Scot.	29.3.58
Castle, E. W.	H.C. Reg.	18.3.58
Ainsworth, E.	N.W. Reg.	21.3.58
Shaw, M.	N.W. Reg.	21.3.58
Ward, F. W.	N.W. Reg.	28.3.58
Gilder, J.	N.E. Reg.	9.6.57
Herington, O. E.	Mid. Reg.	19.9.55
Jeffrey, D. C.	Scot.	8.4.58
Mansell, R. C.	Mid. Reg.	15.12.55
Nickson, A. L.	L.T. Reg.	1.3.58
Owens, L. L.	L.T. Reg.	30.4.58
Emerson, J. C.	L.T. Reg.	1.4.58
Gorvin, L. W.	L.T. Reg.	1.4.58
Cork, H. L.	L.T. Reg.	23.5.58
Glossop, E. F.	L.T. Reg.	1.4.58
Lewis, M. F. J.	L.T. Reg.	1.5.58
Pattington, J.	L.T. Reg.	6.2.58
Vause, K. A.	L.T. Reg.	1.5.58
Hayward, G. W.	L.T. Reg.	1.5.58
Hughes, R.	L.T. Reg.	17.3.58
Gallop, W. C. D.	L.T. Reg.	12.3.58
Moore, R. B.	N.W. Reg.	28.4.58
Dsman. to Asst. Engr.		
Bevan, J. S.	E.-in-C.O.	6.3.58
Dawson, J. M.	Scot.	29.3.58
Tech. Offr. to Inspector		
Harding, W. G.	L.T. Reg.	7.2.58
Broomfield, A. G.	L.T. Reg.	3.1.58
Cranfield, B. S.	H.C. Reg.	31.3.58
Martin, L. J.	H.C. Reg.	8.4.58
Tech. I to Inspector		
Harding, R. W.	Mid. Reg.	29.10.56
Simpson, J. A.	N.E. Reg.	8.11.57
Darley, A. H.	N.E. Reg.	1.1.58
Taylor, L.	Mid. Reg.	13.3.57
Bumpsteed, F. L.	Mid. Reg.	10.2.58
Reeve, E. A.	L.T. Reg.	16.1.58
Radden, J. C.	L.T. Reg.	25.1.58
Russell, W. G.	L.T. Reg.	28.10.57
Lindsay, J. C.	Mid. Reg.	11.3.57
Henderson, W.	Scot.	1.3.58
Davey, R. E.	H.C. Reg.	14.4.58
Hambly, B. T.	H.C. Reg.	14.4.58

Promotions—*continued.*

Name	Region	Date
Tech. I to Inspector—continued		
Gordon, J. A. E.	H.C. Reg.	14.4.58
Brown, J. V.	W.B.C.	19.8.57
Nichols, E.	N.E. Reg.	4.2.58
Broadbent, H.	N.E. Reg.	1.2.58
Hawley, M.	N.E. Reg.	28.7.57
Tantrum, J.	Mid. Reg.	15.1.58
Butterworth, S.	N.W. Reg.	17.4.58
Sc. Offr. to Snr. Sc. Offr.		
Eastwood, G. W.	E.-in-C.O.	9.1.58
Cleaver, A. J.	E.-in-C.O.	9.1.58
Exptl. Offr. (Open Competition)		
LeFevre, R. J.	E.-in-C.O.	28.3.58

Name	Region	Date
Asst. Exptl. Offr. to Exptl. Offr.		
Blyde, E. A. (Miss)	E.-in-C.O.	18.2.58
King, E. R.	E.-in-C.O.	18.2.58
Laidlaw, J. O.	E.-in-C.O.	18.2.58
Townley, J. R.	E.-in-C.O.	18.2.58
Asst. (Sc.) (Open Competition)		
Fudge, A. D.	E.-in-C.O.	6.2.58
Tech. Asst. II to Tech. Asst. I		
Tait, G. W.	Scot. to E.-in-C.O.	12.4.58
Norris, V. W.	London to E.-in-C.O.	28.3.58
Bignell, G. C.	E.-in-C.O.	28.3.58
Bell, D. H.	H.C. Reg. to E.-in-C.O.	28.3.58
Ldg. Dsman. to Snr. Dsman.		
Brazier, C. J.	H.C. Reg. to Mid. Reg.	10.3.58

Correction: In the April 1958 issue of the Journal Messrs. L. M. Dainty, S. G. Henwood, W. W. Munn, H. E. Purrott, A. W. Martin and H. Johns were included in the list of promotions from Technician I to Inspector. They should have been shown in the list of promotions from Technical Officer to Inspector.

Retirements and Resignations

Name	Region	Date
Exec. Engr.		
Parmenter, J. S.	E.T.E.	31.3.57
Standage, C. F.	E.-in-C.O.	5.3.58
Bell, W. T.	E.-in-C.O.	7.4.58
Asst. Engr.		
McClelland, W. C.	Scot.	2.2.58
Topham, C. L.	Mid. Reg.	7.2.58
Macken, W. E.	L.T. Reg.	13.2.58
McDougall, D.	Scot.	13.2.58
Little, D. J.	L.T. Reg.	20.2.58
Curtis, A. W.	S.W. Reg.	23.2.58
Stokes, B. C.	S.W. Reg.	24.2.58
Hambrook, P. R. W.	L.T. Reg.	28.2.58
Wilde, A. D.	N.W. Reg.	28.2.58
Clarke, J. A.	E.T.E.	28.2.58
Massingham, R. P. (*Resigned*)	E.-in-C.O.	7.3.58
Adams, H. G.	L.T. Reg.	2.3.58
Burchell, J. R. L.	L.T. Reg.	4.3.58
Matthews, G. T. H.	Mid. Reg.	11.3.58
Carter, V.	L.T. Reg.	20.3.58
Hartwell, C. H.	L.T. Reg.	28.3.58
Beet, H. D.	Mid. Reg.	28.3.58
Whitehill, J. C.	Mid. Reg.	31.3.58
Parker, W. J.	L.T. Reg.	31.3.58
Smith, F. A.	L.T. Reg.	31.3.58
Thornley, R. B.	N.W. Reg.	4.4.58
Clarke, G. E.	H.C. Reg.	6.4.58
Clark, T. W.	N.E. Reg.	10.4.58
McKenzie, J.	Scot.	12.4.58
Pitcher, F. G.	L.T. Reg.	14.4.58
Yeats, J. A.	Scot.	18.4.58
Suggett, J. W. H.	N.W. Reg.	20.4.58
Thompson, W. G.	N.E. Reg.	23.4.58
Collins, P.	N.W. Reg.	24.4.58
Rees, E. J.	L.T. Reg.	29.4.58
Reinholdt, T. P. F.	E.T.E.	30.4.58

Name	Region	Date
Inspector		
Hoyle, J. W.	N.E. Reg.	3.2.58
Holbrook, W. J.	L.T. Reg.	6.2.58
Vining, H.	Mid. Reg.	9.2.58
Shone, A. W.	L.T. Reg.	13.2.58
Pearce, F.	H.C. Reg.	15.2.58
Bolding, F. D.	L.T. Reg.	20.2.58
Wilcox, J. T.	L.T. Reg.	3.3.58
Edwards, S.	L.T. Reg.	12.3.58
Wood, A. F.	L.T. Reg.	18.3.58
Webb, A.	S.W. Reg.	31.3.58
Weatherhead, H. J.	E.T.E.	31.3.58
Seed, J.	N.W. Reg.	8.4.58
Hawksby, F.	N.E. Reg.	14.3.58
Cole, R. A.	H.C. Reg.	21.3.58
Adams, W.	N.E. Reg.	28.3.58
Stokes, W. G.	Mid. Reg.	3.4.58
Hammond, A. V.	L.T. Reg.	13.4.58
Reed, S. L.	L.T. Reg.	16.4.58
Parker, H. H.	H.C. Reg.	24.4.58
Davis, A.	L.T. Reg.	30.4.58
Asst. (Sc.)		
Cozens, P. A. (Miss) (*Resigned*)	E.-in-C.O.	28.2.58
Reynolds, J. D. (*Resigned*)	E.-in-C.O.	16.2.58
Motor Trans. Offr. II		
Horler, R. J. (*Resigned*)	E.-in-C.O.	28.2.58
Tech. Asst. I		
Squire, W.	H.C. Reg.	18.8.57
Snr. Dsman.		
Holt, J. V. O.	Mid. Reg.	13.2.58
Ldg. Dsman.		
Snowball, G.	H.C. Reg.	20.2.58

Note: In the April 1958 issue of the Journal Mr. P. Worthy was shown as retired. He is, however, continuing with the E.-in-C.O. as a disestablished officer.

Deaths

Name	Region	Date
Exec. Engr.		
Rogers, F.	S.W. Reg.	20.3.58
Asst. Engr.		
Bradley, F.	L.T. Reg.	19.2.58
Orman, F. H.	L.T. Reg.	27.2.58
Proudlock, J. W.	E.T.E.	30.4.58

Name	Region	Date
Inspector		
Chorley, N. J.	S.W. Reg.	6.2.58
Davies, S. A.	L.T. Reg.	29.3.58
Eves, C. V.	H.C. Reg.	7.4.58
Holt, R. E.	S.W. Reg.	15.4.58
Tech. Asst. I		
Thwaites, J. B. H.	E.-in-C.O.	30.3.58

Transfers

Name	Region	Date
Snr. Exec. Engr.		
Warnock, W. T.	Scot. to E.-in-C.O.	31.3.58
Exec. Engr.		
Blair, G. M.	E.-in-C.O. to Home Office	3.2.58
Brown, W. D.	E.-in-C.O. to H.C. Reg.	3.2.58
Gray, J. A.	E.-in-C.O. to E.T.E.	28.4.58
Asst. Engr.		
Gee, J. A.	E.-in-C.O. to Nigeria	16.2.58
Peake, W.	Mid. Reg. to E.-in-C.O.	17.2.58
Asst. Engr.—continued		
Laurie, D.	L.T. Reg. to Scot.	24.2.58
Croxson, V. E.	E.-in-C.O. to L.T. Reg.	21.3.58
Crawford, A.	E.-in-C.O. to Nigeria	28.3.58
Housley, G. J. T. P.	E.-in-C.O. to War Office	1.4.58
Warwick, F. L. S.	E.-in-C.O. to E.T.E.	6.4.58
Forty, A.S.	E.-in-C.O. to Guernsey	8.4.58
Shires, N. N.	E.T.E. to Cyprus	10.4.58
Ldg. Dsman.		
Howell, K. G.	Mid. Reg. to H.C. Reg.	3.3.58

Book Review

"Fernschreib-Übertragungstechnik." H. Fülling (in German). R. Oldenbourg, Munich. 154 pp. 148 ill. D.M. 16.80.

This is an excellently produced book with good typography and clear line diagrams, but its usefulness to the majority of the readers of the *Post Office Electrical Engineers' Journal* is severely curtailed by the language barrier, for, in the experience of the reviewer, a sound knowledge of foreign languages is unfortunately rare among students of telegraphy.

The subject of "Teleprinter Transmission Technique" is dealt with under seven main headings: (*a*) The problem of telegraph transmission, (*b*) The fundamentals of telegraph transmission, (*c*) Basic circuits of teleprinter transmission, (*d*) Basic apparatus elements of v.f. telegraphy, (*e*) V.F. telegraph systems, (*f*) Teleprinter signal regenerators, and (*g*) Measuring apparatus for teleprinter transmission.

Section (*b*) is not concerned with the basic phenomena of wave propagation in transmission lines, but deals with telegraph distortion with great clarity and ample illustration. The spectrum of the telegraph signal and the effects of a limited frequency band for transmission are treated in a conventional manner, but very clearly.

It is a pity that there is no discussion of random interference and the modes of addition of distortion in tandem-connected circuits. A brief mention of these points is warranted, in a modern work, even if space is limited. Similarly, the treatment of band-limitation might have been slightly extended beyond the "ideal filter" concept.

Section (*d*) covers the elements of amplitude-modulated v.f. telegraph systems very well; the portion concerning level compensation in receivers is excellent. The treatment of filters is brief and deals mainly with the differential equivalent of the lattice form, which is the most usual in German practice.

The section dealing with systems (section (*e*)) describes the features of current German systems, both single-tone and two-tone, for local-line and radio use. The amount of space devoted to two-tone systems could have profitably been reduced to provide room for some description of the properties of f.m. telegraphy, mention of which the author relegates to a footnote.

Regeneration includes a mention of electronic regenerators that is so sketchy that at least a reference to literature might have been made.

Current German practice in measuring apparatus appears to be adequately covered.

Summing up, this appears to be a good outline of current German practice and principles of v.f. telegraph transmission, with a basically good treatment of the subject of telegraph distortion.

L. K. W.

Communications

All communications should be addressed to the Managing Editor, *P.O.E.E. Journal*, Engineer-in-Chief's Office, Alder House, Aldersgate Street, London, E.C.1. Telephone: HEAdquarters 1234. Remittances should be made payable to "*The P.O.E.E. Journal*" and should be crossed "& Co."

Binding Cases

Cases for binding are available, and may be obtained from the Local Agents for 3s. Subscribers can have their copies of volumes bound, at a cost of 10s. 6d., by sending the complete set of parts to the Local Agents or to the *P.O.E.E. Journal*, Engineer-in-Chief's Office, Alder House, Aldersgate Street, London, E.C.1. Orders for binding for Vol. 1–19 should indicate whether the original binding case with black lettering, or the later pattern with gold, is required. Cases with gold lettering are the only type stocked from Vol. 20 onwards.

Back Numbers

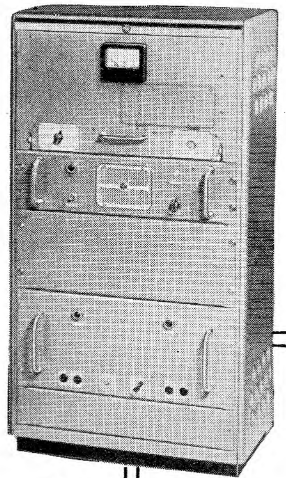
The price of the Journal, which is published quarterly, is 2s. 6d. (3s. 3d. post free) per copy, or 13s. per annum, post free. Back numbers can be supplied, subject to availability of stocks, at 2s. 6d. (3s. 3d. each post free). Orders for back numbers may be sent to the *P.O.E.E. Journal*, Engineer-in-Chief's Office, Alder House, Aldersgate Street, London, E.C.1, or to the Publishers.

Employees of the British Post Office can obtain the Journal through Local Agents at the reduced price of 2s. per copy.

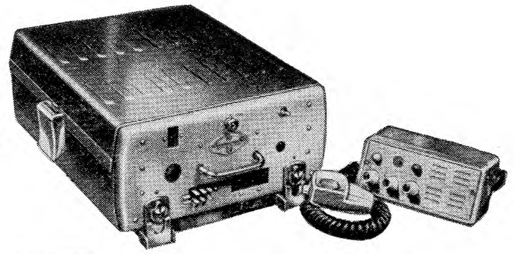
Advertisements

All communications relating to space reservations should be addressed to the Advertisement Editor, *P.O.E.E. Journal*, Alder House, Aldersgate Street, London, E.C.1. Communications regarding advertisement copy, proofs, etc., should be addressed to the Publishers, Messrs. Birch & Whittington (Prop. Dorling & Co. (Epsom) Ltd.), Depot Road, Epsom, Surrey.

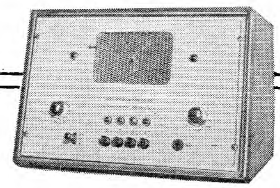
INDEX TO ADVERTISERS



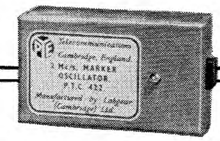
50 watt V.H.F. Fixed Station



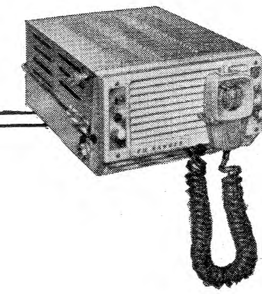
Boot Mounting "Ranger" V.H.F. (F.M. or A.M.) Mobile Radiotelephone



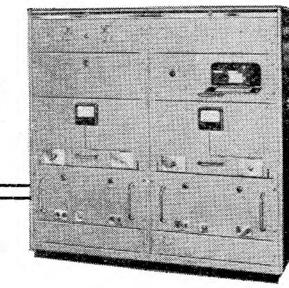
Remote Control Unit for H.F. Fixed Station



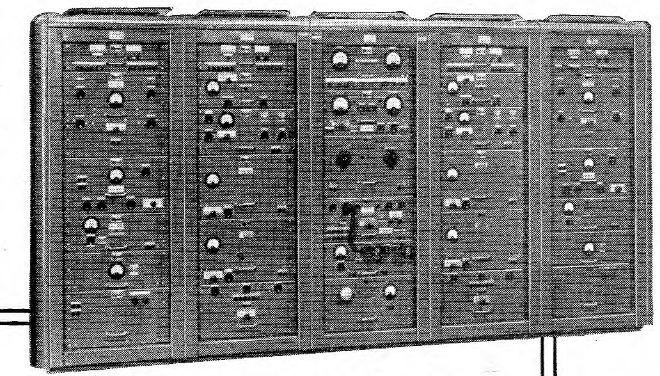
2 Mc/s Transistor Oscillator



Dash Mounting "Ranger" V.H.F. (F.M. or A.M.) Mobile Radiotelephone



Fan Marker Beacon



Instrument Landing System

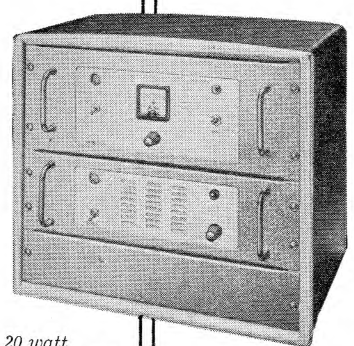
Designed and made by Pye Telecommunications Ltd.

Throughout the entire field of radio communications Pye Telecommunications design and make equipment for almost every conceivable application. The range shown here is by no means complete. The items selected are intended to show the versatility and enterprise of our designers.

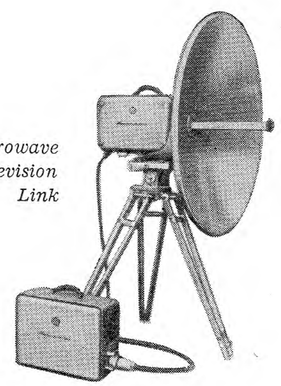
With Service Depots and Distributors in 91 countries all over the world, your Pye communications equipment will be backed by an organisation which is second to none. It is at your service for the asking.

PYE TELECOMMUNICATIONS LTD. Newmarket Road, Cambridge

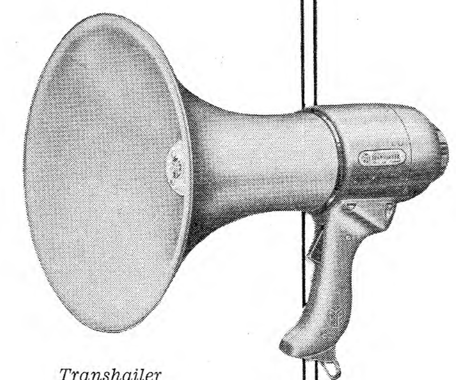
Telephone: Teversham 3131 Telegrams: Pyetelecom Cambridge



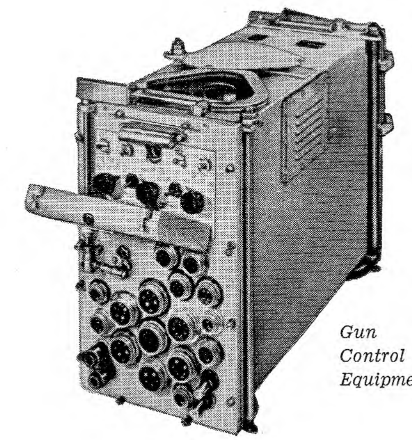
20 watt V.H.F. Fixed Station



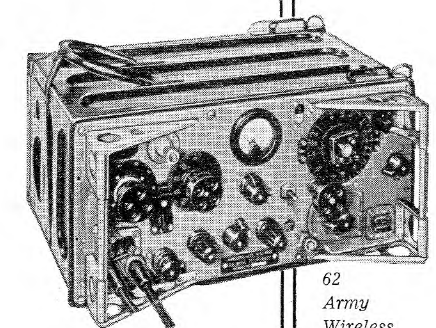
Microwave Television Link



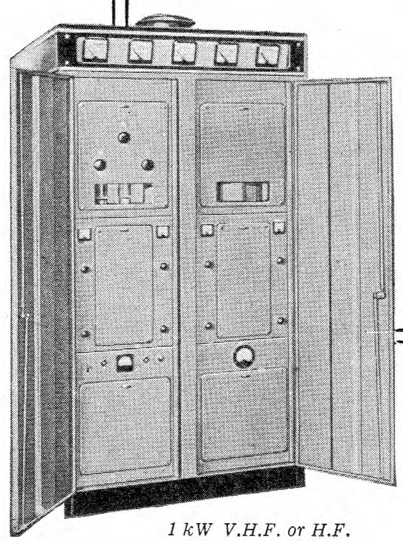
Transhailer



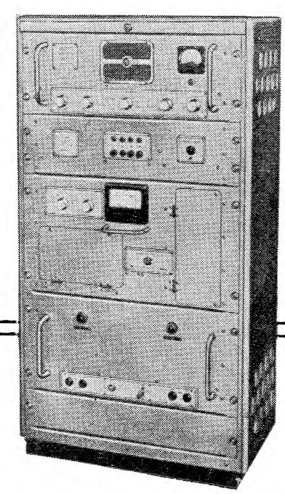
Gun Control Equipment



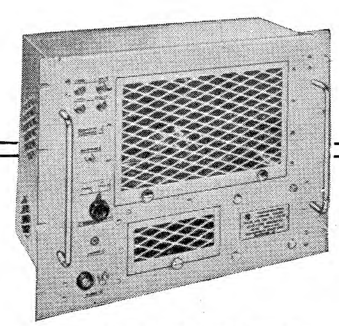
62 Army Wireless Set



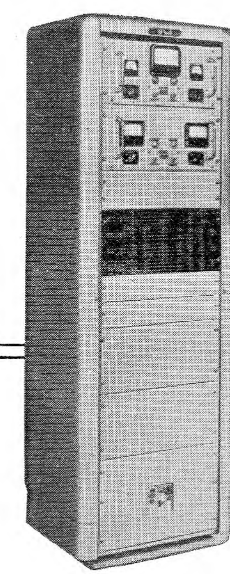
1 kW V.H.F. or H.F. Fixed Station



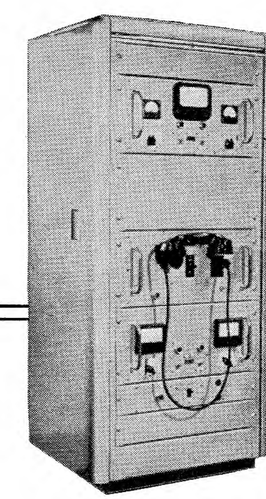
60 watt H.F. Fixed Station



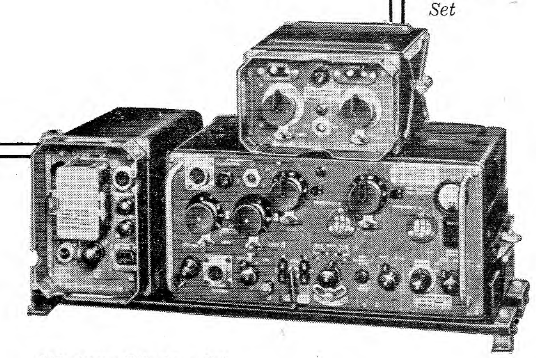
Pulse and Bar Waveform Generator



7-channel Multiplex Terminal



Music Link



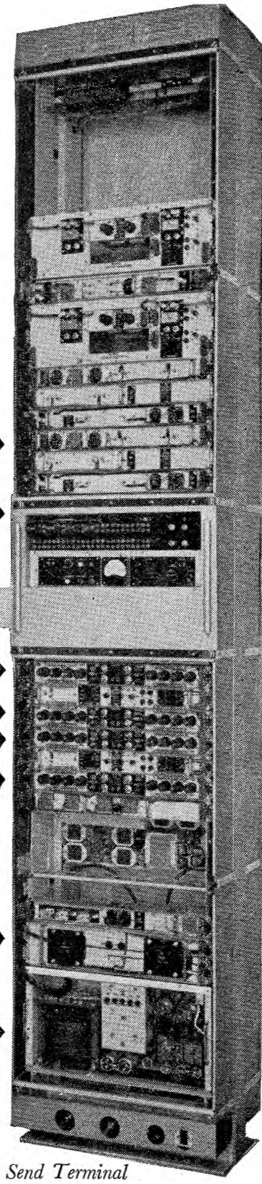
C12 Army Wireless Set

Programme Channel Equipment

CS12/CM

UNIDIRECTIONAL
OR BOTHWAY CIRCUITS
50 c/s—10 kc/s

L–C FILTERS
FULL TEST FACILITIES
POLYPHASE MODULATORS
STABILIZED POWER SUPPLY



Send Terminal

THESE ILLUSTRATIONS ARE OF A TYPICAL 4-CHANNEL UNIDIRECTIONAL SYSTEM

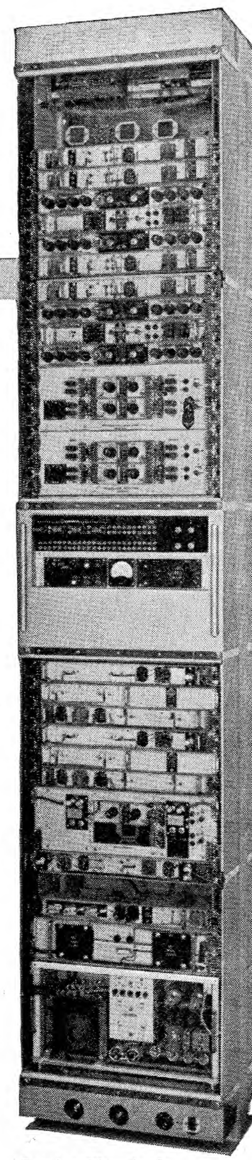
Wide range audio input levels
Output 24 kc/s—34 kc/s
or 84 kc/s—94 kc/s

The overall performance of three systems in tandem (6 terminals) is within the C.C.I.T.T. recommended limits for a 'normal' programme circuit.

Bays may be equipped for either unidirectional or bothway circuits, making the equipment suitable for both studio to transmitter circuits and national telephone network use.

Polyphase modulation is used and a small portable test set is supplied with the equipment for adjustment of the phase modulators.

A bothway channel is complete on one side of a standard 9ft. x 20½ in. rack with power supplies and control panel. The only wiring required to the main carrier system is for the carrier frequencies and input/output leads.



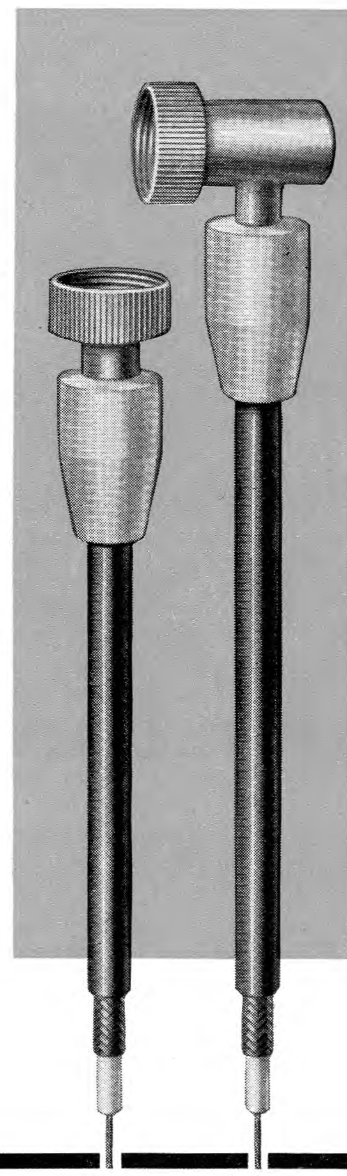
Receive Terminal

extending the frontiers of telecommunications

SIEMENS EDISWAN

SIEMENS EDISON SWAN LTD *An A.E.I. Company*
Telecommunications Transmission Division, Woolwich, London SE18, England
Cables: Sieswan London

TAB 748



Permanent Magnets

Design Advisory Service

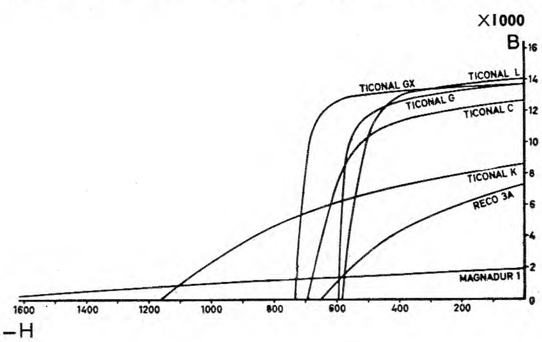
No. 4

The Choice of Magnet Materials

Advertisements in this series deal with general design considerations. If you require more specific information on the use of permanent magnets, please send your enquiry to the address below, mentioning the Design Advisory Service.

The Mullard range of permanent magnet materials meets the majority of present day magnet requirements. To assist designers in choosing the correct magnet material for a given purpose, some of the advantages of these materials and a few of their applications, are given below:

'Ticonal' GX has the highest energy content of the commercially available permanent magnet materials. It is difficult and expensive to manufacture, and should only be used where minimum size and weight are extremely important with cost a secondary factor. These magnets are predominantly anisotropic and are only manufactured in block and cylindrical form, with a straight magnetic axis.



'Ticonal' G represents the best compromise between performance and cost of any permanent magnet material available. It is comparatively easy to manufacture into any required shape and gives a high and uniform performance. It is strongly recommended for general purposes and is used throughout the world for the majority of permanent magnet applications.

'Ticonal' L is primarily intended for use in loudspeaker assemblies. A permanent magnet of higher B_d value than is obtainable from 'Ticonal' G has certain technical advantages.

'Ticonal' C has slightly lower magnetic properties than 'Ticonal' G but with a higher coercive force; this material is particularly useful in motors, dynamos and other dynamic applications.

'Ticonal' K is a relatively new material and only certain shapes are available at present. Its magnetic characteristics facilitate the use of very short magnets. It has an exceptionally high coercive force and is recommended in the design of moving coil instrument circuits where a magnet forms the inner core of the system.

'Reco' 3A is isotropic (non-directional) and can therefore be magnetised equally in any direction. It is of comparatively low performance but is particularly suitable for multi-polar applications or inexpensive magnets where high performance is not essential.

'Magnadur' 1 is one of the new ceramic magnets. As it contains no cobalt or nickel it is therefore inexpensive to manufacture. It has an unusually high coercive force and is particularly useful for applications where the magnet is subjected to alternating fields of any frequency.

Principal Characteristics of Mullard Permanent Magnets

MAGNET	BH (max) x 10^6	B_r	H_c	B_d	H_d
'Ticonal' GX	7.5	13,500	720	12,000	625
'Ticonal' G	5.7	13,480	583	11,000	520
'Ticonal' L	5.4	13,500	575	12,000	450
'Ticonal' C	5.0	12,500	680	9,620	520
'Ticonal' K	4.0	9,000	1,300	5,000	800
'Reco' 3A	1.7	7,200	645	4,350	390
'Magnadur' 1	0.95	2,000	1,750	950	1,000

If you wish to receive reprints of this advertisement and others in this series, write to the address below.

Mullard Mullard

'TICONAL' PERMANENT MAGNETS
'MAGNADUR' CERAMIC MAGNETS
FERROXCUBE MAGNETIC CORES

MULLARD LIMITED, COMPONENT DIVISION, MULLARD HOUSE, TORRINGTON PLACE, W.C.1. Tel. LANgham 6633

MC265

Breathgasting! Flabbertaking!

"That's a superb shot!" exclaimed Baron Rabbit. "You have easily surmounted that formidable obstacle."

"Aye," said MacRabbit, "these conduits make life very difficult for us underground golfers."

"Yet they make life *easier* for the surface people! These are vitrified clay conduits—strong and glassy smooth. Electric cables slide easily through them. They facilitate installation and servicing of important cables."

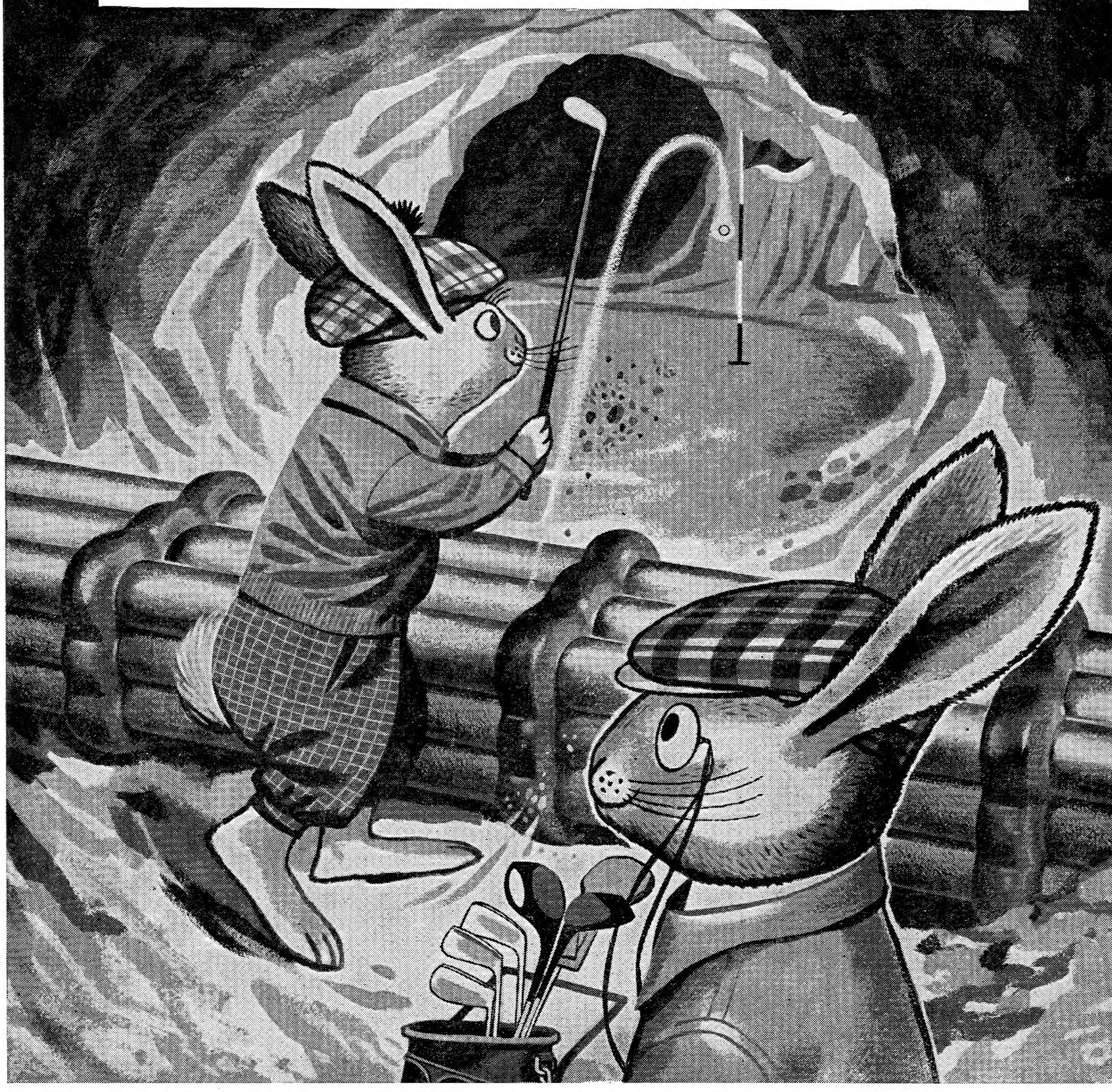
"Acids in the soil cannot harm vitrified clay conduits—they almost last for ever," said MacRabbit. "Think of the money they save!"

"I thought that point would appeal to you!" said the Baron. "Salt glazed vitrified clay conduits are breathgasting."

"Salt glazed vitrified clay conduits are flabbertaking!" agreed MacRabbit.

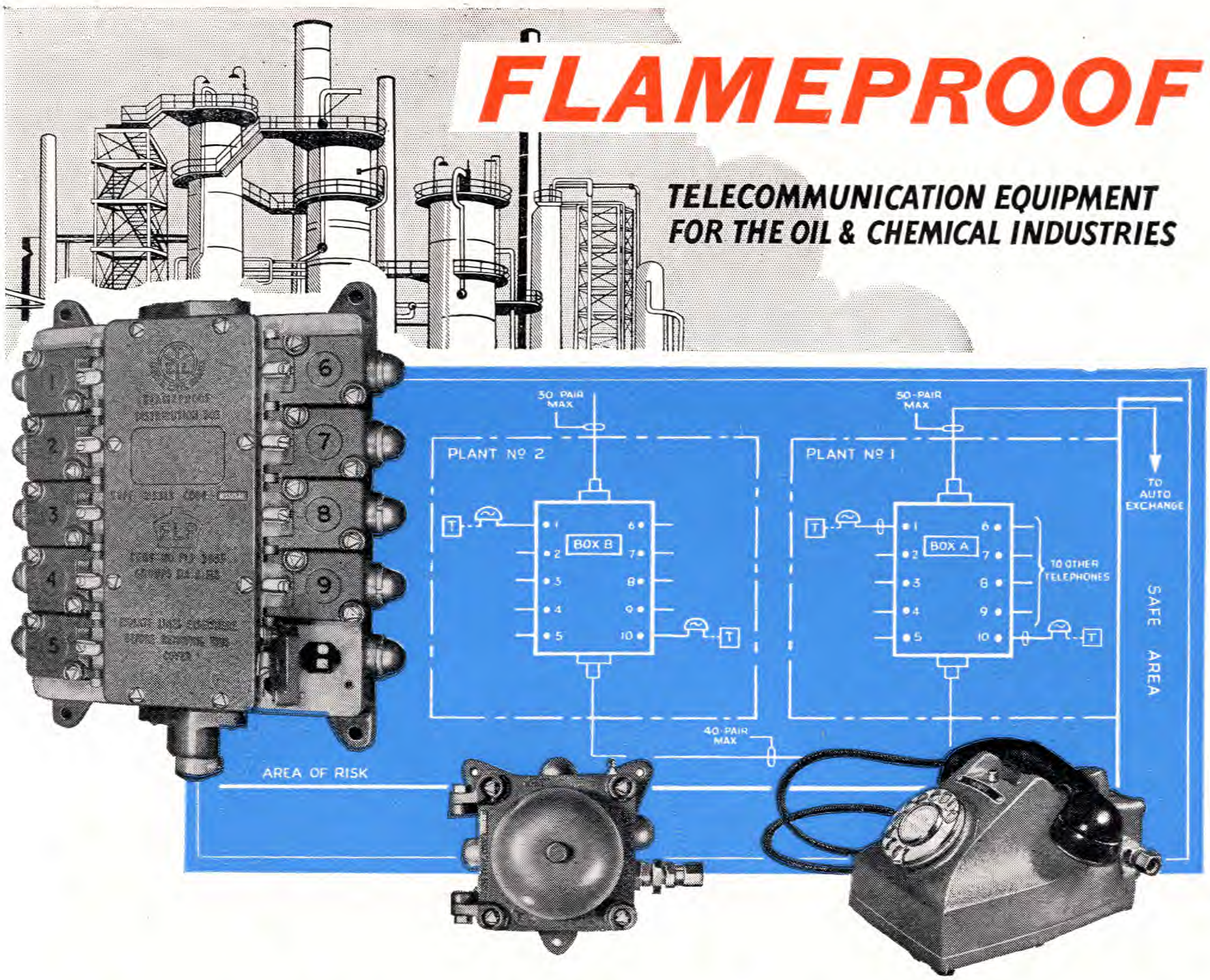
Put down Salt Glazed Vitrified Clay Pipes and Conduits—they stay down for centuries!

NATIONAL SALT GLAZED PIPE MANUFACTURERS' ASSOCIATION



FLAMEPROOF

TELECOMMUNICATION EQUIPMENT FOR THE OIL & CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES



FLAMEPROOF TELEPHONE SYSTEMS that are as versatile as their standard counterparts, are today an essential requirement of all modern Oil Refineries and Chemical Plants. The development and manufacture, by Ericsson Telephones Ltd., of this class of equipment represents an important contribution towards safety in industry.

The Desk Telephone, incorporating the latest B.P.O. 1000 Ω loop circuit, may be used on Auto or C.B. systems. A push button can be provided for operator recall, etc.

The Telephone Bell, which constitutes a separate unit, also serves as the rigid line termination point and is provided with four entries, one of which is used for the desk cord connection to the instrument. The unit may also be used as an extension bell, in which case blanking plugs are supplied for the unused entries.

The Distribution Box, with its main cable chamber and ten individually switched outlets provides positive line isolation together with easy and economic line distribution. The capacity of the box is 10 pairs for local distribution and 40 pairs for looping through to other boxes. The line terminal chambers can be opened only with the switch in the 'OFF' position, which cannot be moved to 'ON' while the chambers remain open.

With the exception of the main chamber sealing gland, all glands are threaded for ¾ in. conduit entry. The range covers the following permissible cable connections:—Conduit, Single wire armoured cable, Tough rubber sheathed and Mineral insulated.

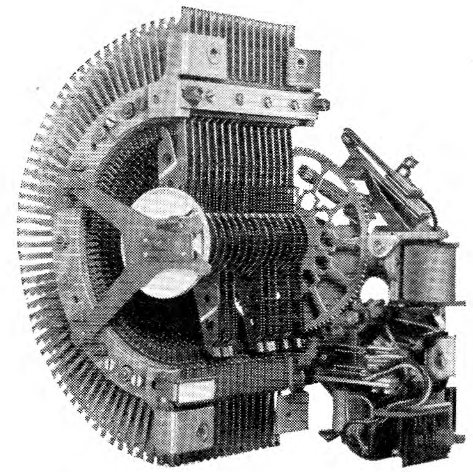
Illustrated above is a block schematic showing a typical telephone system based on this new equipment.

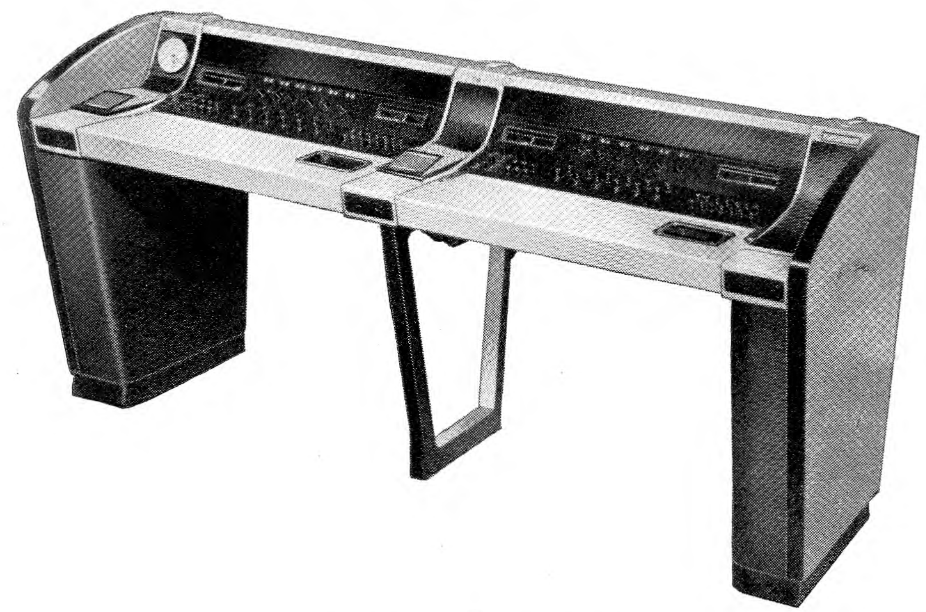
Certified by the Ministry of Power
FLP. 3651
FLP. 3652
FLP. 3653

This equipment conforms to B.S.S. 229. The Telephone and Bell/Terminal Unit are accepted by the B.P.O. as their Type Nos. N.266 and N.69.A respectively.

ERICSSON TELEPHONES LIMITED
ETELCO LIMITED
HEAD OFFICE: 22 LINCOLNS INN FIELDS, LONDON, W.C.2. TEL: HOLBORN 6936
WORKS: BEESTON, NOTTINGHAM & SUNDERLAND.

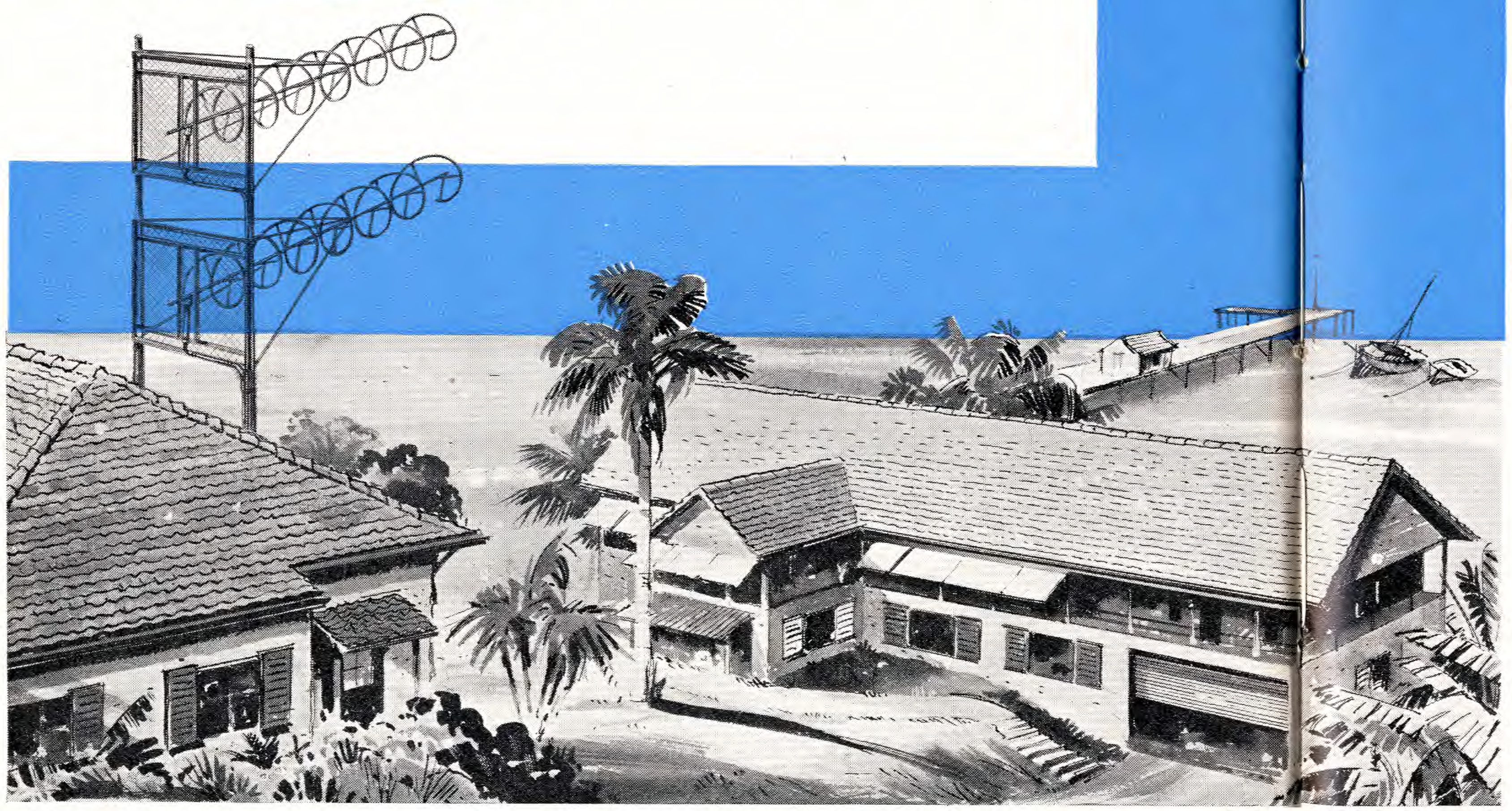
Photo by courtesy of Australian News and Information Bureau.





When it's essential to keep in touch...

G.E.C. radio equipment will serve you – for less!



now available

G.E.C. 5-CIRCUIT JUNCTION RADIO EQUIPMENT

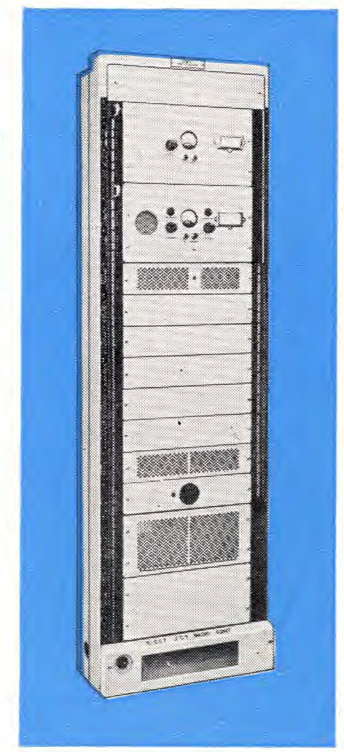
providing 5 speech circuits each having a bandwidth of

300 c/s to 3400 c/s

This operates over distances of up to 40 miles (65 km), without repeaters in any one of the following frequency bands:

71.5 Mc/s	**to**	**100 Mc/s**
132 Mc/s	**to**	**156 Mc/s**
156 Mc/s	**to**	**184 Mc/s**
235 Mc/s	**to**	**270 Mc/s**

Helical aerials having a forward gain of 13 db are available for the frequency band 156 Mc/s to 184 Mc/s in addition to the standard Yagi aerial.

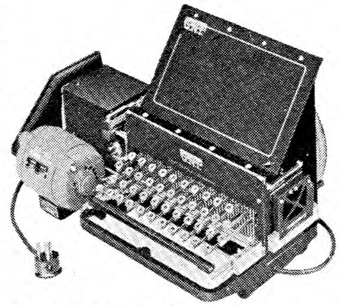


For further information, please write for Standard Specification SPO.5051.

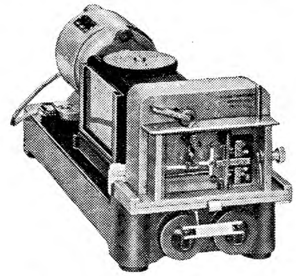
THE GENERAL ELECTRIC COMPANY LTD OF ENGLAND
TELEPHONE, RADIO AND TELEVISION WORKS, COVENTRY

G.E.C. 14

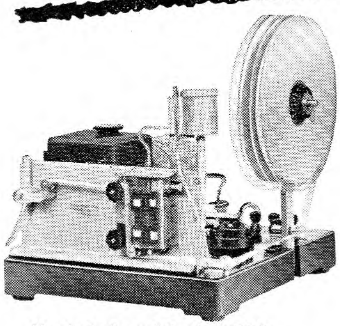
HIGH SPEED AUTOMATIC MORSE EQUIPMENT



Keyboard Perforator Model 50
Provided with locking device which prevents the simultaneous depression of two keys. Max. operating speed 750 characters per minute.



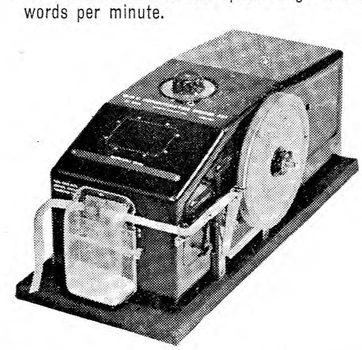
Transmitter Model 112
Speed range 13-250 words per minute. For training schools model 113 having a speed range of 5-35 words per minute is recommended.

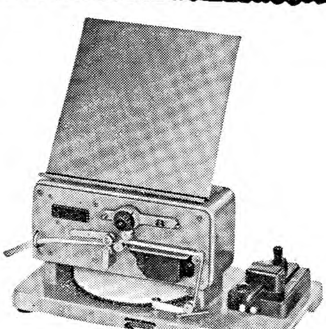


Undulator Model 309
Max. operating speed 300 words per minute. Other models available with double recording part and with amplifier/rectifier for tone frequency signals.

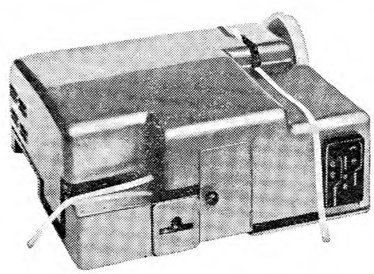
G.N.T.

Reperforator Model 451
A truly synchronous receiver which produces a perforated tape similar to the one used for transmission. Normal speed range 40-200 words per minute.



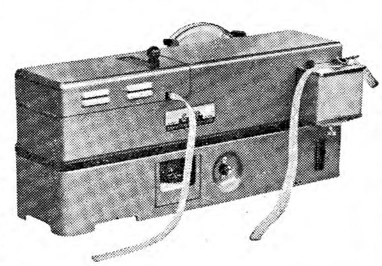


Morseinker Model 1515
Used for training purposes, Motor-driven. Also available with built-in amplifier/rectifier for tone frequency signals. Spring-driven models also available.



Converter Model 2201
For the conversion of a perforated Morse Code, or Cable Code, tape into a perforated 5-unit Code tape or into 5-unit signals at standard teleprinter speed.

Converter Model 2206
For the conversion of a perforated 5-unit Code tape into a perforated Morse Code, or Cable Code, tape.



GREAT NORTHERN TELEGRAPH WORKS

DIVISION OF THE GREAT NORTHERN TELEGRAPH CO. LTD.

4, SYDHAVNS PLADS
COPENHAGEN SV, DENMARK

LONDON OFFICE: 5, ST. HELEN'S PLACE
LONDON E. C. 3.

1859 SIEMENS 1958

100 years of progress in communication cables

1859 Malta–Alexandria Telegraph Cable Consultants for the British Government.

1863 Indo-European Telegraph Operation. Open Wire Line 2,750 miles long, including three submarine cables.

1873 Gutta Percha Submarine Telegraph Cable made for Platino Brazileira Telegraph Co. 1,129 Nautical Miles, Rio-de-Janeiro–Montevideo.

1874 Atlantic Telegraph Cable made and laid by Cable Ship Faraday I for Direct United States Cable Co. 3,112 Nautical Miles.

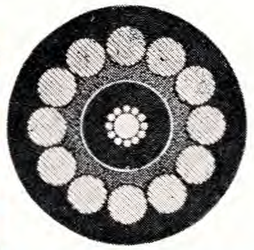
1891 First cross-Channel Gutta Percha Telephone Cable, St. Margarets Bay to Sangatte (French Coast), for first telephone circuits between London and Paris.

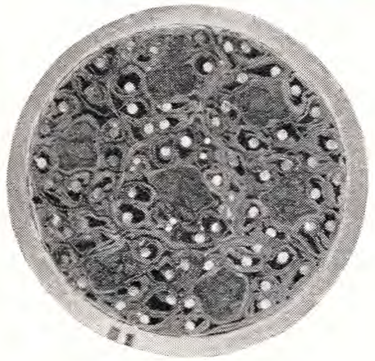
1895 Telegraph Cable laid up the River Amazon for Amazon Telegraph Co. 1,639 Nautical Miles.

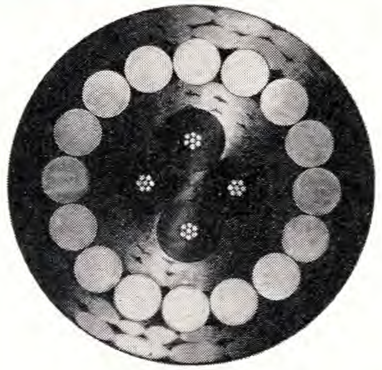
Right: Early Atlantic Telegraph Cable

Below: Early Type Multiple-Twin Telephone Cable

Below right: 1891 Anglo-French Submarine Telephone Cable







1903 Multiple Twin Paper-Insulated Telephone Cable made containing 1212/10 lb. conductors.

1908 Composite Multiple-Twin Telephone–Telegraph underground cable made for Western Trunk Lines to South Wales, 3·66 inch diameter.

1910 First Coil Loaded G.P. Telephone Cable Anglo-French across the English Channel.

1911 First Balata Insulated Coil Loaded Telephone Cable Anglo-Belgian cross-Channel.

1913 First Coil Loaded Multiple-Twin Trunk Telephone Cable laid in Manchester area.

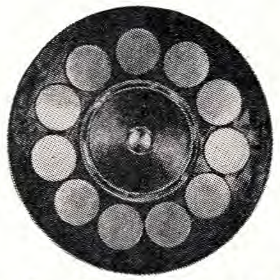
1926 *Pacific Cable*

1919 Continuously Loaded Balata Submarine Telephone Cable, Norway.

1923 Cable Ship Faraday II in operation. Cable laying, New York–Canso, 1,000 Nautical Miles.

1924 First Anglo-Dutch Continuously Loaded Paper Insulated Telephone Cable.

1926 Continuously Loaded Pacific Telegraph Cable for the "All Red Cable Route", Fanning Island–Suva.

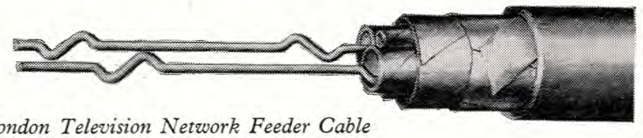


1935 *Bass Straits Submarine Cable*

EDISON SWAN

From the early gutta percha covered telegraph cable of one hundred years ago to the modern multi-channel cables for telephony and for television transmission, the name of Siemens has been intimately associated with many important advances in telecommunications.

To-day it is linked with two other famous names in the electrical industry. The combination of Siemens and Edison Swan marks the start of a new era in which this great enterprise, with its wealth of experience, can look forward with added confidence to making even more important contributions in the future.

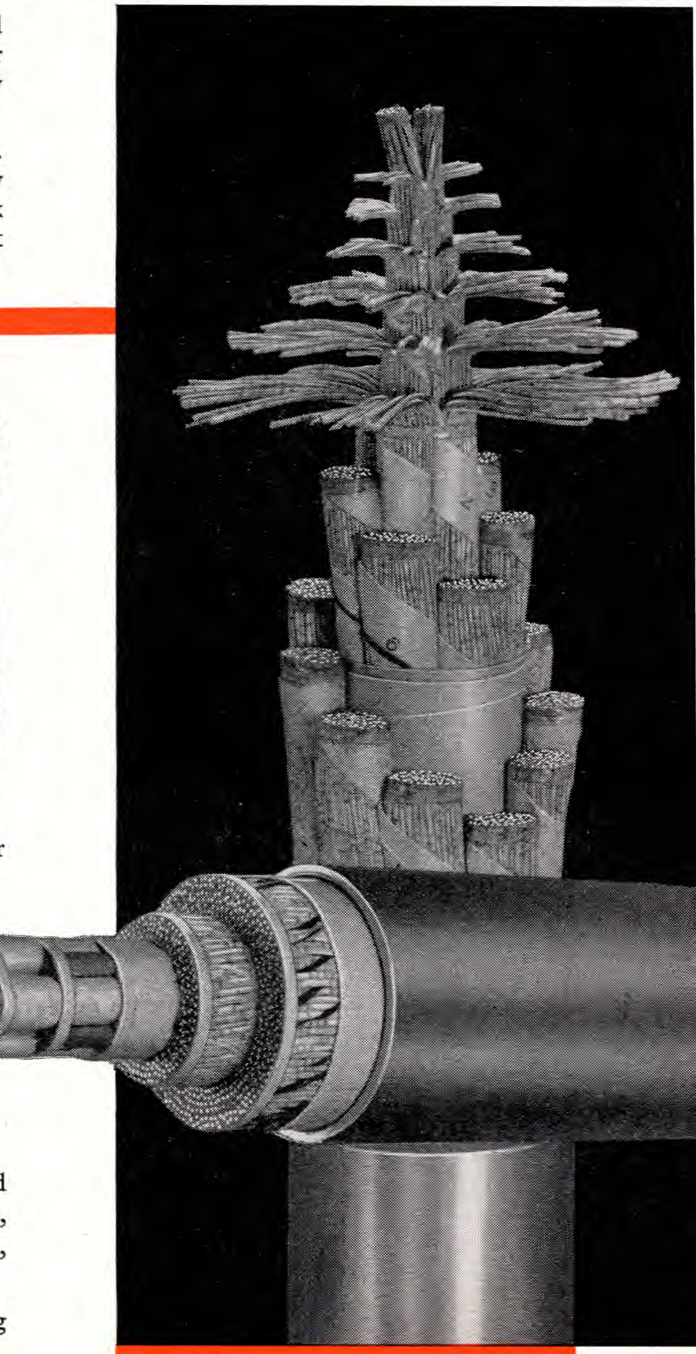


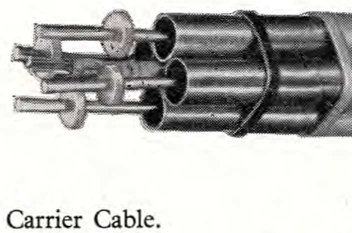
(Above) 1937 *London Television Network Feeder Cable*

(Below) 1936 *Type Carrier Cable*

1929 First Submarine Telephone Cable laid to the Isle of Man.

1935 Paragutta Submarine Co-axial Telephone Cable for carrier working. Bass Straits, Tasmania.





Long Distance Co-axial Cable with surrounding audio quads

Vertical illustration: Modern Type of Paper Insulated Distribution Cable

1936 London–Oxford, 12 Channel Carrier Cable.

1937 London Television Network Cable. Balanced Pair, Crimped Conductor. Alexandra Palace to Broadcasting House, including Houses of Parliament, Westminster Abbey, Buckingham Palace, St. James's Palace, Victoria Station.

1942 Plastic Insulated Telephone and Radar Cables being manufactured.

1949 First Sealed Tube Co-axial Cable for wide band carrier and television transmission.

1950 All-Plastic Telephone Type Cable manufactured up to 252 pairs and $3\frac{1}{2}$ inch diameter.

1956 First Atlantic Telephone Cable made by Submarine Cables Ltd., jointly owned by Siemens Edison Swan Ltd., and The Telegraph Construction and Maintenance Co. Ltd.

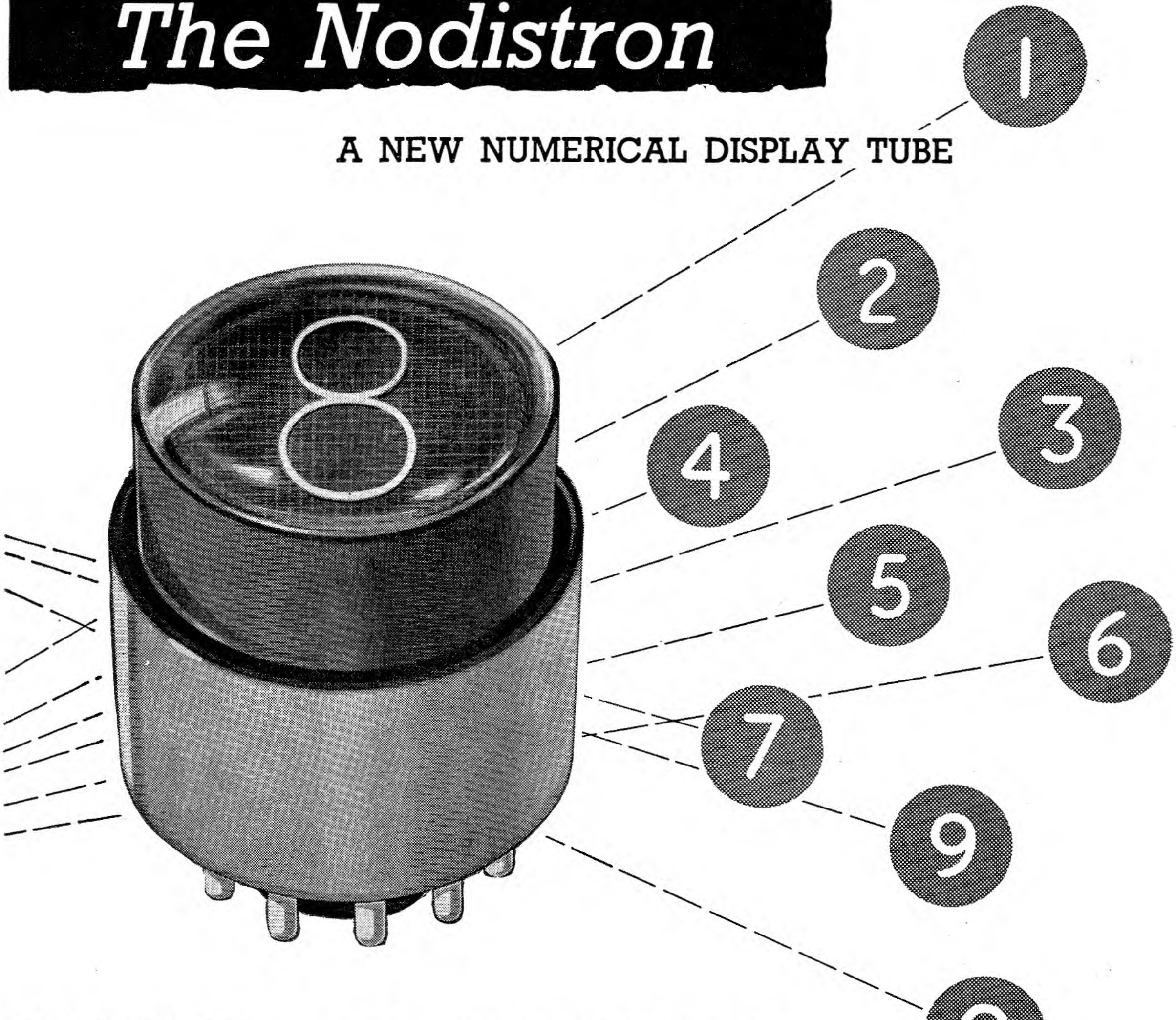
SIEMENS EDISWAN

SIEMENS EDISON SWAN LIMITED An A.E.I. Company

Telephone Cable Division Woolwich, London, S.E.18. *Telephone: Woolwich* 2020.

The Nodistron

A NEW NUMERICAL DISPLAY TUBE



G10/200E

This new Numerical Indicator tube is designed for use in any direct read out equipment. It is a cold cathode device, the cathodes being shaped in the form of numerals and brought out to separate pins on a duodecal base. The application of approximately 200 volts between any specified cathode and the common anode causes a glow discharge in the form of any individual numeral from 0 to 9.

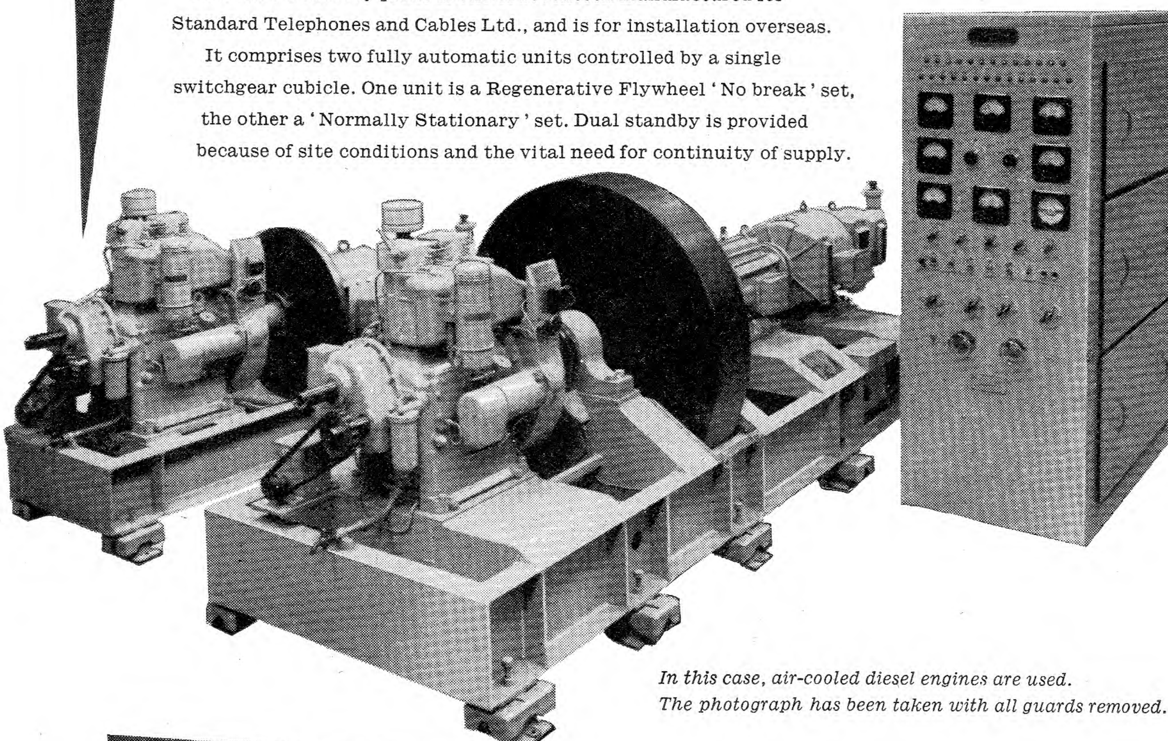
Standard Telephones and Cables Limited

SPECIAL VALVE SALES DEPARTMENT

CONNAUGHT HOUSE · 63 ALDWYCH · LONDON W.C.2

Power without fail — AUTOMATICALLY

This mains standby plant is one of seventeen manufactured for Standard Telephones and Cables Ltd., and is for installation overseas. It comprises two fully automatic units controlled by a single switchgear cubicle. One unit is a Regenerative Flywheel 'No break' set, the other a 'Normally Stationary' set. Dual standby is provided because of site conditions and the vital need for continuity of supply.



In this case, air-cooled diesel engines are used. The photograph has been taken with all guards removed.

This is what happens

1. *Mains within limits.* The three-phase electric motor drives both flywheel and alternator of the 'No-Break' set (foreground), the alternator supplying regulated single phase current to the telecommunications equipment.
2. *Mains outside limits.* The electric motor is disconnected, the diesel engine starts automatically and when up to speed is connected to the alternator by the magnetic clutch. During this cycle, stored energy in the flywheel drives the alternator, thus maintaining a continuous power supply within the closest limits of frequency and voltage.
3. *Mains restored within limits.* The electric motor is automatically reconnected and resumes the drive, the magnetic clutch opens and the diesel engine shuts down.
4. Should the 'No-Break' set develop a fault, the 'Normally Stationary' set (background, left) starts and takes over supply to the equipment. The sets are designed to restrict the supply interruption to the minimum possible under the circumstances of the fault. Manual paralleling of the two sets is provided for maintenance periods.

CONTROL. Automatic controls and indicators are provided to ensure reliable operation in accordance with designed limits.

Austinlite

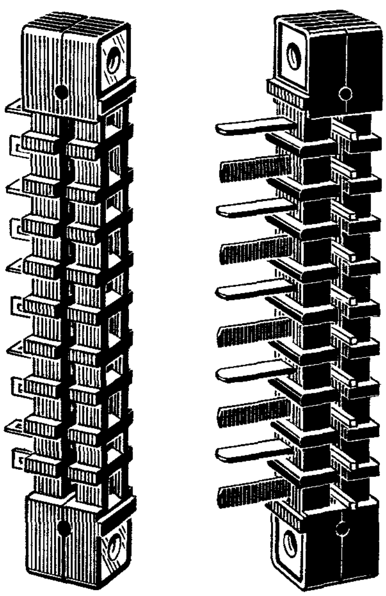
AUTOMATIC POWER PLANT

Tailor-made by
STONE-CHANCE LTD.

(makers of Sumo Pumps and Stone-Chance Lighthouses)
CRAWLEY, SUSSEX.

THE NEW "MICROCON" PRINTED CIRCUIT CONNECTORS

Microcon Printed Circuit Connectors are designed to meet the requirement for a light, compact, multi-way plug and socket, giving greater reliability and longer life than the edge connector method. Other patterns will soon be available, as well as the ten-way connector shown here.



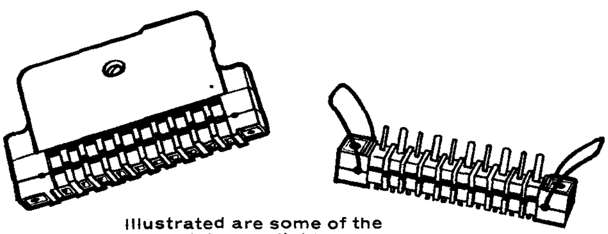
The pitch of soldering tags is suitable for a board punched to a standard module of 0·1″.

Two types of plug are available—the first has the solder tags orientated at 90° to the contact blades, the second has solder tags that are a continuation of the blades.

A metal cover can be fitted to either the plug with the straight blades or to the socket, and the mating unit can be supplied with wire retaining loops.

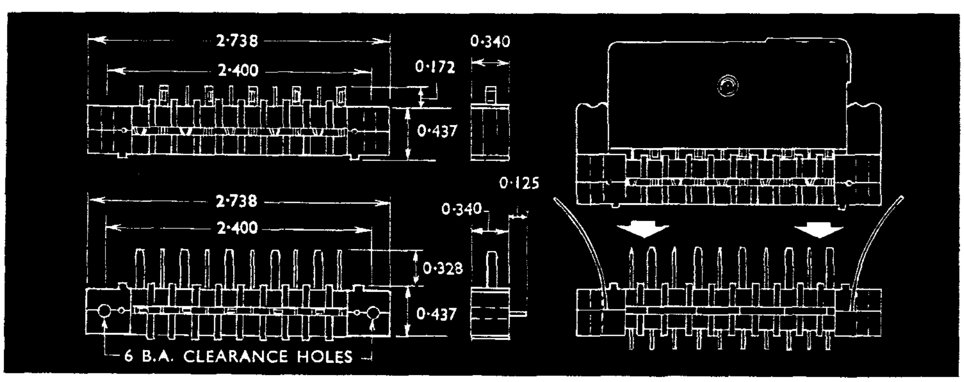
The two-part diecast cover, whose inner surfaces are insulated against short-circuiting, allows the connections to be checked physically and electrically without disturbing the clamping of the cable.

For polarizing purposes, when several connectors are mounted in close proximity, one or more contacts can be removed from each plug in various combinations, the corresponding contact in the mating socket being blanked off by special polarizing keys.



Illustrated are some of the styles available

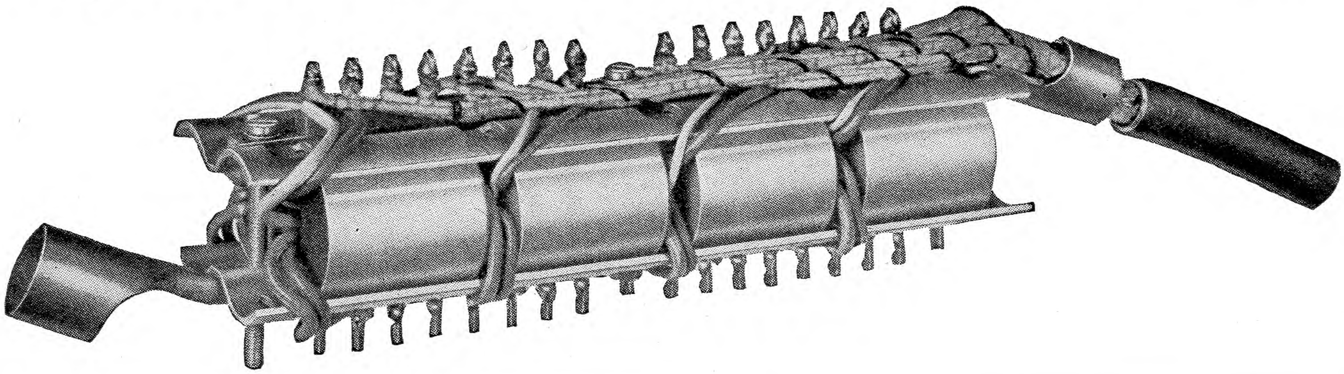
Write for technical leaflet



Painton & Co. Ltd.
KINGSTHORPE NORTHAMPTON
Tel: 32354-5-6 Telegrams: 'Ceil, Northampton'

H

Improved splice loading with the L219

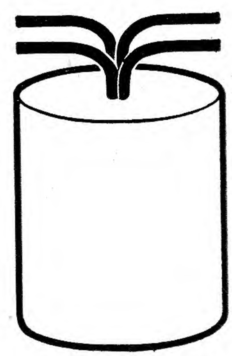


The new economical loading coil

Arising from the increasing demand for a smaller coil which can be employed in splice loading, the L219 has been developed. In the design Mullard Equipment Limited were assisted by their own production experience and information given by overseas users. The result is a simple, low cost component (to grade 3 spec.) suitable for small or large splice loading units.

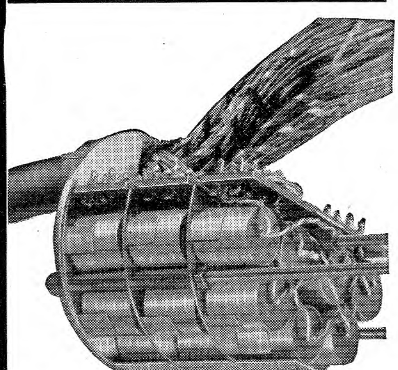
Smaller construction

By using a new grade of Ferroxcube pot core the overall volume of the coil is considerably reduced. The coil is resin sealed in a small cylindrical aluminium canister ensuring complete protection from climatic effects. The windings of the coils are brought out on flying leads.



LIFE SIZE COIL
L219

Permits smaller splices



Key factors in this development are the clamping arrangements which, with the new coil, permit much smaller splice housing. On small cables, coils are mounted lengthways in pairs with great compactness. For larger cables, coils are mounted radially, each mounting plate accommodating up to seven coils. Clamping plates, coils, etc. can be supplied as kits.

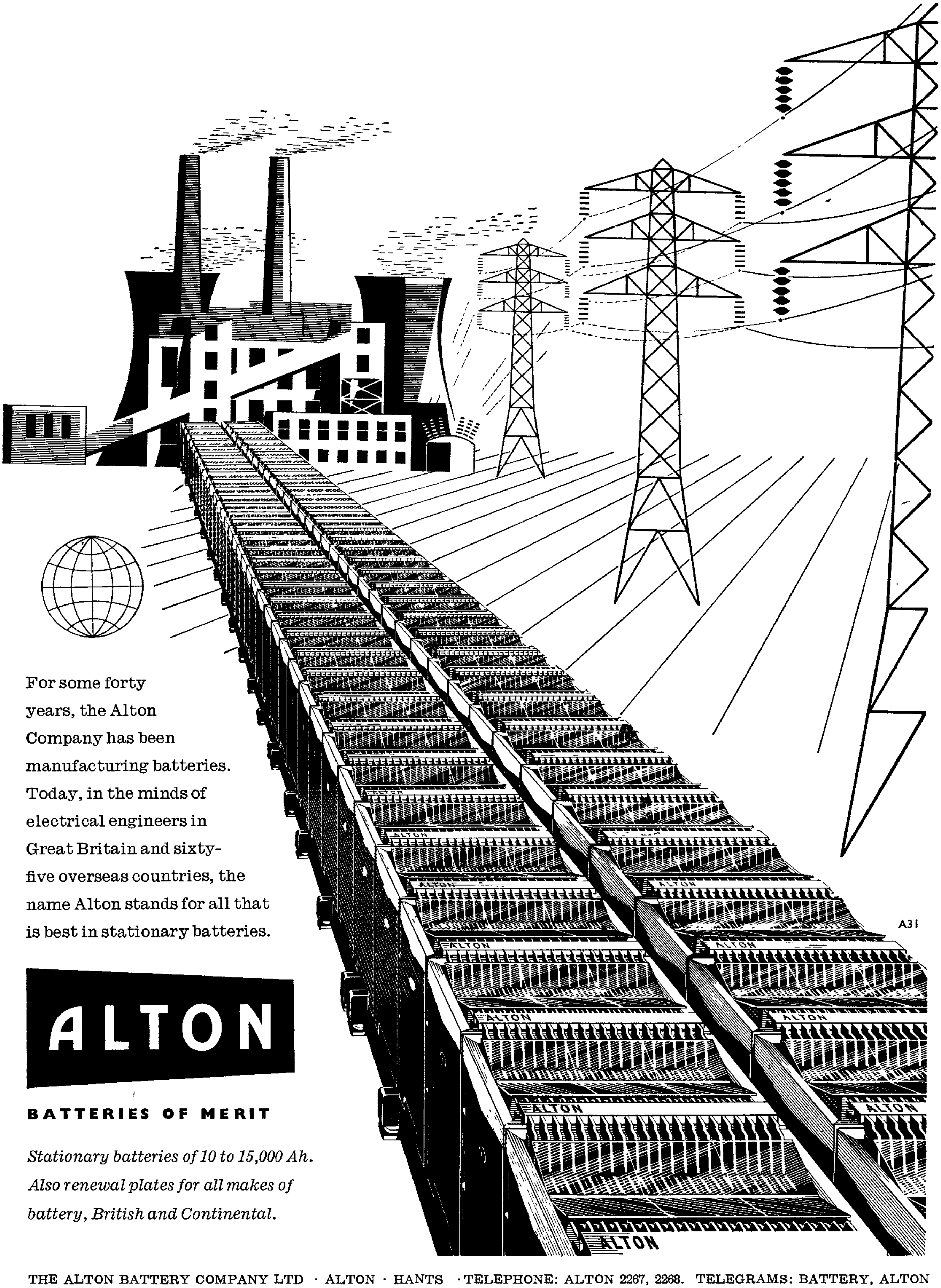
Please write for full details of these new loading coils

MULLARD EQUIPMENT LIMITED

A Company of the Mullard Group

Mullard House · Torrington Place · London W.C.1 · Telephone: Langham 6633

ME614a



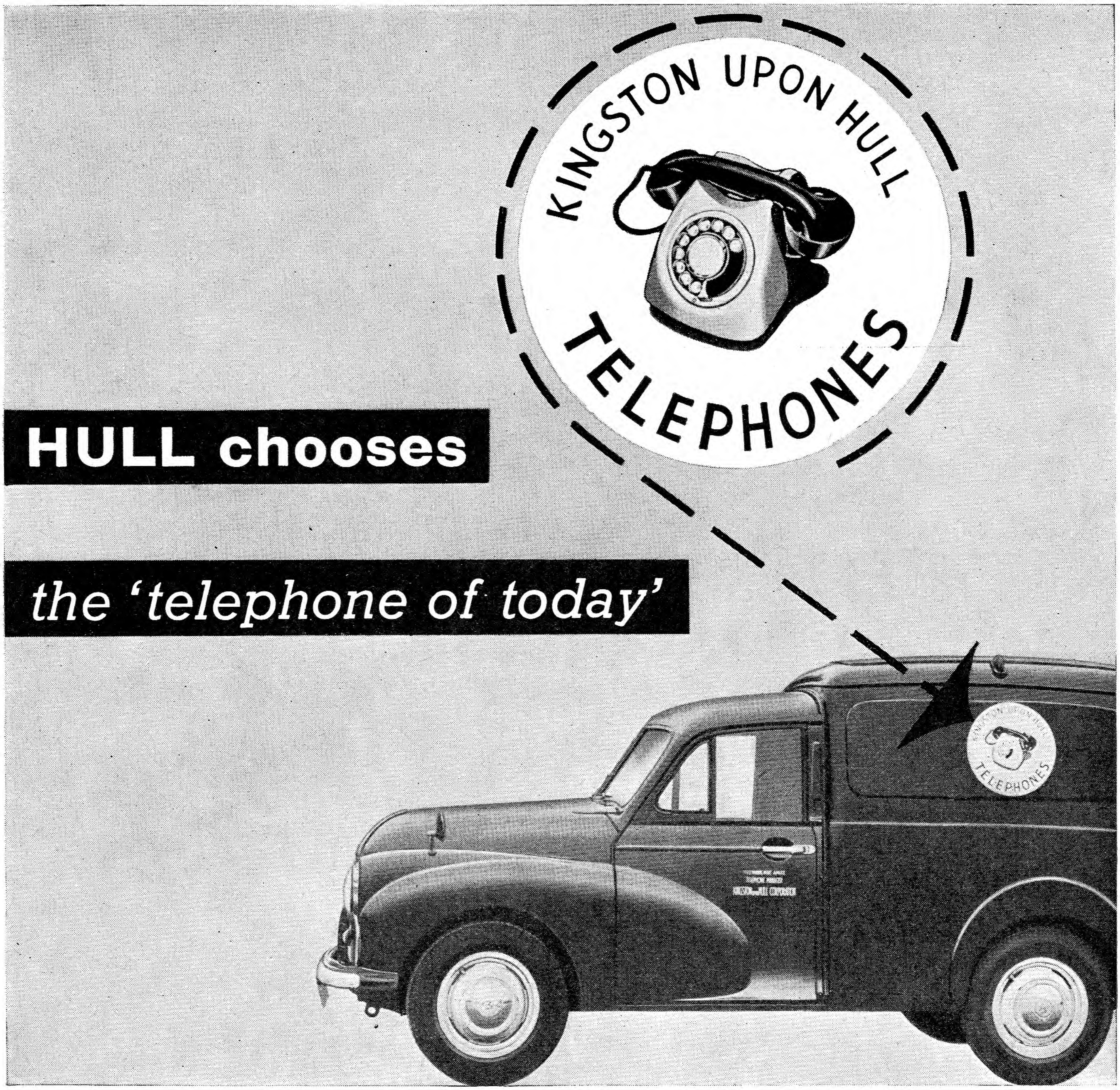
For some forty years, the Alton Company has been manufacturing batteries. Today, in the minds of electrical engineers in Great Britain and sixty-five overseas countries, the name Alton stands for all that is best in stationary batteries.

ALTON

BATTERIES OF MERIT

Stationary batteries of 10 to 15,000 Ah.
Also renewal plates for all makes of battery, British and Continental.

THE ALTON BATTERY COMPANY LTD · ALTON · HANTS · TELEPHONE: ALTON 2267, 2268. TELEGRAMS: BATTERY, ALTON



The introduction of the Siemens Ediswan new 'Centenary' telephone by the Corporation of Kingston upon Hull Telephone Department is a sequel to the foresight shown by them over a quarter of a century ago, when they decided to adopt the original Siemens 'Neophone' which was to become famous as the World's most efficient telephone.

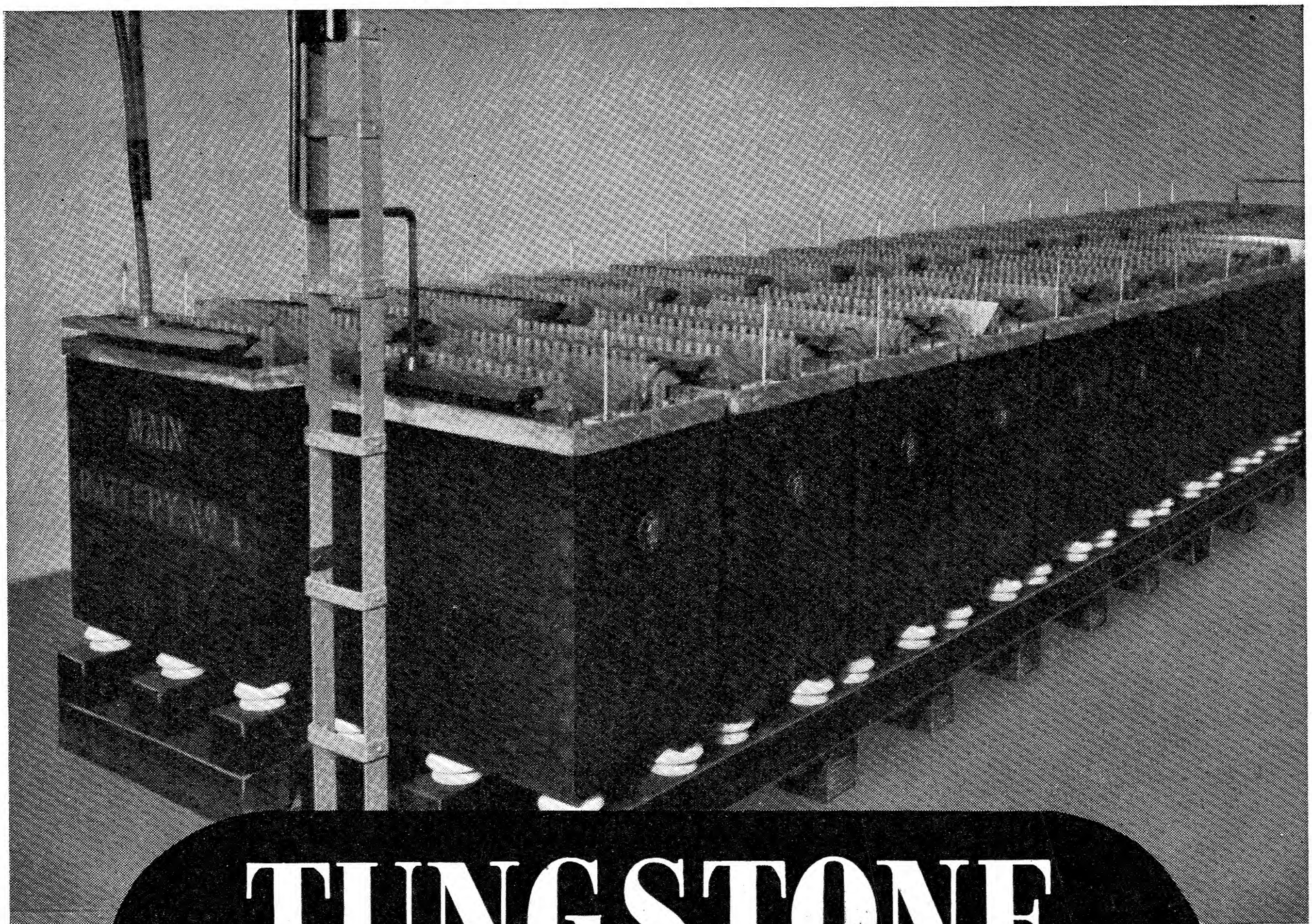
SIEMENS EDISWAN

centenary neophone

SIEMENS EDISON SWAN LTD *An A.E.I. Company* Telephone Division. Woolwich, London S.E.18. Tel: Woolwich 2020

TUNGSTONE BATTERIES have been designed to meet Post Office, British Standards and other national Post and Telegraph Specifications. They are being used in Power Stations, Telephone Exchanges, etc., all over the British Isles, Australia, India, New Zealand, South Africa, West Indies, Portugal, Venezuela, etc.

This illustration shows . . . the installation of a 60 cell TUNGSTONE Battery, Type BSSDW 23. giving capacity of 1,100 a.h. at the 9 hr. rate.



TUNGSTONE

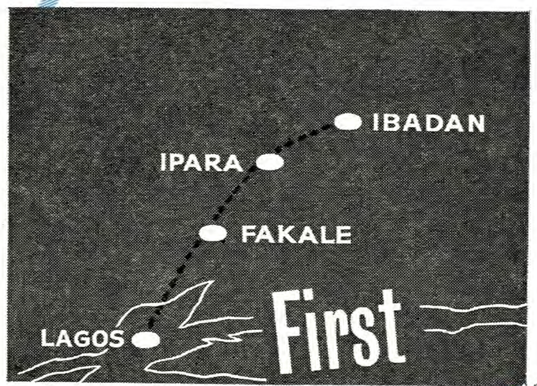
BATTERIES

TUNGSTONE PRODUCTS LTD

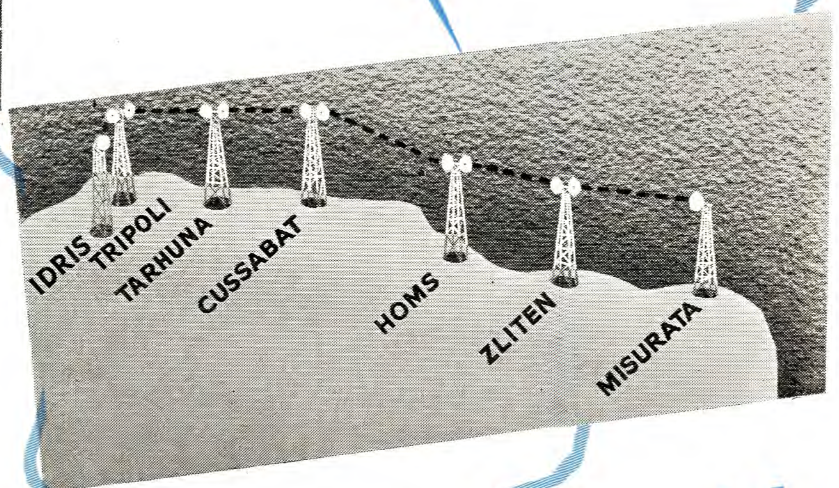
Salisbury Square, London, E.C.4 *Telephone:* FLEet St. 8011

Works: Market Harborough, Leics.

TC7AR

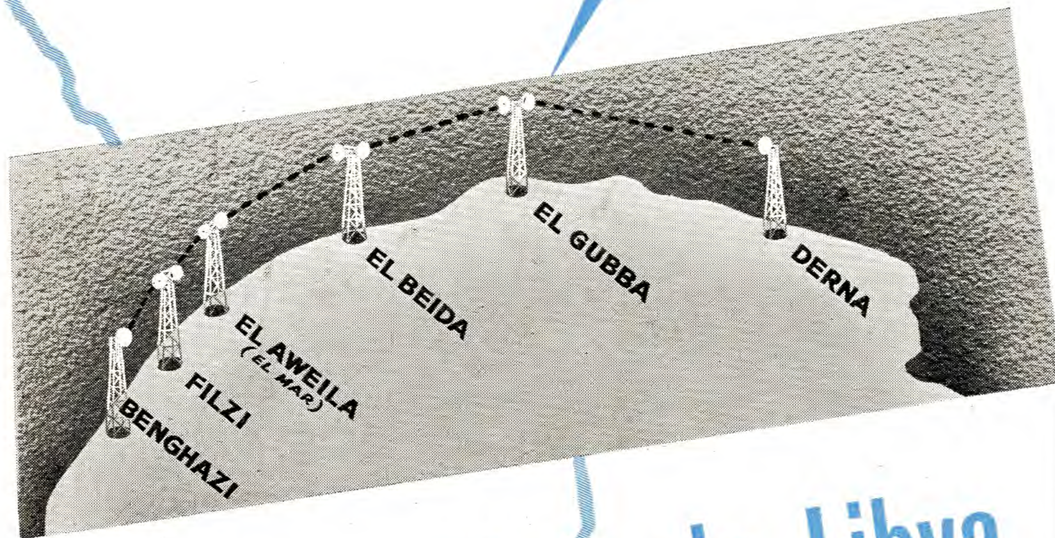


in Nigeria



G.E.C.

Now first with Microwave Links in Libya

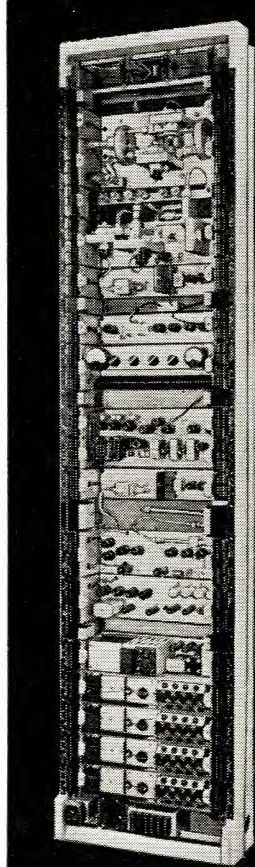


The General Electric Company is to supply multiplex and multi-circuit microwave radio equipment to provide 24,500 circuit miles for the Posts & Telecommunications Department of the United Kingdom of Libya on routes between Tripoli and Misurata; Tripoli and Idris, and between Benghazi and Derna.

G.E.C. wide band radio relay equipment type S.P.O.5501 and G.E.C. multiplex equipment type S.P.O.1370 will be employed.

For further information please write for these Standard Specifications.

Consultants: Hycon-Page, Libya.



240 circuit terminal rack *(less covers)*

G.E.C.

Everything for telecommunications

THE GENERAL ELECTRIC COMPANY LIMITED OF ENGLAND

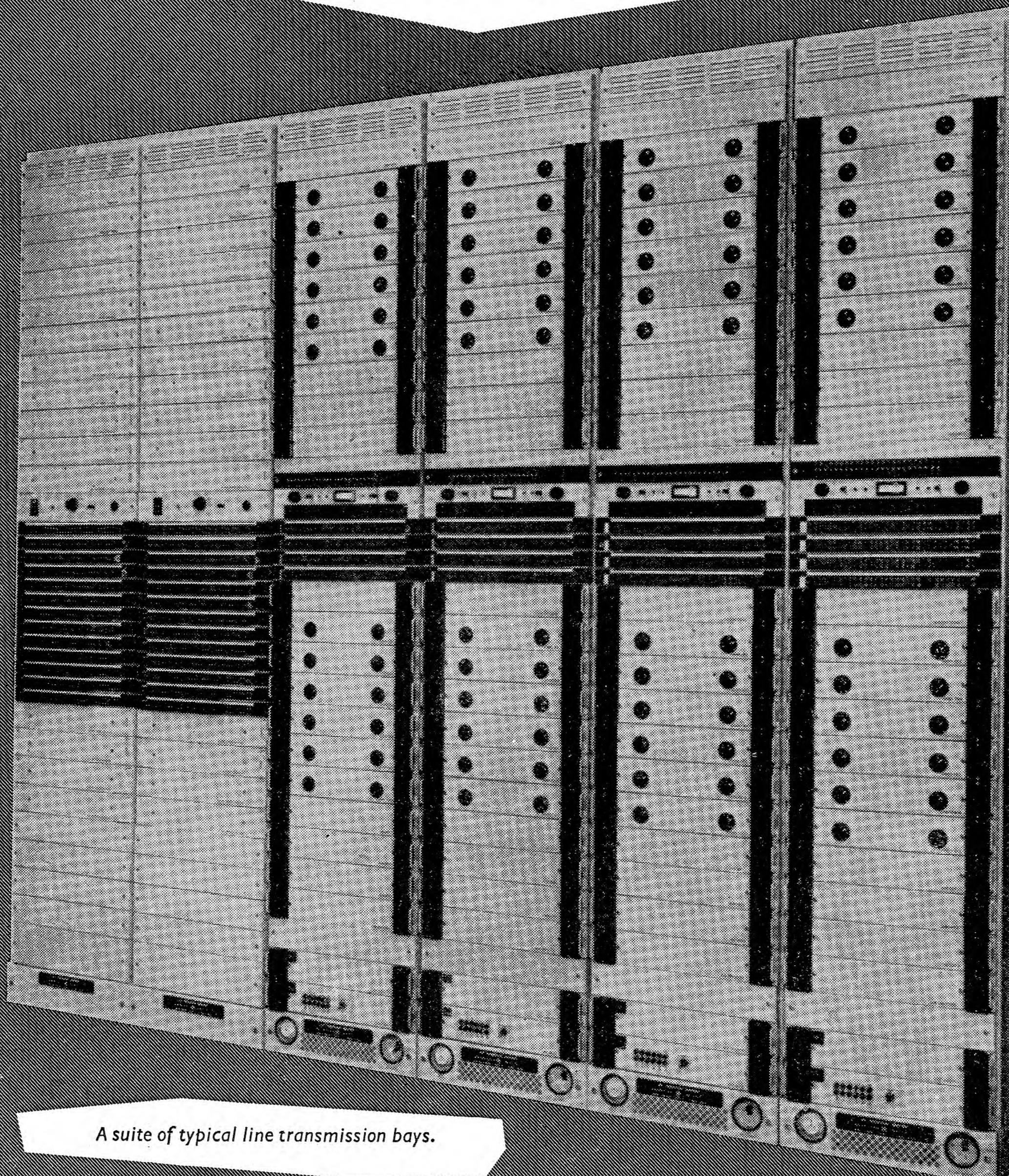
TELEPHONE RADIO AND TELEVISION WORKS · COVENTRY · ENGLAND

GEC13

A.T.E. line transmission equipment designed for continuous service

A.T.E. Line Transmission equipment is designed and built to facilitate shipment and erection. Plug in panels and quickly detachable functional units facilitate installation and maintenance. Systems are engineered to meet the performance characteristics as recommended by the C.C.I.T.T. Alternative systems can be supplied to meet special requirements.

All A.T.E. line transmission systems are available with in-built out-band signalling facilities



A suite of typical line transmission bays.

AUTOMATIC TELEPHONE & ELECTRIC CO. LTD.,

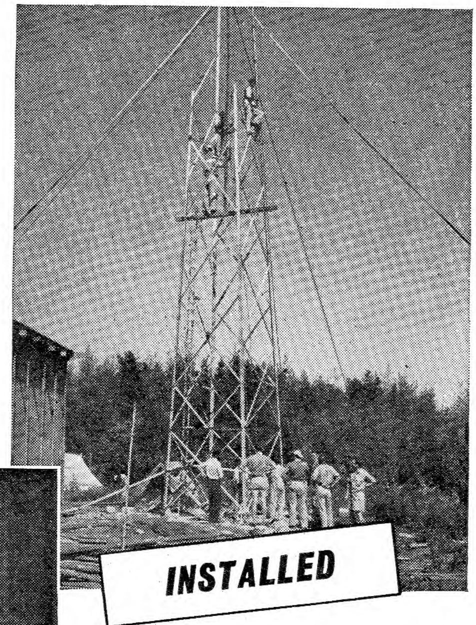
STROWGER HOUSE, ARUNDEL STREET, LONDON, W.C.2. Telephone: TEMple Bar 9262

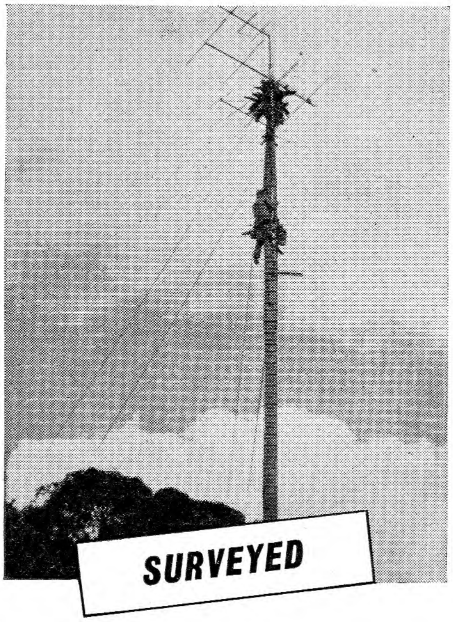
AT 8731

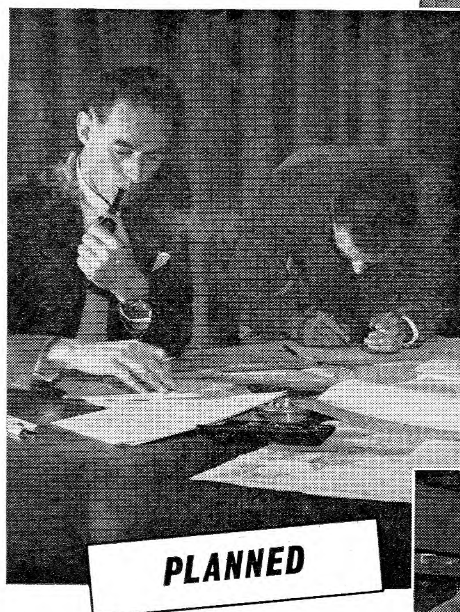
MARCONI

COMPLETE COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS

—all the world over







LONG-DISTANCE H.F. TELEGRAPH SYSTEMS

High Frequency systems form a major part of world-wide radio telegraph communication services. Marconi's have recently designed new equipment for such systems incorporating the latest electronic developments to save time and labour, reduce operating costs and eliminate faults. The company is unique in the resourcefulness and skill it can bring to the complete engineering of a system from the surveying stage onwards to the maintenance after it has been installed, and the training of the staff to operate it at maximum efficiency.

The Lifeline of Communication is in experienced hands

MARCONI

Complete Communication Systems

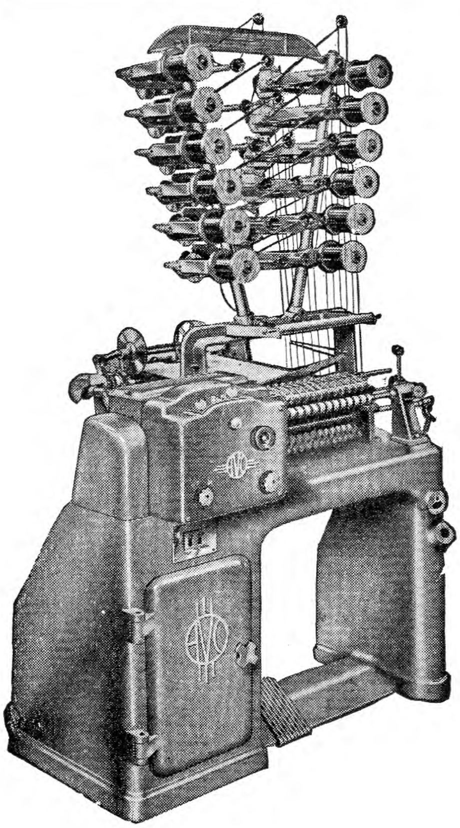
MARCONI'S WIRELESS TELEGRAPH COMPANY LIMITED, CHELMSFORD, ESSEX, ENGLAND

LC 15

PIRELLI-GENERAL
CABLE WORKS LTD.

PAPER INSULATED TRUNK CABLES
TELEVISION CABLES
RADIO FREQUENCY CABLES
COAXIAL CABLES

PIRELLI-GENERAL CABLE WORKS LIMITED, SOUTHAMPTON

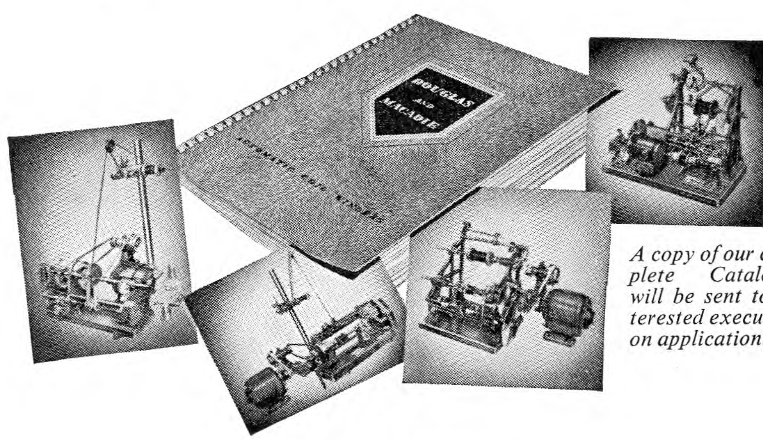


DOUGLAS & MACADIE

Automatic

COIL WINDERS

The large illustration depicts the improved "Douglas" Fully Automatic Multi-Winder, specially developed for the high speed production of large quantities of coils with or without paper interleaving. It will produce round, square or rectangular coils up to 6 in. each in length and up to $4\frac{1}{2}$ in. diameter. As many as 12 smaller coils can be wound simultaneously within the total available winding length of 15 in. at headstock speeds of between 600 and 2,000 r.p.m.



A copy of our complete Catalogue will be sent to interested executives on application.

Sole Proprietors and Manufacturers: AVO LTD

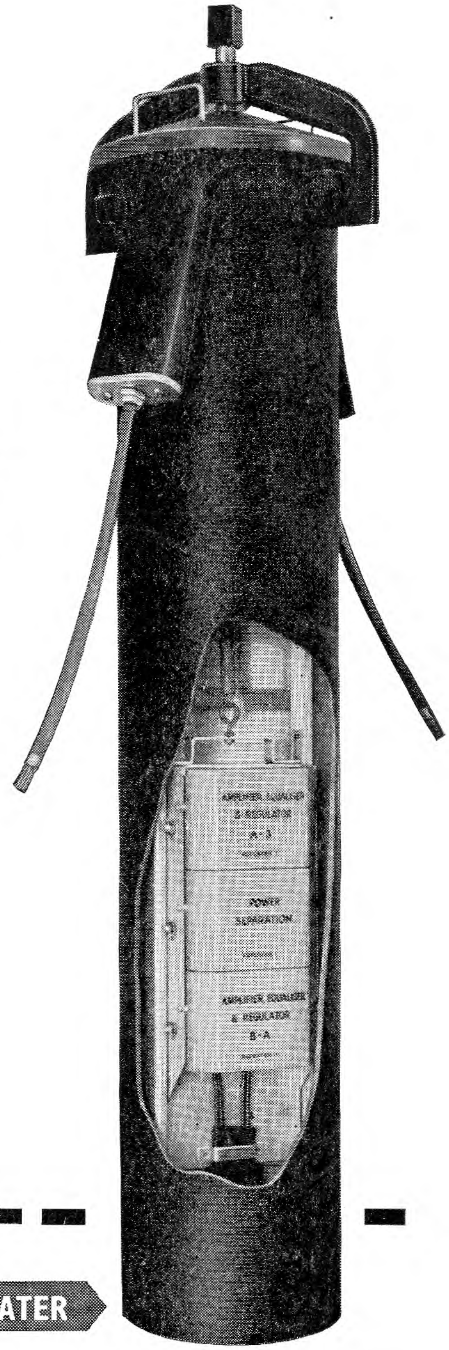
Avocet House, 92-96 Vauxhall Bridge Road, London, S.W.1 *Telephone: VICtoria 3404 (9 lines)*

C.2

Standard

300 circuit

SMALL-DIAMETER CO-AXIAL CABLE TELEPHONE SYSTEM



The new *Standard* Small Diameter Coaxial Cable System is ideal for the economic provision of telephone circuits over trunk routes of comparative low traffic density.

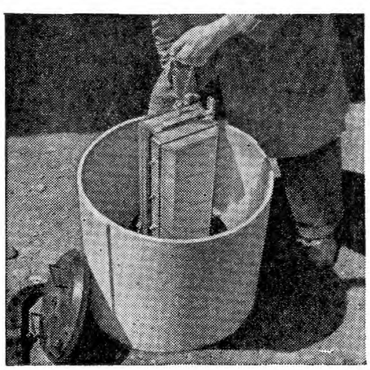
It is designed to provide 300 speech circuits over a pair of coaxial tubes using the frequency band of 60 to 1,300 kc/s. Each speech circuit has an effective band-width of 300 to 3,400 c/s and meets the full C.C.I.T.T. performance for "*circuit fictif*" over a route distance of 1,600 miles (2,500 km).

The system is fully flexible and among other facilities provides the following:—

(a) Each telephone circuit may be passed directly to the local trunk switchboard as a two- or four-wire circuit.

(b) Individual 12-circuit groups or 60-circuit super-groups may be interconnected at the appropriate stage, between systems radiating from the station.

(c) On any of the telephone circuits it is possible to employ up to 24 voice frequency telegraph circuits in the range 420c/s to 3,180c/s.



The repeater unit may be quickly removed from the buried repeater housing for inspection and maintenance.

NEW TRANSISTORISED REPEATER

4mm COAXIAL TUBES

Two, four or more of the small diameter coaxial cores which are used with this system, can be laid up together with paper or polythene pairs or quads. The laid-up cable may then be sheathed with lead or plastic. The use of an expanded polythene dielectric makes the coaxial cores mechanically robust. The construction of the cable makes it very suitable for aerial installation particularly where size and weight are important factors.

Standard Telephones and Cables Limited

Registered Office: Connaught House, Aldwych, London, W.C.2

TRANSMISSION DIVISION: NORTH WOOLWICH · LONDON E.16

Printed by SANDERS PHILLIPS & CO., LTD., The Baynard Press, Chryssell Road, London, S.W.9, and Published by BIRCH & WHITTINGTON (Prop. Dorling & Co. (Epsom) Ltd.), Epsom, Surrey